HISTORY OF JUSTIN,

Taken out of the four and forty

BOOKS

OF

TROGUS POMPEIUS:

CONTAINING

The affairs of all Ages and Countrys, both in Peace and War, from the beginning of the World until the Time of the Roman EMPERORS.

Together ,

With an Epitomy of the Lives and Manners of the Roman Emperors, from Octavius Augustus Casar, to the Emperour Theodosius.

Translated into English by Robert Codrington, Master of Arts.

London, Printed for W. W. and to be fold by Edward Thomas at the Adam and Eve, in

The Third Edition.

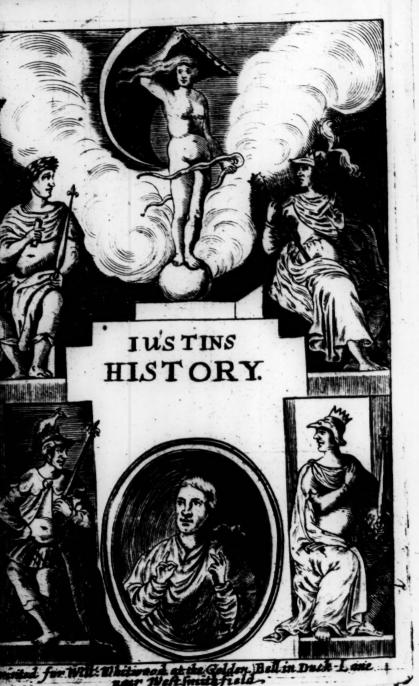
Little-Bittain , 1672.



not in Wing as 16.72. 3rd ed. then 11

1507/1544





HISTORY OF USTIN,

Taken out of the four and forty

BOOKS

OF

TROGUS POMPEIUS:

CONTAINING

The affairs of all Ages and Countrys, both in Peace and War, from the beginning of the World until the Time of the Roman EMPERORS.

Together ,

With an Epitomy of the Lives and Manners of the Roman Emperors, from Octavius Augustus Casar, to the Emperour Theodosius.

Translated into English by Robert Codrington, Master of Arts.

Ges; The Third Edition. Malaus

London, Printed for W. W. and to be fold by Edward Thomas at the Adam and Eve, in Little-Bittain, 1672.



To the true Lover of all good Learning;

The truly HONOURABLE Sir JAMES SHAEN

Knight and Baronet, &c.

Sir,

Goodness to communicate her self.
History therefore, as it is the light of all Times, so it ought not to be confined to the Language of one Na-

tion: this History especially, which gives not only light to the Affairs of one Nation, but almost of all the Nations in the World.

A great Task it was in Trogus Pompeius, to have digested so great a Subject in so great a Volume: but a greater task it was in Justin, to have contracted it into so little. Which he hath performed with such an acute Dexterity, that by a rare happiness, his Perspicuity goes hand in hand with his Brevity; and the accurate flourish of his Language, is a perpetual Adjunct, that most designificantly doth attend upon them both.

The Beginnings of so many Nations, and the Distributions of them into so many Plantations, which gradually did fill the world with people,

A 3

and

and fulfill'd the course of Providence, are here industriously, if not exactly represented. A Mistake indeed there is in his six and thirtieth Book, concerning the Original of the Jewes, in which our Wonder may excuse his Errour. For the Jewes being the peculiar people of GOD, and holding no Commerce with other Nations, either in their Religion, or their Alliance, it is at the least, no little marvel, that he should know so much, as to mistake no more.

Sir, Our Authour in the Original, did dedicate this Book to the Emperour Antoninus, firnamed the Pious: I have in the Translation devoted it unto you, who having a large extent in your Empire over ingenious Spirits, do equal him in his love to Learning, and Superlatively do transcend him in your Piety; It hath now lived above fifteen hundred years, fince it was dedicated to Antoninus. And the Translation, being of the same Blood and Spirit with the Original, will flourish I hope, under the Umbrage of your most safe Protection, whiles there are Eyes to peruse it, or Judgements to approve it: So letter'd an Ambition do I nourish throughout all Ages to be

read, to be

(SIR)

Your most bumble, and most devoted Servant,

ROBERT CODRINGTON.



THE

be

\$

THE

INTRODUCTION

OF

JUSTIN,

The most famous Historian, to the Histories of Trogus Pompeius; Dedicated to the Emperor ANTONINUS, Sir-named PIUS.

of Consulary dignity, have committed to History the Roman Affairs, both in Greek and other Tongues; Trogus Pompeius, a man of ancient eloquence, being delighted either with the desire of glory, or with the variety and novelty of the enterprize, did compose in Latin not only the History of Greece, but the History also of the whole World; that as the Roman affairs are read in the Greek, so now the affairs of Greece may be read in the Roman tongue. And if the Works of other Authours, discoursing on the acts of several Kings and Nations, do seem to be a task of arduous difficulty; ought not Pompeius seem

E

feem unto us, with Herculean boldness, to adverture through the whole world, in whose books the ads of all Ages, Kings, Nations, and People are contained? And what the Greek Historians have confusedly thrust together, as every one thought best unto himself, Trogus Pompeius Some things being omitsed which were judged to be superfluous) bath digeged the rest into order; the whole work being diffinguished by time, and by the course and series of the affairs. In the leisures which in this City I enjoyed. I have carefully collected out of his four and forty books, (for so many he did publish) all things which did prefer themselves to observation : and I have composed as it were one Posie of flowers of them, those things being left out which were neither delightful for the pleasure of knowledge, nor profitable for example: to the end that both thoje who understand the Greek Tongue, might have wherewith to be remembred; and those who understand it not, may have wherewith to be informed. This I bave transmitted unto you, Emperor Antoninus, not to improve your knowledge, but to correct the defects thereof: as also that I may give you an account even of my leisures, Of which, Cato recordeth, that an account is to be rendred. Your approbation even in this time will be sufficient for me; by which, when envy and detraction in ill be gone, Potierity failiceceive a testimony of my industry.



ස්ක්රීම් කිරීම කි

e

ł,

y S I

ef er

t-

eit

I

ot

75

CH

112

212

£-

he

The first Book

OF

JUSTIN

THE

HISTORIAN,

Taken out of the Histories of Trogus Pompeius.

of People and Nations was in the power of Kings; whom no popular ambition, but an approved moderation amongst good men, did advance unto the height of Majesty. The people were restrained by no Laws, the arbitrations of the Princes being in the place of Laws: It was their custom rather to defend than to enlarge the bounds of their Empires: Their own Countrys were to every one the limits of their Kingdoms: Ninus King of the Asyrians was the first of all, who, by an immoderate desire of reign, did change the ancient, and (as it were) the hereditary custom of the Nations. He first made war upon his Neighbours, and subdued the people

(as yet unexperienced to relift) even to the bounds of Africa. There were indeed more ancient in time, as Vexores King of Egypt, and Tanais King of Scythia, one of whom advanced into Ponius, and the other as far as Egypt; but their wars were remote, and not on their neighbouring Countreys: neither fought they domination for themselves, but glory for their people: and being concented with victory, they abstained from the tyrannie of Command. Ninus with continued happiness confirmed the greatness of his acquired power; therefore the next Nations unto him being subdued, he by the access of new powers, did allways march more strong against the others; and every last victory being the Index, or, as it were, a finger of Direction that pointed to the following, he overcame all the Nations of the East. His last war, was with Zuroaftres King of the Badrians, who is faid first of all to have found out the art of Magick, and most diligently to have observed the beginnings of the World, and the motions of the Stars. He being flain, Ninus himself deceased, his son Ninus whom he had by Semiramis being not yet of age: she not daring to deliver up the Empire to a boy, nor openly to exercise the command of it her felf, for many and fo great Nations being scarcely to be obedient to a man, much less unto a woman, did counterfeit her self to be the son instead of the wife of Ninus, and a boy instead of a woman. They were both of a middle stature, their voyce but foft; their complexion and features of face, and the lineaments of their bodies were alike both in the mother and the fon: the therefore

therefore with rayment covered her arms and thighs, and put a tire on her head; and, that the might not feem to conceal any thing by her new habit, the commanded the people to be cloathed in the same attire, which that whole Nation have ever fince observed: Having thus counterseited her Sex, the was believed to be a young man. After this the made her felf famous by great atchievements, by the magnificence whereof when the thought the had overcome all envy, the confessed who she was, and whom she had counterfeited; neither did this take away from her the dignity of her Government, but increased her admiration, that a woman not only surpassed her own fex, but even men in virtue. She builded Babylon, and encompassed it with a wall of Brick, being interlined with Rozen, Sand, and Pitch, which in those places the earth doth every where cast up: There were many other fatnous acts of this Queen; for, not content to defend the Boundaries of the Empire obtained by her husband, the not only added Athispia to it, but the carried the war into India, which befides her and Alexander the Great never any invaded. At last when the defired to lie with her own fon, the was killed by him, having reigned two and forty years after Ninus. Her fon Ninus being contented with the Empire purchased by his Parents, did abandon the fludy of war, and as if he had changed his fex with his mother, he grew old in the company of Ladies, being leidom at any time feen by men; his Successours also following his example, gave answers to the Nations by their Agent hewene Affriant, who afterwards B 3 3

chr witt

terwards were called Syrians, did posses the Empire for the space of one thousand and three hundred years. The last that reigned was Sardanapalus, a man more diffolute than a woman. When his Lieutenant over the Medes, Arbadus by name, after great folicitation could hardly be admitted into his presence, which was vouchfafed unto none before him, he found him amongst a throng of Concubines spinning Purple on a distaff, and distributing their tasks unto them, and exceeding them all both in the effeminacy of his habit, the foftness of his body, and the wanton glances of his eye : Which things observed, Arbacius being possest with indignation, that so many men should be subject to fuch a woman, and that those who did bear arms should obey a Spinster; repairing to his companions, did communicate to them what he beheld; he denyed that he could pay Homage unto him who had rather be a woman than a man. A conspiracy therefore was plotted, and war was made on Sardanapalus: which he understanding, (not as a man who would defend his Kingdom, but as a woman at the fear of death) looked first about him where to hide himself; And afterwards with a few, and those out of all military order, he advanced to the battel; being overcome, he retired himself into his Court, where a pile of wood being prepared and burning, he threw himself and his riches into the fire, in this only having imitated a man; After this, Arbacius the Governor of the Medes and the killer of the King, was made King himself; he translated th Empire from the Affyrians

rians to the Medes : After many Kings the Kingdom did descend to Alty uges by the order of Succession. He in a dream beheld a Vine to spring from the womb of his only daughter, by the branches whereof all Afia was shadowed a The Magicians being demanded their counsel, returned answer, that from the same daughter he should have a Grand-shild whose greatnels was prelaged, and that he himfelf thould lofe the Kingdom: Being amazed at this an-Iwer, he gave his daughter in marriage neither to a Gentleman nor to a Citizen, lest the nobility of the Father and Mother should elevate the mind of his Grand-child, but to Cambyfes a mean man, and one at that time of the obscure Nation of the Persians : And the fear of his dream being not thus taken off, he fent for his daughter being great with child, that the child thould especially be killed in the fight of the Grand-father. The Infant being born, was delivered to Harpigus (a partaker with the King in all his countels) to be killed. He fearing that if the King being dead, and the Empire devolved to his daughter, because that Astyages had no male-child, she would take that revenge from the fervant which the could not from the father for the murder of her fon, did deliver the Babe to the Kings Shepheard to be exposed in the woods to the mercy of wild beafts. It fo fell out, that at the fame time the Shepheard had a fon born; his wife hearing of the exposition of this royal Infant, did earnestly intreat her husband that the child might be brought home and shewed her: Returning to B 3 the

the wood he found a Bitch close unto the Infant giving fuck unto him, and defending him from the birds and beafts: and being himfelf moved to compassion, with which he saw the Bitch to be touched, he brought the Infant to his cottage, the Bitch all the way follicitously following him. As foon as the woman took him into her arms, the boy danced as to a note of musick; and there appeared in him such a vigor, and fuch fweet fmiles of flattering innocence, that the wife of her own accord did defire the Shepherd to expole her own child for him, and to give her leave to bring up that boy either for his hopefulness, or for his fortune; and thus the condition of the little ones being changed, the one was brought up for the Shepheard, and the other exposed for the Grandchild of the King. The name of the Nurse was afterwards called Spacon, for fo the Perfians do call a Bitch. The boy being brought up amongst the Shepheards, received the name of Cyrus. Not long after being by lot chosen King amongst his Play-fellows, when by wattonness he punished those who appeared to be stubborn with stripes, a complaint was brought from the fathers of the children to the King, disdaining that the sons of ingenuous men should be whipped like slaves by a servant of the Kings. The boy being fent for, and the reason of it demanded, when with countenance nothing changed, he made anfwer, that he did as a King; the King admiring at his constancy, did call to mind his dream, and the answer of the Magistans, into his memory; and when his Phyliognomy and likeness, and the

the time of his being exposed, and the confession of the Shepheard did all agree, he acknowledged him to be his Granchild; and because he thought he was clear of his dream, the domination of Cyrus being exercised amongst the Shepheards, he only dismissed him with a check: but being angry with Harpagus, in revenge of his preserved Grandchild, he slew his own son, and delivered him to his father to feast on; Harpagus for the present having dissembled his grief, deferred his hatred of the act to an op-

portunity of revenge.

n

IF

è

0

n

Some years after this, when Cyrus grew into years, Harpagus being admonished by his grief that he was childless, did write unto Cyrus how he was made over by his Grandfather to the Perfians, how he commanded him to be flain being a little one, how he was preferved by his benefit, how he had offended the King by it, and loft his own fon: He exhorted him to prepare an Army and advance the readiest way into the Kingdom, promising that the Medes should turn unto him; the Letter because it could not be carried openly, (the Kings Garrisons guarding all the avenues) was put into the belly of a disentrail'd Hare, and the Hare was delivered to a faithful fervant to be carried to Cyrus. into Perfia; Nets were also given to him, that under the pretence of hunting the deceit might be the more conceal'd. The Letters being read, he was commanded in a dream to take the same course, and was forewarned, that whom he first should meet with on the next morning, he should take him as a Companion in his enterprizes. Beginning his journey B 4

about the break of day, he met with the fervant of a Median, Sybaris by name who lately had escaped out of prison; his pedigree being demanded, he no sooner understood that he was a Perfian, but his chains being knocked off, he took him as his companion, and returned to the City of Persepolis. The people being there called together, he commanded all of them to be ready with their hatchets to cut down the wood that did shut up the way; which when they had cheerfully performed, he invited them on the next day to a dinner; and when he observ'd them to become more cheerful, he demanded of them, that if a condition were propounded to them, Which course of life they would make choice of, whether of yesterdays labour, or of this days dinner; as they all cryed out, Of this days dinner: You shall live all your lives, said he, like to yesterdays labour, as long as you obey the Medes; but if you will follow me, you shall lead a life like to your present seasting. All of them rejoycing thereat, he made war upon the Medians. Aftyages forgetting what Harpagus had deserved of him, did commit the chief command of the war unto him; he no sooner received the Army, but presently did berray it unto Cyrus, revenging the cruelty of the King with the perfidiousness of his revolt; which when Aftyages understood, having from all places drawn together new forces, he advanced in person against the Persians, and the fight being begun again with great refolution, whiles his men were in the height of the conflict, he placed a part of his Army on their Rear, and commanded

commanded them to fall on the flying fouldiers with their swords as on enemies, and proclaimed to those in the Van with him, that unless they overcame, they should find no less resolute men on their Rear than in their Front; therefore he advised them to look to it, whether this Army was to be broken by them flying, or that by them fighting. Admonished by this necessity, his Army did fight with great resolution; therefore when the Army of the Perfians (being forced) began to give ground a little, their mothers and their wives did meet them, and defired them to return into the battel; the fouldiers delaying to rally and to charge again, the women pulling up their cloaths did shew them the makedness of their bodies, and asked them if they would fly back into the wombs of their mothers or their wives; being restrained with this check, they returned into the battel, and having made a violent impression upon their enemies, they enforced those to fly from whom before they fled.

In this fight Aftyages was taken, from whom Cyrus took nothing but his Kingdom, and deported himself to him rather like a Grand-child than a Conquerour; and because he would not return again unto the Medians, he made him Governour of the populous Nation of the Hyrcanians. This was the end of the Empire of the Medes, which continued three hundred and fifty years. Cyrus in the beginning of his Reign made Cybaris Governour of Persia, and gave him his sister to marriage, having according to his vision in the night delivered him from his chains, and made him his companion in all his enterpri-

fes. But the Cities of the Medians which were tributary, thinking their condition changed with their Empire, did revolt from Cyrus, which was the cause and original of many wars unto him; but the greatest part of them being at last Subdued, when he made war against the Babylonians, Crasus the King of the Lydians who in those days was famous for his treasure and rich moveables, did march to their affifiance; but being overcome, and folicitous for his own fafety. he fled back into his Kingdom. Cyrus after this victory having settled the affairs in Babylon, did carry the War into Lydia, where he eafily overcame the Army of Crafus; they being discouraged at the fortune of the former fight, Crafus himself was taken; but by how much the war was of the less danger, by so much the milder was the victory. Crafus had his life, and some parts of his Patrimony, and the City Borce granted to him, in which although he lived not a Kingly life, yet it was next unto Kingly Majefty. clemency was no less profitable to the Conquerour, than the Conquered; for it being known that war was made against him, Auxiliaries came in such great numbers to him out of all Greece, as to extinguish a common fire; so great was the love which the Cities in general did profels to Crafus, that Cyrus would have pull'd a heawy war from all Greece upon himself, if he had determined any thing too cruelly against Crasus.

In the process of time, Cyrus being imployed in other wars, the Lydians again rebelled, who being again overcome, their horses and arms were taken from them, and they were comman-

ded

I.

ere

ed

ch

to

aft

lo-

in

ch

e-

y,

is

id

T-

u-

us

ar

25

ts

o

ly

is

2-

n

es

11

u

-

L

0

-

d

ded to exercise voluptuous and effeminate arts and employments, by which means that induftrious and heretofore-powerful and warlike Nation, being weakened by floth and riot, did lofe their ancient vertue; and whom, before Cyrus no wars could mafter, being fallen into luxury, ease and excess did overcome. The Lydians had many Kings before Crafus famous for many adventures; but the fortune of Candaules is to be compared unto none, who, when he made his wife the subject of all his discourse, whom he too much loved for the excellence of her beauty; and (as if filence were the enemy of beauty) being not content with the tacit conscience of his pleafures, unless he revealed the secrets of wedlock, to add at last a proof to his affeveration, he shewed her naked to his companion Gyger, by which fact he made both his friend his enemy, being allured to commit adultery with his wife, and her love being thus betrayed to another, he eftranged his wife from himself; for not long after, the murder of Candanles, was the reward of the marriage. The wife being endowed with the blood of her husband, delivered both her felf and the Kingdom of her Husband to her adulterer: Cyrus, Afia being overcome, and all the East brought into his power, did make war upon the Seyibians. In that time Thomyris was Queen of the Scythians, who being not (like a woman) affrighted at the approach of her enemies, the suffered them to pass over the river of Araxes when the might have hindred them, conceiving that the event of the battel would prove more successful to her within the bounds of her own Kingdom,

u

k

Kingdom, and that the flight would be more difficult to her enemies by reason of the Interpolition of the River; Cwus therefore when he had passed over his forces, having advanced a little further into Scythia, did there pitch his Tents; on the next day diffembling a fear, as if he flying back had forfaken his Camp, he left behind him great store of wine, and of all things necessary for a Banquet, which when it was declared to the Queen, the fent her young fon to pursue him with the third part of the Army. When he came to Cyrus Camp, the young man being unexperienced in the affairs of war, forgetting his enemies, and as if he came to feast and not to fight, did permit the Barbarians, unaccuflomed to wine, to over-burthen themselves with it, and the Scythians were overcome with wine before they were overcome in war; for, this being discovered, Cyrus returning by night did deteat them, not thinking of him, and put all the Scythians to the fword, together with the fon of their Queen. Thomyris (fo great an Army being loft, and, which is more to be lamented, her only fon) did not pour forth her grief into tears that the was childless, but did referve it unto the comfort of revenge, and with the like policy of deceit circumvented her enemies infulting at their late victory, for, counterfeiting a diffruit of her ffrength, and retiring in some disorder, by reason of the loss received, the brought Cyrus into a straight betwixt two hills, where her Ambuscado being lodged, she killed two hundred thousand of the Persians, with the King himself. In which victory, this also was memorable,

re

r-

ne

is

he

e-

gs

C:

to

y.

an

r-

bn

u-

th

ne

e-

id

all

he

r-

ú-

ief

VC

ke

in-

. 2

me

the

Ils,

led

the

was

ole,

memorable, That there remained not a mefsenger of so great an overthrow. The head of Cyrus being cut off, the Queen commanded it to be cast into a tub filled with the blood of men, with this exprobration of his cruelty, Satisfie thy felf with blood which thou thirstedst after, and of which thou haft always been infatiable. Cyrus did reign 30 years, being admirably remarkable not only in the beginning of his reign, but by a continual success of Fortune through all his life. His ion Cambyses did succeed him, who added Egypt to his Fathers Empire; but being offended with the superstitions of the Egyptians, he commanded the Temples of Apis, and of others of their Gods, to be demolished; He sent also his Army to defroy the most famous Temple of Ammon, which Army was loft, being overwhelmed with tempests, and with hills of lands. After this, he faw in his fleep that his brother Mergides should reign; being affrighted at which Vision, he delayed not to commit parricide after facriledge; for it was not easie for him to spare his own brother, who had committed violence against the Gods. To this fo cruel an execution he selected one of his friends, a Magician called Comaris. In the mean time, he himself being grievously wounded in the thigh with his own fword dropping by chance out of his scabberd, dyed of that wound, and endured the punishment either of parricide commanded, or of facriledge committed. This being made known by a Messenger, the Magus committed the villary before the death uf the King was reported, and Mergides being killed, to whom the Kingdom was due, he substituted

flituted his own brother Oropaftes in his room; for he was like unto him in the favour of face, and in the lineaments of body, and, no man fuspecting the deceit, Oropastes was made King in the stead of Mergides; which was reserved the more private, because amongst the Persians, the person of the King under the awful pretext of Majesty is always concealed: Therefore the Magi to win unto them the favour of the people, did forbear the Tributes, and granted a vacation from wars for three years, that they might confirm the government to them by favours and largesses which they had obtained by deceit, which was first suspected by Orthanes, one of the Nobility, a man of a most acute apprehension; therefore by his Agents he enquired of his daughter, who was one of the Kings Concubines, whether the Son of Cyrus were King or not; who returned answer, that she did not know it her self. nor could learn it of any other, because every one of them were shut up by themselves. He then commanded her to feel his head being afleep, for Cambyfes had cut off both the ears of Magus. Being then affured by his daughter that the King was without ears, he declared it to the Nobility, and by the Religion of an Oath, did oblige them to the flaughter of this counterfeit King. There were only seven that were conscious of this confederacy, who immediately, that they might not have the leifure to repent and disclose the pload with swords under their garments did repair to the Court. There those being killed whom they met with in the way, they came unto the Magi, who wanted not courage to defend themselves; for

I.

15

e,

u-

in

he

he

of

he

le,

:2-

ht

nd

it,

he

n ;

h-

he-

re-

elf,

ery

ien

for

MS.

ing

ty,

em

ere

on-

1106

lor,

10

hey

agi,

es;

for

for with drawn swords they killed two of the Conspirators; howsoever they were apprehended by the greater number, one of whom being fast in the arms of Gobries, his companions doubting left they should kill him in the stead of the Magus, because it was acted in a dark place, he commanded them to make fure work of it, though the fword should pass even through his own body; but fortune so disposing it he was preserved, and the Magus flain. The Magi being destroyed, great was the glory which thefe Princes did obtain for the Kingdom restored; but greater far was their glory in this, that when they were in debate on a Successor, they did so well agree upon it; for they were so equal in vertue and nobility, that the equality could hardly give an advantage to the people in the Election: They therefore of themselves found out a way by which they might commit a trial of themselves both to Religion and to Fortune. They did all agree, that on an appointed morning they should on the break of day come every one on horseback before the Court, and he whose horse was first heard to-neigh before the rising of the Sun. he should be proclaimed King. For the Persians do believe the Sun to be the only God, and that horses are consecrated to him. Darius the son of Hyltaspes was one of their Associates, who being defirous of the Kingdom, the Mafter of his horse affured him, that it that were all which made the victory doubtful, he should take no more care for it; therefore on the night before the appointed day he brought a Mare to the same place, and did let loofe the horse unto her, conceiving by eagernels

Book r.

eagerness to the Venerial pleasure that it would so fall out, as indeed it did. On the next day when they all met on the prefixed hour, the horse of Darius, the place being known unto him, did presently neigh aloud, out of his desire to the Mare, and, the other horses being dull and heavy, did give a happy auspication to his Matter. So great was the moderation of the rest of the Nobility, that, this auspication being heard, they rather leaped than alighted from their horses, and faluted Darius King. The people also following the approbation of the Princes, did constitute him King. Thus the Kingdom of the Perfians being recovered by vertue of seven of the most noble of the Princes, in so thort a space, was conferred into the power of One. It is altogether incredible to consider with what a pious gallantry this was done, infomuch that they refused not to dye themselves to pluck the Kingdom from the Magi; howfoever Darius, besides his personableness and his vertue, worthy of the Empire, was of neer relation in blood to the ancient Kings; therefore in the beginning of his Reign, to confirm it with royal Nuprials, he took to wife the daughter of Cyrus, that so the Kingdom might not seem to be translated to a stranger, but to be returned into the Family of Cy-In process of time, when the Assyrians revolted, and had possessed then selves of Babylon, and the King being in a paffion by reason of the difficulty of the Suge, Zopyrus one of the seven Confederates, gave command that his body at his own house should be torn all over with rods, and that his nose, lips, and ears should be cut off,

ald

lay

rle

lid

the

ea-

er.

ney

es,

ol-

on-

of

ce,

to-

ous

re-

ng-

des

the

th**e** his

ok

ıg-

an-

Cy-

re-

on,

the

ven at

off,

off, and in this posture he unexpectedly presented himself to the King. Dairus being amazed, and demanding the cause of so foul and deformed a violence, he secretly informed him to what purpole it was done; and prepar'd with counsel for the delign, he posted away to Babylon under the Title of a Renegado. There he shewed unto the people his difmembred body; He complained of the cruelty of the King, by whom he was over-reach'd in his share of the Kingdom, not by vertue, but by auspice; not by the judgment of men, but by the neighing of a horse; he advised them to take an example from his friends, what his enemys must expect, he exhorted them not to trust unto their walls more than to their Arms, and that they would fuffer themseves to mannage the common war with fresh and doubled refolutions. The Nobility and virtue of the man was known to them all, neither did they doubt of his fidelity, having the wounds on his body, and those marks of injury as the pledges of it. He was therefore made Captain by the confent of all, and once and again the Persians on purpose giving back, he made with a small party successfull encounters. At last, when the whole Army was committed to his charge, he betrayed it to the King, and reduced the whole City into his power. After this, Darius made war against the Scythians, which thall be declared in the following volumn.

The

The Second Book

OF

the

JUSTIN

TN this relation of the atchievements of the 1 Scythians which were of large extent and magnificence, we must derive their ! Pedigree from their first original; for they had beginnings! as illustrious as was their Empire, and were no less famous under the government of women than of men; for the men did found the Kingdom of the Parthians and the Ballrians, and the women did erect the Kingdom of the Amazons's if you confider the deeds done both by the men and women, it will be uncertain to determine which of their Sexes were most glorious. The Nation of the Scythians was always effected to be of all most antient; although for a long time there was a contention betwixt the Scythistir and Egyptians, concerning the Antiquity of their Nations. The Egyptians Stedging that in the beginning of all things, when other Lands did burn with the immoderate heat of the Sun, or were frozen with the extremity of cold; and were not only incapable to produce natives, but could neither receive or entertain strangers, before

fore habiliments for their bodies were found out, to defend them from the violence of the heat or cold ; or the intractableness of the places were made more tolerable by remedies procured by Art: Egypt was always to remperate; that neither the heat of the Summer, nor the cold of the Winter, did oppress her inhabitants. The foil was also so fruitful, that no place did more abound with nourithment for the use of mankind; therefore it, in reason, may appear that men were first born there, where they could most easily be brought up. On the other side, the Seythians conceived the temper of the Heavens to be an Argument of no force to prove Antiquity ; for when Nature did first distribute the beginnings either of heat or cold unto Countries, the ffraight-ways, not only produced creatures to endure the constitution of that Clime, but divers kinds of Fruits and Trees, aptly quafined and suitable to the condition of the Countries. And by how much the Climate of the Scylbins is more thirp than the Egyptians, by fo much their bodies and their understandings are more folid. But if the world was ever entire in one piece, as it is 'now divided 'into mahy; or if in the beginning of things the Delige of waters did overwhelm the earth, or if the fire which begot the world did possess all things; the Seythians in every r. Sp. Ct were most ancient in their original: for it the fire full possessed all things, which by degrees being extinguished gave place unto the earth; there was no place that was sooner severed from the fire than the North, by reason of the cold; as to this day it C 2

was not nict

.11

indree

no ien

ine ha

no to me

eir he

or nd

re

is to be seen, that no Clime is more stiff with Winter; but Egypt and all the East received long afterwards their temper, feeing it doth ftill burn with the violent heat of the Sun. On the other lide, if all Lands were heretofore drowned in the Deeps, no doubt but every highest part (the waters flowing down) was first uncovered, and that the water stayed for a long time in the lower Countrys; and the sooner that any part of the earth became dry before the other, the fooner it began to bring forth creatures. But Seythia is so high in her tituation, above all other Lands, that all Rivers which have their biginnings there, do flow down first unto the Mentick, than into the Pantick, and afterwards into the Egyptian Sea : but Egypt (whose fences have been made at the care and charges of such great Kings, and fo many ages, and provided with fo many Banks against the force of the falling Rivers, and cut into fo many Ditches, that when the waters are drained from one place they are received into another, and yet for all this cannot be inhabited, unless Nilus too be excluded) cannot appear to pretend to any antiquity, which both by the exaggeration of her Kings, and of Nilus drawing to much mud alter it, doth frem of all Lands to be the last inhabited. Egyptians being overcome with these Arguments, the Scylbians were always effected the more Antient. Scyrbis being extended towards the's East, is inclos'd on one fide with Pontus, and on the other with the Lipbe in mountains, on the back thereof with Affar and the River Peach or Tingin. The men have no limits to their petfel2.

ith

ng

rn

ner

in

he

nd

er

he

er

is

13,

zs

n

0-

n

s,

y

e

fions, they Till not the ground, nor have any house or shelter, or place of Residence; being accustomed to wander through waste and unfrequented places, as they drive and feed their Cattel: they carry their wives and children with them in Waggons, which (being covered with the Hides of Beafts to defend them from the showers and tempests) they do use in the stead of houses. The Justice of the Nation is more beautified by the simplicity of their Conversation, than by their Laws. There is no crime amongst them more capital than Theft; for having flocks and droves without any house or fence, what would be fate amongst them if it were lawfull for them to fleal? They despise Gold and Silver, as much as other men do covet it. feed on milk and honey. The use of Wool and of apparell is unknown unto them; because they are pinched with continual cold, they are cloathed with the skins of wild beafts, great and small. This their continence hath endued them with fuch a righteousness of Converfation, that they covet not any thing which is their neighbours; for there is the defire of riches where is the use of it, and it were to be wished that in other men there were the like moderation and abitinence; furely not fo many wars should be continued through all ages, almost in all Lands, neither should the Sword devour more men than the natural condition of Fate. It is wonderfull indeed, that Nature hath granted that to these, which the Grecians could not attain unto by the repeated instructions of their wife men, and the Precepts of their Philosophers, and that their refined

retined Manners thould floop, in the comparifon, to unrefined Barbarism; so much the ignorance of Vices harh profitted more in them, than doth in others the knowledge of Virtue. The Seylbans thrice artempted the chief command of Afia, they themselves did always remain either untouched or unconquered by the Armies of others; By a shameful slight they removed from Scythia Darius King of the Perfians. They destroyed Cyrus with all his Army, and in the same manner they overthrew Zopyron one of the Commanders of Alexander the Great, with all his power: They heard of, but pot felt, the Arms of the Romans. They erected the Parthian and Budrian Kingdom, a Nation proud of war and labour. The strength of their bodies is great, they lay up nothing which they are afraid to lofe, and where they are Conquerours, they defire nothing but glory. Vexores, King of Egypt, was the first that made war upon the Scything, having first by Ambassadors sent a Summons to them to obey him; But the Seythians being before advertised by their Neighbours of the coming of the King, made answer, We wonder that the Commander of so rich a People should so foolishly make war against poor men, having more reason to lock to his Atfairs at home; for here the event of the war is uncertain, the rewards of the Conquest are none, and the losses are apparent; therefore they would not attend till he should come to them, when in fo great and rich an Enemy there was more by them to be expected, and therefore of their own accord they were resolved to meet him. deeds

2.

ri-

an

te.

ta-

·9-

he

ey:

r-

r-

he

it.

d

n

deeds did jump and overtake their words; and the King understanding that they advanced towards him with so much speed, he turned his back upon them, and, his Army with all the Bag and Baggage being left behind, he timoroufly escaped into his Kingdom. The Marshes did hinder the Scythians from the pursuit. Being returned from thence they fubdued Afia, and made it tributary, a small tribute being imposed rather to flew their titular Command, than for any reward of their victory. H.ving stayed tifteen years in establishing the Affairs of Asia, they were called back by the importunity of their wives, it being affured them by their Ambaffadors, that unless they did return with more speed, they would seek for issue from their Neighbours, nor ever luffer, through their default, that the Nations of the Scytbians should have no name in posterity. Asia was tributary to the Seythians for the space of one thousand and five hundred years? Ninus King of the Af-Syrians did put a period to the tribute: But in this interval of time, two young men of Royal blood amongst the Scythians, Plinos and Scolopythus being driven from their own Countrey by the faction of the Nobility, did draw with them a gallant and numerous Train of Young men, and fitting down in the coast of Cappadocia, neer unto the River of Thermodoon, they did inhabit the Themiscyrian-Plains which they had Conquered to obedience: Being unaccustomed there for the space of many years to plunder their Neighbours, they were at last slain through treachery, by the conspirary of the people

people. Their wives when they observed, the punishment to be without children, to be added to their banishment, did put on arms; and first by removing, and afterwards by commencing wars, they did defend their own Territories. They also did forbear the defire of marriage with their Neighbours, calling it Slavery, not Matrimony; a lingular example to posterity. They did increase their Commonwealth without men, at the same time when they did defend themselves with the contempt of them; And left some women should seem more happy than others, they killed those men who did remain alive amongst them, and afterwards profecuted the revenge of their flaughtered husbands on the defiruction of their Neighbours. Peace then being obtained by war, left their Nation should fail, they mingled in copulation with their Neighbours; If any male-children were born, they were killed; They exercised their Virgins in the fame way of education as they were bred up themselves, not in floth, or the manufactures of wool, but in arms, horses and hunting the right breafts of every Infant Virgin being burned off, that afterwards, by not drawing of it home, it fhould not hinder the force of the arrow from the Bow; from whence they are called Amazans. They had two Oucens, Maribefia and Lampedo, who, their forces being divided into two parts, being now renowned for their wealth, did make war by turns, carefully defending their Territories; and because authority should not be wanting to their successes, they declared that they were begotten of Mars. The greatest part

2.

ne d

ft

g

5.

e

10

٧.

1-

d

n

.

d

n

n

r

d

5

t

part of Europe being conquered, they feized on several Cities in Asia also, and having there builded Ephesus and many other Towns, they fent home one part of their Army laden with a mighty booty; The rest who stayed behind to defend what they had got in Afia, were overcome by the concourse of the Barbarians, and were killed with their Oteen Marthefia; in whose place her daughter Orithuya succeeded in the Kingdom, who, besides her singular industry in the war, hath been admirable through all Ages for the preservation of her Virginity. By her prowels, so much fame and glory was derived to the Amazons, that the King who imposed the twelve labours upon Hercules, did command him as a task impossible to bring him the Arms of the Queen of the Amazons; therefore he failing thither with nine long thips did unexpectedly affault them, the youth of the Princes of Greece eccompanying him. Two fifters of the four did n govern the Kingdom of the Amazons, Antiopa, and Orithuya; Orithuya was then employed in the wars abroad. When Hercules did ffeer towards the Amazonian shore, there were but a small and unusual number with Antiopa the Queen, fearing no invalion of an enemy; wherefore it came to pals, that a few being awakened by the fudden Alarum had recourse to Arms, and became an catie Victory to their Enemies; many were flain and taken prisoners, amongst whom were the two fifters of Antiopa; Menalippe who was taken by Hercules, Hippolyte by Thefeus, who having made his prisoner his reward, did afterwards take her into marriage, by whom he begat Hippolytus. Hercules

Herenies after the victory rettored Menalippe to her lifter, and took for his reward the Armour of the Queen: and having performed what he was commanded, he returned to the King. But Orisbuya returning, when the found that a war was made upon her tifters, and that the Prince of the Athenians was the chief actor, the perswaded her companions to Revenge, alledging that Pontus and Afia were subdued in vain, if they still lay open not only to the wars, but to the rapines of the Greeins. She defired aid of Sacillus King of the Scythians, representing that the was of the same generation with him; she made apparent to him the destruction long before, or all the husbands of the Amazons, the necessity that first made the women to take Arms, and the causes of the war, and that they had purchased by their virtue that the Scythians should not be found to have women less induffrious than were the men. He being moved by the temptation of domettick glory, did fend his fon Penaxagors to her aid with a very great body of Horke. But some difference being occasioned before the Battel, she being abandoned of her Auxiliaries was overcome by the Athenians. Nevertheless the had the Tents of the Scythians for her receptacle, by whose affiftance, being untouch'd by other Nations, the returned into her Kingdom. After her, Pensitbelea enjoyed the Kingdom, who bringing aid against the Greeks, and fighting in the Irojan war amongst the most valiant men, did give many demonstrations of her fingular valour; but the being kill'd at last, and her Army consumed, choice

to our t he But war ince perging a, if it to d of that the be-, the take they cythis inmodid very e beabanne by Tents whole tions, , Pennging e Trogive ; but fumed,

those

those few that were lest behind hardly able to deferid themselves against their Neighbours, did continue unto the time of Alexander the Great; Their Queen Minuthas or Thalestris having obtained of Alexander for thirteen days together, to enjoy his company to have iffue by him, being returned to her Kingdom, long after was extinguished, and with her, the whole name of the Amazons. But the Scytbians in their third Afian Expedition, when they were feven years absent from their wives and children, were received on their return by a war from their own flaves; for their wives being wearied with the long expectation of their husbands, and believing that they were not detained by the war, but destroyed, did marry their servants, left behind to have a care of their cattel, who being new armed did prohibit their Mafters like strangers from their own Territories, being returned with victory. The fight being doubtful, the Scythians did admonish one another to change the manner of the war, and to remember that they did not now encounter with enemies but with fervants, and that they must not overcome now by the Law of Arms, but by the Authority of Masters, and not use weapons, but scourges; and, the sword being laid by, that rods and whips, and such other instruments of servile fear were to be provided; The Counsel being approved, and all well appointed as it was prescribed, as they made their approach unto their enemies, they held out the lash unto them not thinking of it, which struck so sudden and deep impression into them, that they overcame

came them with the fear of stripes, whom they could not with the Sword, and they fled away not-like to conquered enemies, but a pack of fugitive flaves; who foever of them were taken were faitened to the Cross. The women, also being confcious to themselves, what they had done, did end the own lives with their own hands, fome with knives, and fome with halters. After this, the Scythians had peace untill the time of King Lanthinus, against whom Darius King of the Perfians, when he could not obtain of him his daughter in marriage, did commence a War, and invaded Scythia with seven hundred thousand armed men, but his enemies declining the fight, he fearing that the bridge of Ister being broken down, he should be stopped in his return; did timorously fly back, having lost ninety thousand men in the expedition; which brush, in so vast a multitude of men, was hardly reputed as any lots at all. After that, he subdued Asia and Micedonia, and overcame the Ionians in a fight at Sea; and it being known that the Atbenians did bring aid to the Imians against him, he turned all the force and fury of the war against them.

And now because we are come to the wars of the Aibenians, which were managed not only beyond hope, but above belief; and because the Atchievements of the Athenians were greater in effect, and higher than their withes, I will in a few words give you the Original of them: and the rather because they rose not as other Nations from small beginnings to their heightros glory; for they (besides those additions making by de-

grees they purchased by their valour) did also much boast of their Original; for they were not Aliens; neither did a collected Refuse of people give an Original to this City, but they were born in the same Soyl which they did inhabit, and where was their feat there was also their Original. They first taught the Manufacture of Wool, and the use of Oyl and Wine, and shewed to those who fed on Acorns, how to plough, and fow. Without all doubt good letters and Eloquence and the order of civil Dicipline have Athens as their Temple. Before the days of Deucation they had Cecrops for their King, whom Antiquity did feign to be of two forms, he being the first who in marriage joyned the male unto the female. Cranaus succeeded him, whose daughter Athis did give a name to the whole Country. After him Amphysrion reigned, who first of all did confecrate the City to Mineria, and called it by the name of Athens. In his time a Deluge of water overwhelmed the greatelf part of Greece; those only were preserved alive whom the tops of the mountains received into prote-Ction, or who were transported in ships to Dencalion King of Theffaly, for which cause he is faid to restore mankind. By order of Succestion the Kingdom descended to Ericibens, in whole Reign the fowing of Corn was found out by Triptolemus at Eleusinum; for the honour of which gift were the nightly devotions celebrated by women, called Eleufina facra, Agens, the father of Thefens, possessed also the Kingdom Athens, from whom Medaa being divorced and departing from him, by reason of th:

1

n

d

da

nt nihe nst

of oly the in

the ens

de-

the full age of her Step-son, the did return to Colchos with her son Medus, begotten by Ægeus. After Agens, Thefens; and after Thefens, Demophoon (who affilted the Greeks against the Trojus) did posses the Kingdom of Athens. There were fome old grudges betwixt the Athemans and the Dorians, which the Dorians inconcerning the event of the war; it was answered, that the Porisns thould have the better if they killed not in the Battail the king of the Athenians : When the Armies therefore were to joyn in Battail, the Derian Souldiers received Orders, above all things to be careful of the perfon of the Athenian King; Codrus at that time was King of the Athenians, who (the answer of the Gods, and instructions of the enemies being understood) having put off his Royal habiliments came all in rags (carrying on his neck a bundle of Vines) into the Camp of the Borians, where in the throng of those that did oppole him, he was flain by a Souldier whom he' purpolely wounded with his hook. The body of the King being known, the Dorians marched back without any engagement at all : By this means the Athenians were deliver'd from the war by the virtue of their King, who, for the lafety of his Country, did devere himself to destru-After Codrus there was no King of Athens, which is added to the memory of Codrus his name. The administration of the Commonwealth was transmitted to yearly Magistrates; but the City had then no Laws at all, because the will of the Rulers did pass for Laws. theree

r

e-

a-

ck

i-

p-

he'

dy

h-

his

var

etv

ru-

of

drus

ion-

tes ;

ause

Soloni

nere-

therefore was chosen, a man famous for Justice, who with his Laws did as it were erect a new City, and did deport himself with so great a remper between the Senate and the People, that when he propounded something for one order, which might feem to displease the other, he received equal thanks from both. Amongst many excellent things of this man, this doth most prefer it felf to observation. The Athenians and the Megarans did contend with Arms for the propriety of the life of Megara, almost to the utter destruction of both parties. After many overthrows, it began to be a capital offence amongst the Athenians, if any one had but propounded the vindication of their right to the Island; Solon being therefore perplexed, left by his filence he should be unprohitable to the Commonwealth, or by his speech he should indanger his life, he difguiled himfelf into a madnels, by the liberty whereof he could not only speak, but do things that were prohibited. In a torn unfalhioned habit, just like a mad-mast, he came into the publick, where a great affembly being drawn together, that the better he might diffemble his Connsel, he began to perswade the people in Verses, unaccustomed to him, to that which was forbidden, and fo poff fed the minds of them all, that immediately war was decreed against the Megarans. In the mean time, the Megarans being mindful of the war which was made against them by the Athenians; and fearing left they should feem in vain to have attempted war against them, did repair to their thips, having a defign to oppress by night the Athenian

Athenian Matrons at their Eleufine devotions, Which being understood, Pifistratus, Captain General of the Asbeniums, did lay an Ambush for them, and commanded the Matrons to celebrate their Devotions with their accustomed noise and clamour on the very approach of their enemies, that they might not perceive they were discovered, and Pififtratus having unexpectedly fet upon them, as they came down from their thips he early overcame them; their Fleet being taken, he immediatly did fer fails for Megara; the women above the Decks being mixt with the men, that they might pretend a show of the captive Matrons. The Megarans when they observed the form and building of the ships; and the booty that was purchased, ran down to the thore to meet them, where being all llain, Pifiltratus became almost Master of the City it felf. Thus the Megarans by their own deceit did give a vi-Gory to their enemies; but Pififratus as it he overcame for himself, and not for his Countrey, did by subtilty invade the soveraign Authority's for having afflicted himfelf at home with volunfary stripes, his body being torn with rods, he came forth into the Market-place, and, an Assembly being called, he shewed his wounds unto the people; he complained of the cruelty of the Rulers by whom he diffembled that he fuffered this opprobrious injury; tears were added to his complaints, and by his envious words the credulous people were incented; he affirmed that he was hated by the Senate for his love unto the people; and obtained a Guard for the prefervation of his person: by the power of whom being established

in his Tyranny he reigned three and thirty years. After his death, Diocles, one of his Sons, having ravished a Virgin, was killed by the Brother of the Maid. His other Brother Hippias being letled in his Fathers Government, did command the killer of his Brother to be apprehended, who when by torments he was inforced to name those who were guilty with him of the murder, he named all the friends of the Tyrant : who being put to death, the Tyrant demanded if there were any yet remaining of them; He answered, there are no more whom I now defire should suffer death, but the Tyrant himself; by which words, after the revenge of his Sifter's chastity, he shewed himself to be a Conquerour of the Tyrant himself. By his vertue the City being admonished of her liberty, Hippias at last was driven from his Kingdom into banishment, who repairing to the Perfians, did offer himself as a Guide unto Darius in his War against his Countrey. Therefore the Athenians (the approach of Darius being understood) desiring aid of the Lacedemonians, a City then in friendship with them, and finding that by reason of some Religion they demanded the respite of four days, their assistance, being not regarded, with ten thousand of their own Citizens, and a thousand Auxiliaries of the Platensians, they advanced unto the fields of Mirathon, against fix hundred thousand of their Enemies; Miltisdes was Captain General of • the War, and the Author of the not expecting the Lacedemonian aid; who was armed with fo great a confidence, that he believed there was more advantage in the swiftness of the march,

×

e

6

19

1-

is

7

us

a\$

e;

15

ed in than in the affiftance of his friends. Great therefore was the cheerfulness and courage of their minds, which they shewed in their eager running to the battel, insomuch that when there was the space of a mile betwixt both Armies, in full speed, and before the slight of their arrows, they came up unto the faces of their enemies; neither was success wanting to their boldness: for they fought with so much courage, that you would take these to be Men, and the other Sheep.

The Perfians being overcome, did fly into their ships; many of which were funk, and many

taken.

In this Fight fo great was the prowels of every one, that it is hard to judge whose praise was the greatest : But the glory of young Themistocles did apparently shine forth amongst the reft, in whom his Imperatorious Honours to come, were then eafily to be feen. The glory also of Cynegirus, an Athenian Souldier, is celebrated by the praises of many Writers; who after innumerable flaughters in the fight, when he had driven the flying enemies to their ships, he took hold of a ship laden with men with his right hand, nor did he let loose his hold till he lost that hand : His right hand being cut off, he fastened upon the ship with his lift hand: And having loft that also, he took hold of the ship with his mouth; so great was his courage, that being not wearied with so many flaughters, nor (both his hands being loft) being yet overcome; at the last, thus dismembred as he was, and like an inraged wild beaft, he fought even with his teeth.

t

n

7.

in

in that battel the Perfians loft two hundred thousand men, besides those that perished at Sea. Hippias the Athenian Tyrant was also flain, the Author and Promoter of the War; the Gods the revengers of his Countrey, taking punishment of his treachery. In the mean time Darius, when he would renew the War, died in the vo ry preparation of it, many children being left, begotten both before and after his being King. Artobaganes being the eldeft, by the priviledge of his age did challenge the Kingdom, which the right and order of birth, and Nature her felf, prescribeth unto Nations: but Xerxes did make his plea not in relation to the order, but to the happinels of his birth; It was true indeed, he faid, that Anobuzmes was the first-born, but when Darius was a private man: But he was born when Darius was a King; therefore his brothers who were born to Darius being bura private man, could not challenge to themselves the Kingdom, but only that private Fortune which Darins had before he was a King; He was the first whom his Father, being a King, did beget and brought up to inherit the Kingdorh. To this it was added, that Artob szames was born when not only his Father but his Mother allo were of a private Fortune : But he was both, his Mother being a Queen, and that he never faw his Father but when a King; Moreover, that King Cyrus on his Mothers fide was his Grandfather, not only the heir but the erector of fo great an Empire: Therefore if the Father had left both Brothers endued with equal right, yer he should carry it, both by the right of D 2 his

his Mother, and his Grand-father. This strife, with concording affections, they did refer to their Uncle Artaphernes, as to a Domeftick Judge, who, the cause being examined, made Kerner King; and so brotherly was the contention, that neither the Conqueror did insult, nor the conquered repines and in the very beight of the contellation they fent prefents to one another, and had not only undistruftful but delightful feathings together The Judgment it felf was also given without arbitrators, and without reproaches; so much more moderately did Brothers then devide great Kingdoms amongst themselves, othen they do now there but small Patrimonies. Xerres made preparations five years together for the War against the Grecians; which when Demaratus King of the Lacedemonians, who liwed as a banished man in the Court of Xerxes, understood, being more friendly to his Countrey effer his flight, than to the King after his benetits, left they should be oppressed by an unexpe-Ged War, did certify the particulars to the Ma--gittrates in Tables of wood, and covered the Letters with wax fpread over them, that neither the Characters might be read, which would have been if they had nothing to cover them, nor the fresh wax betray the deceit; he then gave them to a faithful fervant to be carried, and did command him to deliver them to the Magistrates of Sparte, which being brought unto them, it held them long in suspence at Lacedemon , for they faw nothing written, and yet believed that they were not fent in vain , and that the bufiness was fo much the greater, by how much it was the

r

n

f

it

4

t

S

35

c

the more concealed. The men not knowing what to conjecture, the Sister of King Leonides found out the defign of the writer; the wax therefore being taken off, the Advertisements of the War were discovered. Xernes had by this time armed feven hundred thousand men out of his own Dominions, and had three hundred thoufand fent to his affiltance; that it is not under fervedly recorded that Rivers were drank up, and that all Greece was hardly able to contain his Army; he was also said to have one hundred thoufand Ships. To this fo great an Army a General was wanting; for if you look upon the King, you will not extol his conduct but his wealth, of which there was such abundance in his Kingdom, that when Rivers were confumed with his multitudes, yet his Exchequer was still full. He was always feen the last in the fight, and the first in the flight; humble in dangers, and when the occasion of fear was over, extreamly high-minded. Before the trial of the War, as if he was Lord of Nature her felf, by the confidence of his number; he levelled mountains and raifed the valleys unto one height; some Seas he covered with Bridges, and contracted others, for the advantage of the Saylors. His entrance into Greect as it was terrible, so was his departing shameful and dishonora-For when Leonides King of the Lacedemenians had secured the Straights of Thermopyle with four thousand men, Xerxes in contempt of their powers, commanded those of his Souldiers to encounter them, whose kinsmen were flain in the Marathonian Plains ! who whiles they began to revenge their friends, were the D 3 beginbeginning of the overthrow; and these being followed by an unprofitable multitude, a greater flaughter was occasioned. Three days together there they fought, to the grief and indigpation of the Persians; on the fourth, when it was reported to Leonides, that the tops of the Straights were possessed by twenty thousand of the enemy, he exhorted his affociates to draw back, and to referve themselves for some better service for their Countrey; He would try his own fortune, he faid, with the Lacedemonians, being more indebted to his Countrey than to his life; the residue were to be preserved for the general defence of Greece. The command of the King being heard, the rest were dismissed, and the Lacedemonians only remained. In the beginning of the War, counsel being asked at the Oracle of Delphos, it was answered, That either the King of the Lacedemonians, or the City, must fall; therefore when King Leonides did fet forth to the War, he so confirmed the Resolution of his own Souldiers, that they all knew he advanced with a mind resolved to dye. He therefore did possess himself of the Straights, that he might overcome with a few with greater glory, or fall with less dammage to the Common wealth. His Companions therefore being dismissed, he exhorted the Spartans to remember, that, howfoever they did fight, they must fall; and that they should take heed lest they might seem to have more couragiously stood to it, than to have fought it out; therefore, he faid, they were not to attend to be invironed by their enemies, but, as foon as night should administer the opportunity,

e

f

e

f

h

of.

-3

he

y,

h. he

W-

at

to

VC

ot

ut,

tu-

ty,

nity, they should fall unexpectedly upon them fecure, and hugging an abusing joy. The Conquerours, he said, could never die more honorably than in the Tents of their enemies. It was no hard task to perswade those who were refolved to dye: They presently buckled on their Arms, and fix hundred men did beat up the Quartiers of five hundred thousand; immediatly they advanced to the Pavilion of the King to die with him, or if they were over-powred to die especially in his Tent and Sight. The Alarum was heard over all the Camp. The Lacedemonians after they could not find out the King, did fly up and down as Conquerours over all the Camp, and killed or overthrew whatfoever did oppose them, as knowing that they did not fight in hope of victory, but to revenge their own deaths. The fight was continued from the beginning of night unto the greatest part of the next day; at the last not overcome, but being weary with overcoming, they fell upon the great heaps of the carkafes of their enemies. Xerxes, having received two Overthrows by land, was determined to try his fortune on the Sea. But Themistocles the General of the Athenians, when he understood that the fonians, for whom the King of the Perfians had undertaken this war, had set forth to Sea with a Navy to his affittance, he refolved to follicite them to take part with him; and because he could not have the opportunity to confer with them, he provided that Symbols should be provided, and left written on the stones, by which they were to fail, in these words : What madness hath possessed you, O Jonians? What crime is this which which you undertake? Did you before make War upon us your Founders, and do you now intend it again upon us your Defenders? Did we therefore build your Walls, that they should be those who must overthrow our own? What, was not this the cause that at first made Darius, and now Xerxes, to make War against us, because we would not forfake you rebelling? Come away from that Siege into our Tents, or, if you think this Counsel not safe, the battels being joyned, withdraw your selves by degrees, keep back your Oars, and depart from the War. Before the Battel at Sea was fought, Xerxes had fent four thousand men to plunder the Temple of Apollo at Delphos, as if he would wage War not with men only, but also with the Immortal Gods: but these men were all destroyed with tempests and thunders, that he might understand that by how much the greater the anger of the Gods and the trespals against them is, by so much there is no power of men that is able to stand against them. After this he set on fire Thespie and Platee, and Athens, destitute of inhabitants; and because with his sword he could not destroy the men, he did devour their houses with fire; for the Athenians after the Battel of Marathon (Themistocles forewarning them that the victory over the Persians would not be the end, but the cause of a greater War) did build two hundred Ships, and having asked Counsel of the Oracle on the approach of Xerxes, the answer was, that they should defend themselves with walls of wood. Themistocles, conceiving that by the Oracle, a defence of Shipping was implicitely understood.

e

t

t

S

e

r

H

y

d

e

f

derstood, did perswade them all, that their Country was their confines, and not their walls, and that the City did confift not in the houses but the Citizens; therefore they should better commit their fafety to their Ships, than to their City, and that God was the Author of this Counsel. This Counsel being approved of, and the City being abandoned, they lodged their wives and children with their most precious moveables in the close Islands; they themselves being armed, did repair unto their Ships. There were others Cities also that followed the example of the Athenians. When all their Fleet was united and resolved for a Sea-fight, and had pos-Seffed themselves of the Straights of Salamis, that they might not be circumvented by the multitude of Xerxes Fleet, there did arise a diffention amongst the Princes, who having called a Council to retreat from the War to defend their own possessions, Themistocles fearing that by the departure of his confederates his strength should be diminished, did acquaint Xerxes by a faithful fervant, that he might now with ease surprise all Greece, being drawn up into one place. But if the strength of the Cities, which were now marching homeward, should be scattered he must purfue after them one by one with greater labour.

By this artifice, he prevailed upon the King to give a fign and to found to the Battel: The Greeks also being busied at the advance of their enemies, did prepare for the Fight with their united power. The King in the mean time (one part of his Ships not far from him) did stand upon the Shore as spectator of the Fight;

bur

but Artemifia Queen of Halicarnaffes, who came to the aid of Xerxes in her own person, did fight most gallantly amongst the foremost of the Commanders; for as you might here behold a womanish fear in a man, fo in a woman you might fee a maniy courage. When the fight was doubtful, the Jonians according to the Instructions of Themistocles, did by degrees with-draw themselves from the fight, whose revolt did alter the refolution of their companions; therefore looking round about them where to fly, they were at a stand, and presently after being overcome, they were all put to flight. In the violence of this fear, many thips were drowned, and many taken, and many dreading as much the anger of their King, as the fury of their enemies, did fteal away into Perfia. Xerxes Being amazed at this overthrow, and uncertain what to refolve upon, Mardonius came unto him, and did exhort him that he would return into his own Kingdom, left the report of the unprosperous war might occasion some ledition at home; and, as the custom is, making the best of all things, he defired that he would leave to him the Command of three hundred thousand of selected men, with which he would either to his glory overcome all Greece, or, if the event did flamp it otherwise, he should fall before his enemies without the infamy of his Master. This counsel being applauded, the Army was delivered to Mardonius, and the King himself intended to lead back the remainder of them into his own Kingdom. But the Grecians having notice of the Kings retreat, did take counsel to break down the bridge, which Xerxes, 10

nt

1-

1-

e

1,

e-

es

)-

g

2

is

1,

ir

y

-1

-

it

e

n

1-

C

11

5

-

5

e

as if he had been Conquerour of the Sea, had made at Abydos, that his passage being hindred, he should either be destroyed with his Army, or through desperation of success, be inforced to fue for peace. But Themistocles searing lest the enemies being shut up in Greece, it might raise their desperation into resolution, and enforce them with their swords to open that way which was obstructed to them; he declared that there already were too many Enemies lest in Greece behind, and that their numbers ought not to be increased by obstructing them in their return. When he could not prevail by his counsel, he fent the same servant to Xerxes, and did thoroughly inform him of it, and perswaded him by a swift flight to make sure his paffage. He being amazed at the information of the Messenger, left all his Souldiers to be commanded by his Captains, and himself with a small retinue did make all haste unto Abydos: Where when he found the bridge to be loofe and broken by the Winter florms, in a great fear he piffed over in a Fisher's Scaph. it was a Sight worthy observation, and in the estimation of affairs to be admired, for the uncertainty of human condition, to behold him hiding himself in a small vessel, whom not long before scarce all the Sea was able to contain: and that he should be without the attendance of servants, whose Armies by reason of their multitudes were a burden grievous to the Earth to bear them. Neither had his Armies by Land, which he affigned to his Captains, a more happy expedition; for to their daily travel (there being no rest to the fearful) famine was joyned, and the

the want continuing many days did bring the Plague upon them; and lo great was the noyformels of the dying men, that the Highways were filled with Carkales; and Beafts, and Birds of Prey did follow the Army, being tempted to it by the multitude of the Carkafes. In the mean time Mardonius did fack Olynthus in Greece, and did sollicite the Athenians to the hope of peace, and to the friendship of the King, promising them to build again their City that was burned, and to make it greater than before; when he found that they would fell their liberty at no price, having burned, what he began to rebuild, he marched with his Army into Beotia; thither the forces of the Greeks did follow him, which confifted of one hundred thousand men.

The Battel there being Fought, the fortune of the King was not changed with the General; Mardonius being overcome, did fly as out of a wrack at Sea, with a few men; his Tents full of Princely wealth were taken, and, the Persian. Gold being divided amongst them, the luxury of riches did there first seize upon the Grecians. On that day in which the Forces of Mardonius were overthrown, there was a Fight also at Sea against the Persians under the Mountain of Mycale in Afia. There, before the engigement, when the two Fleets flood opposite to one another, it was with confidence reported to both Armies, that the Grecians on land had obtained the Victory, and that the Army of Mardonius was utterly overthrown; so great in this was the celerity of Fame, that when in the morning the Battel was Fought in Bentia, in a few hours

hours through so many Seas, and so many hills and valleys, it was brought by noon into

Afia.

y-

re

of

it

in

d

e,

m d

d

1-

r--

d

e

a f

H.

n e

e

n

The War being ended, there was a Council called concerning the rewards of the Cities; and by the judgment of all, the virtue and the prowess of the Athenians was preferred above the rest; and, by the attestation of all the Cities, Themistocles being judged to be the most meritorious amongst the Commanders, did increase the glo-

ry of his Country.

The Athenians therefore being enlarged both by the rewards of the War, and by the glory of it, did begin again to build their City; and because their walls were stronger, and of a greater compass than they were before, they began to be suspected to the Lacedemonians, wisely fore-feeing that if the Ruines of their City could give them so great additions, what would they now purchase, the City being enlarged and walled about? They therefore did fend Ambalfadours to admonth them, not to build again Fortifications for their Enemies, and the Receptacles of a War to come. Themistocles observing that they envied the increasing glory of the City, yet determining not to deal abruptly with them, did answer the Ambassadours that they would send messengers of their own to Lacedemon, who should debate with them concerning the same subject. The Sparmans being dismissed, he exhorted the Athenians to make halte of the work, and not long after he did go himself as an Ambassadour to Lacedemon; and sometimes in his journey countercounterfeiting an indisposition in his body, and sometime accusing the sloth of his fellow Ambassadors, without whom nothing could be concluded, he from day to day so long delayed the time, that he gave them at Athens the leisure to

accomplish the work.

In the mean time, it was told the Spartans that the buildings at Athens were almost finished, whereupon they fent Ambaffadors again to look upon the work. Themistocles hearing of it, did write unto the Magistrates at Athens to keep the Ambassadors of Lacedemon in safe custody, and to detain them as a pledge, left any thing should be determined too cruelly against himself. He then addressed himself to the Senate of the Lacedemonians, where he declared that Athens was fenced round about, and that they were able now to sustain a War, not only by their Walls, but by their Armies: And if for that, they would make him suffer, he told them that their Ambissadors were detained at Athensas a pledge of his safety. He then did sharply reprehend them, for that they fought to increase their own power, not for the strengthening but for the weakening of their Affociates. Being dismissed to Athens, he was received by the Citizens as if Sparts had been triumphed over. After this, the Spartans (that their Army might not be corrupted with floth, and to revenge the War which the Persians had made on their City and on Greece) did of their own accord make incursions into, and plundred the Confines of Persia. They chose Pausanias to be General both for their own Army, and the Army of their Affociates; who for his Conduct affected

2.

be

n-

n-

he

to

at

d.

ok

id

he

nd

ald

He

4-

OW

by

ake

ors

ty.

hat

for

icir

TC-

tri-

hat

oth,

had heir lred s to

the luct Cted affected the whole Kingdom of Greece, as the Reward of his treachery; and contracted with Xerxes for the marriage of his daughter, to which purpose he restored the prisoners, that by some benefit he might oblige unto him the belief of the King. He also wrote to Xerxes, that what-soever Messengers he sent unto him, he should put them to death, less the negotiation betwixt them should be betrayed by their tongues; but Aristides the Captain of the Aibenians, being chosen his Companion in the War, by crossing the designs of his Colleague, and wisely providing for the imminent danger, did find out the Treason, and not long after Pausanian being accused was condemned.

Merxes when he found the Plot discovered, made War again upon the Grecians, who elected for their Captain Cimon the Athenian, the Son of Miltiader a young Gentleman, the example of whose piety did declare his greatness to come. For to give it Funeral Rites, he redeemed the body of his Father but of prison, where he died, being accused to have purloined from the publick Treasury, and took his Fathers bonds and setters on himself. Neither did he deceive in War the expectation of his Friends; for being not inseriour to the valour of his Father, he ensorced Xerxes to sly back with sear into his Kingdom, having overcome him both by Sea and Land.

යියියියියියියියි. පිරිදියියියියියියියියි නග්නන්න්න්නේ නග්නන්නන්නන්නන්න

The Third Book

OF

JULYS TIGHT N.

Erxes the King of the Perfians, the terror before of the Nations, the Wars being unfortunately mannaged abroad , began at last to be despised at home; for the Majesty of the King dayly diminishing, his Lieutenant Artabanus having flattered himfelf with the hope of the Kingdom, did come in an evening with feven of the floutest of his Sons into the Court, which by the interest of friendthip lay always open to the where having flain the King, the by policy did attempt to take away his two Sons, who opposed his defign; and not much mistrusting Artaxernes, being very young, he reported that the King was flain by his own Son Dariss . That he might the fooner enjoy the Kingdom: He perswaded Artaxerxes by Parricide to revenge parricide, and coming to the house of Darius being asleep they killed him, as if, being guilty, he had counterfeited himself to be,afleep on purpose.

After this, when Artabanus faw that one of the Royal iffue was yet remaining, and did out-

live

1.40

ter-

Mars

be-

the

his

felf

ein

nd-

lain

MSY

not

mg,

the

oule

be-

De,a-

ne of

outlive live his villany, and withall feared the contention of the Nobility concerning the possession of the Kingdom, he assumed Baccabassus into the society of his counsels, who being contented with his present condition, did reveal to Arraxerxes by what means his Father was slain, and his Brother murdered upon a false suspicion of Parricide, and that Treason was plotted against himselt.

This being understood, Artaxerxes searing the number of the Sons of Artabanus, did command that his Army should be mustered on the next day, that he might take into his observation the number of his souldiers, and their particular industry and experience in their exercise of Arms: Therefore when amongst the test Artabanus was present and in Arms, the King dissembled that his Coat of Mayl was not fit for him, and defired Artabanus to make an exchange, who being busie to disarm himself, and unprepared for desence, the King did run him through with his sword.

After this, he commanded the Sons of Artabanus to be apprehended; and at once this excellent young man did revenge the flaughter of his Father, and the death of his Brother, and delivered himself from treachery. Whiles these things were thus managed in Persia, all Greece being divided into two parts by the Lacedemonians and Athenians, they from Forraign Wars did convert their Swords into their own bowels: Therefore of one people there were constituted two bodies, and men heretosore of one and the same Camp,

were now divided into two hostile Armies. The Lacedemonians did draw into their party the common Auxiliaries heretofore of both Cities; but the Athenians being as renowned for their Antiquity as their athievements, did trust in their own strength; and so these two most powerful people of Greece, equal by the Institutions of Solon, and by the Laws of Lycurgus, did throw themselves into a War through the emulation of greatness. Lycurgus when he succeeded his Brother Polybites King of Sparta, and could challenge the Kingdom for himfelf, did with great Fidelity reffore it to his Son Charilaus (born ater his Fathers death) when he came unto age, to give an example to posterity, how much the Rights of Piety among all good men should prevail above the temptation of riches; therefore, in the Parenthelis of time, whiles the Infant grew up , he being his Protector, made Laws for the Spartans; Laws not more famous for their justice, than for the example of the Law-giver; ter he ordained nothing in any Law for others, of which he first of all had not made a rule of it in himself. He confirmed the people in their obedience to their Governours, and the Governours to Juffice in the execution of their places of Command. He perswaded partimony to all, believing that the labours of the War would become more easie by the daily exercise of frugality; he commanded all things to be bought, not with moncy, but with exchange of Wares; he took away the use of Gold and Silver as the occation of all wickedness; he divided the admimifiration of the Common-wealth by orders; he

he he :5 ; cir in erns wo of roalge, the orere, ant for heir er; 215 , of it heir VCIaces all, beuganot , he e ocdmi-; he

g ve

gave to their Kings the power of the Wars; to the Magistrates the Seats of Judgment and annual Successions; to the Senate the Custody of the Laws; to the People the substituting of the Senate, and the power of creating such Magistrates whom they pleased; he made an equal division of Land to all, that their Patrimonies being alike, no man might be made more powerful than his Neighbour; he commanded all men to keep their feafts in publick, that no mans riches or luxury should be concealed. It was permitted to young men to wear but one fuit of Apparel during the space of one whole year, and that no man should be cloathed better than another, nor feast more voluptuously, lest the imitation should be turned into luxury. tuted that boys at fourteen years of age, shou'd not be brought up in the City, but in the field, that they might lay forth their first years not in riot, but in labour: They were permitted neither bed nor pillows to lie upon, nor to eat any warm things, nor to return into the City until they were at mans estate. He ordained that the Virgins should be married without porti-He commanded that wives should not be chosen for their money; for he said that Husbands would more severely observe the Laws of Matrimony when they were obliged by no respect of Dowry. He ordained that the greateft reverence should not be given to men rich or powerful, but to those who were of the greatest age; And to speak the truth, Age had nowhere in the world a more venerable respect; and because their manners before being dissolute.

lute, these Laws at first might appear to be harsh and hard, he diffembled that Apollo of Delphos was the Authour of them, and that he received them from his Instructions, that so the fear of Religion might take away all tediousness from the obedience of them. Lastly, that he might give eternity to his Laws, he did oblige the City by oath, that they should change nothing in their Laws till he returned, and counterfeited that he would go to the Oracle at Delphos, to consult what should be taken away, or added to them. But he travelled not to Delphos, but to Crect, and lived there in perpetual banishment; and dying, he commanded that his bones should be cast into the Sea, lest being brought to Lacedemon, they should think themselves discharged of the Religion of their Oath, and diffolve their Laws. With these Laws the City fo flourished in a little time, that when they made War with the Messenians for defiling their Virgins in a folemn facrifice of the Messenians, they bound themselves by a great Oath, that they would never return, until they had levelled Meffenia to the ground, fo much did they promife to themselves either by their fireigth, or by their fortune. Therefore when, contrary to their confidence, they were detained ten years in the fiege of the City, and after f. long a Widow-hood, were called back by the complaints of their Wives, they fearing that by this continuation of the War, they should endammage themselves more then the Messenians; for what young men the Messenians lost in the War, could be supplied again by the fruitfulness

3.

be

of &

he

the

hat

ob-

ige

-מנ

el-

or

cl-

leu

his

ng

m-

h,

he

en

le-

he

at

cy

ch

ir

n,

n-

er

ne

ĮУ

1-

ne

ls

f

of the women; but unto them their losses in the War were daily, and the Husbands being absent, there could not be any fruitfulness of their Wives;) therefore they did chuse young men out of that number of the Souldiers, who after the administration of the Oath, did come as Recruits unto the Army; who being fent back to Sparta, a promiscuous copulation with all women was permitted, thinking that the conception would be more perfect, if the women did deserve for it by the tryal and use of several men. Children born from these were called Parthenians, in reflection on their Mothers chastity; who when they arrived to thirty years of Age, for the fear of Penury (having no Father, into whose Patrimony a Succession might be hoped) did chuse for their Captain Phalantus the Son of Aratus, who was Authour to the Spartans of sending home the young men for the propagation of Children; that as they had his Father the Author of their Original, so they might have his Son the Original of their Hopes, and Dignity. Not taking leave of their Mothers, by whose loosness they thought they had contracted infamy, they travel'd to feek out new Habitations, and through many adventures having bin toffed long upon the Seas, they arrived at last, in Italy: where the Tower of Tarentum being taken, and the ancient Inhabitants forced from it, they there made a Plantation for But after many years, their Captain Phalantus being by sedition driven into banishment, did repair unto Brundusium, to which place the ancient Tarentines retired, being (as I have faid) forced from their own habitations. He dy-E 3 ing,

ing, did perswade them that they should beat his bones and last Relicts into dust, and privately strow them on the publick place of meeting of the Tarentines; for Apollo at Delphos did by this means promise that they should recover their City and Countrey again: they, conceiving that to fulfil his revenge, he had revealed the fate of the Citizens, did obey his Instructions. But the sense of the Oracle was contrary: for it promifed by this deed, a perpetuity to them, and not an amiffion of their City. Thus by the counsel of the banisht Captain, and the officiousness of its Enemies, the City of Tarentum was through all Ages possessed by the Parthenians; In the memory of which benefit, divine honours were decreed to Phalantus. In the mean time, the Messenians when they could not be overcome by prowefs, were circumvented by deceit, and having for fourscore years endured the grievous scourges, and for the most part the bands, and other calamities of a conquered City; after a tedious patience of punishments they renewed the War, and the Lacedemonians did so much the more eagerly combine themselves unto Arms, because they were to fight against their own captives: therefore when injury on this fide, and indignity on the other fide, did exasperate their swords, the Oracle at Delphos being consulted, the Lacedemonians were commanded to fetch a Captain for their War from Athens.

The Arbenians when they understood the Anguer of the Oracle, in the disgrace of the Lace-demonians, did send Tyriam the Poet, a man lame in feet, who being overthrown in three bat-

is

W J-

ns

id

fil

1-

(e

2-

2-

es

of

0

n

c

r

of

of

1-

0

n

r

t

e

r

S

tels, did bring down the Spartans, so much desperation, that they set free their servants for recruits of their Army; and the Widows of the flain were promised to them in marriage, that they might succeed not only in the number, but also in the dignity of the Citizens that were loft. But the Kings of the Lacedemonians, lest by fighting against Fortune, they should bring more disadvantages to their City, would have marched back with their Army , had not Tyrteus intervened, who at a full Assembly recited to the Army some Verses he had made, by which he inspired so great a heat of courage into the breasts of the Souldiers, that, more mindfull of their burial than of their fafety, they fastened Medals on their right Arms, in which their own and their Fathers Names were engraven, that if the fury of the battel should have devoured them all, and by the length of time the lineaments of their bodies should lay confused together, yet by the observation of their Titles they might be discovered, and delivered unto burial.

When the Kings perceived the Army to be thus encouraged, they sent a Messenger to inform the Enemy with their Resolutions, which possessed the Messenians not with any sear but a mutual emulation; they sought therefore with such height of Courage, that there was scarce ever seen a more bloody battel; the Lacedemonians at

last did obtain the victory.

In the process of time, the Messenians commenced the third War, at which time the Lacedemonians, amongst their other Associates did call the Athenians to their aid; but suspending

E 4

their

their fidelity, and pretending their affiliance to be supervacaneous, they dismissed them from the fervice, which left so deep an impression in the hearts of the Athenians, that they translated the mony (which was collected over all Greece for the Perfian War) from Delos unto Athens, lest it should be a prey to the Lacedemonians: But the Lacedemonians were not contented with it; for being engaged themselves in the Messenian War, they fent to the Peleponnesians to invade the Athemians, whose Forces at that present were but small, their Fleet being commanded into Agypt; therefore fighting at Sea, they were eafily overcome, but by the return of their Associates, being increased both in ships and men, they renewed the War, and now the Lacedemonians giving some respite to the Messenians, did turn themselves and their arms against the Athenians; the Victory was a long time doubtful, at last they left off with equall loss; and the Lacedemonians being called back to the War again of the Meffenians, left in the mean time they should leave the Athenians idle, they bargain'd with the Thebans to restore unto them the Government of Baotia . which they loft in the times of their troubles with the Perfians, if they would undertake the War against the Athenians; so great was the fury of the Spartans, that being involved in two · Wars, they refused not to undertake the third, if they could get any to affift them that was an enemy to their Enemies; Therefore the Athenians against so great a tempest of the War did chuse two Captains, Pericles a man of approved vertue, and Sophocles the Writer of Tragedies; who having

to

ne

ne

ne

or

it

ne

r

r,

it

e

having divided their Army, did waste the Fields of the Lacedemonians, and added many Cities of Achaia to their Government, with which misfortunes the Lacedemonians being discoutaged, did make peace with the Athenians for thirty years: but their enmities could not endure so tedious a truce; therefore in the space of less than fifteen years they invaded the borders of Aibens , and plundred the Countrey in dispite both of the gods and men. And that they might not feem to defire a prey rather than an encounter, they challenged the Athenians to battel; but by the counsel of Pericles, the Athenians deferr'd the injury of the lofs sustain'd to an apt time of revenge, thinking it nor good discretion to joyn in Battel with the Enemies, when without danger they could be revenged of them. Certain days being paffed, they went aboard their Ships, and, the Lacedemonians not thinking of it, they plunder'd all Sparta, and brought away far more than before they loft, and in reference to this booty taken, the revenge was above the anger. This Expedition of Pericles was famous, but much more famous was his contempt of his private Patrimony: for the Enemies when they made havock of the rest, did leave his Fields untouched, hoping by that means to pluck upon him either danger by envy, or the infamy of treachery by fuspition; which Pericles foreseeing, did both declare it unto the people, and, to decline the affault of Envy, did give away those Fields to the Common wealth, and so from his greatest Danger he produced his greatest Glory. Not long atter, there was another Battel at Sea, in which

which, the Lacedemonians being overcome, were put to flight: neither did they afterwards desift, but by various fortune of the War, either by Sea, or by Land they destroyed one another. At the last, being wearied by so many calamities, they made a peace for sisty years, which they observed but six years: For the Articles which they signed in their own names, they did break in the persons of their Associates, as if they were guilty of less perjury by bringing aid to their Confederates, than if they had proclaimed open War themselves. The War was hence translated into Sicily: which before I shall declare, some few things are to be first spoken concerning the situation of that Hand.

THE

re ft, a, he

nhe

nen

w

1-



The Fourth Book

Q F

JUSTIN.

T is reported, that Sicily by some narrow necks of Land was heretofore joyned to Italy, and that it was torn from it as from the greater body by the impetuousness of the upper Sea, which is carried that way with all the weight and eddy of the Waves. The Earth it felf is light and brittle, and so full of holes and flaws, that it lies almost all open to the gusts of the winds; and there is a natural virtue and faculty in it, both for the begetting and nourishing of fire; for it is reported that within, it is full of the veins of Pitch and Rozen, which is the cause that the wind in the bowels of the Earth wraftling with the fire, it often and in feveral places doth belch forth sometimes fire, fometimes vapours, and fometimes smoak; and from hence, through so many Ages, the fire of Ains doth continue; and where the winds do work more strong through the spiraments of the Caves, heaps of Sands are cast forth. The Promontory next to Italy is called Rhegium, which the Greeks having given it a Name according to the

the scituation of the place) doth signify Abrupt. Neither is it a wonder, that the Antiquity of this place should be so fabulous, in which so many wonderful things do meet together. First, there is no where a more violent Sea, and not only with a rapid but a cruel force, and terrible not only to the Saylors but to the Spectators afar off: fo great also is the combate of the Waves tilting one against another, that you may behold some of them as it were turning their backs to dive into the bottom of the Gulph, and others in foaming triumph to ride aloft as Conquerours over them; you may hear the roar of their rage in the Height, and the groans again of their fall into the Deeps. To this may be added, the neighbouring and perpetual fires of the Hill of Atna and of the Eolian Islands: which are fuch, that you would think the very fire is nourished by the water; for otherwise in so narrow a compass, so great a fire could never continue fo many Ages, if it were not fed by the nutriture of the moyflure: From hence the Fables did produce Scylla and Charibdis; from hence were those supposed barkings heard; from hence were those strange shapes of the Monster believed, when the Saylers by being affrighted with the great noyle and swallows of the whirl Pools, did conceive those Waves did bark, which the voraginousness of the devouring Sea did commit and clash together. The same cause makes the fire of the Mountain Ætna to be perpetual; for, this concourse and wraftling of the water doth take down with it into the bottom of the deeps the enforced spirit, and there suffocates and keeps it down so long,

4.

bt.

a-

ft,

n-

ot

f:

g

ne

n-

n-

er

10

to

1-

d

u

1-

o

Ś,

1

d

5

d

long, until diffused through the pores of the Earth, it kindles the nutriment of the fire. neerness of Italy and of Sicily, and the height of their Promontories is so equal, that it gives no less admiration to us, than it did terror to Antiquity, who did believe (the Promontories feeming both to meet, and to unite themselves into one, and by and by again to divide themselves) that Ships oftentimes were by them intercepted and confumed. Neither was this invented by the Ancients for any delightfulness of the Story, but by the fear and the wonder of the Saylers; for fuch is the condition of the place to those who at distance do observe it, that they would believe it to be rather a Harbour than a thorough Paffage, to which when you are arrived, you will think that the Promontories did cleave afunder and divide themselves, which before were joynedin-Sicily was first called Trinacria, and afterwards Sicania: At the beginning it was the Country of the Cyclopes, who being extinguished, Æolus possessed himself of the command of the Island; after whom every one did stoop to the Government of Tyrants, there being never any Land more fruitful of them. In the number of whom when Anaxilaus with justice and mercy contended with the cruelty of others, his moderation gain'd him no small advantage; for when dying he left many little children, and committed the Tutelage of them to Micythus a servant of his of approved fidelity, fo great was the love which they did all bear unto his Memory, that they chose rather to obey a servant, than to abandon the children of the King: and the Governours of the City

City forgetting their dignity, did permit that the Majelty of the Kingdom should be admini-

fired by a lervant.

The Government of Sicily was heretofore attempted by the Carthaginians, and with various fuccels they for a long time did fight with the Tyrant; but their General Hamilear being loft at last with his whole Army, the conquered were quiet for a feafon: In the mean time, when the Inhabitants of Rhegium did labour with discord! and the City was divided into two parts, the old Souldiers who combined altogether being called by the Inhabitants of the City of Imera to their aid, having relieved the City, did fall upon their friends whom they came to affift, and not only feized upon their City, but took their Wives and Children captives, their Fathers and Husbands being flain who did oppose them: A villany by no Tyrants to be paralleld. How much more honorable were it for those of Imera, in this cause to be conquered than to Conquer? for although by the Laws of War they had ferved the Authors of their Captivity, or, their Countrey being loft, they were necessitated to be banished, yet they should never have left their City nor their Wives and Children as a prey to the most barbarous of Tyrants, nor be facrificed themselves amongst their own Altars, and in the presence of the gods of their Country.

The Catanians also, when they found the Syracusians too heavily to oppress them, distrusting their own strength, desired and of the Athenians, who whether out of the desire to encrease their Dominions, being masters already of Greece and

Afia,

it

11-

it-

ns

he

fic

re

he

d.

he

ng

to

p-

nd

eir

nd

A

ch

in

?

er-

eir

to

eft

5 2

be

ITS,

ry.

Sy-

ing

ns,

rion

ind Isia,

Afia, or whether for fear that the Lacedemonians Forces should be added to the Syracusian Nayy, fent Lamponius their Captain with a Fleet into Sicily, that under pretence of affifting the Catanians, they should indeavour to possess themselves of the whole Island. And because their first beginnings were prosperous enough, their Enemies being often flain or routed, with a great Navy and a stronger Army they came again to Sicily, under the command of Lachetes and Chariades; But the Catanians either through fear of the Athenians, or the tediousness of the War, made peace with the Syracufians, the Auxiliaries of the Athenians being dismissed: Not long after, when this Covenant of Peace was ill observed by the Saracusians, they sent their Ambassadours again to Athens, who in old and ragged habiliments, their hair both of head and beard being of an unlightly length, and in a most flovenly and deformed posture, to move compasfion, did address themselves to the Assembly. Tears were added to their prayers, and their supplications so prevailed upon the people inclined to pity, that they condemned their Captains who brought back their Auxiliaries from them. Hereupon a great Navy was prepared; Nicias, and Alcibiades, and Lamachus were made Captains, and so formidable an Army was sent into Sicily, that they became even a terror to those unto whose aid they marched. Not long after Alcibiades being called back to answer to a Charge that was brought against him, Nicias and Lamachus did obtain two Victories by Land, and with a close fiege having begirt their Enemies,

they block'd up all the passages, which brought them their relief from Sea. The Syracufians labouring under the burden of these necessities, defired aid of the Lacedemonians, which was difpatched to them but with one Captain, Gylippus by name, but such a one that no affistance could be comparable to his. He (the nature and course of the War being understood, and that, almost in a lost condition, they had drawn together some few inconsiderable Forces out of Greece and Sicily) did in the first place possess himself of some places of referve fit for the carrying on of the War: After this being twice routed; in the third encounter, he flew, Lamachus one of the Commanders of the Athenians, and having put his Enemies to flight, he relieved his befieged friends. On this the Athenians transferr'd the War from Land to Sea, which being fuddenly known, Gylippus sent to Laccdemon for the Fleet to his allistance, and for some recruits if need were for the service of the Land. The Athenians also sent Demostbenes and Euremedon in the place of their Captain that was killed, with supplies both of men and money. And by the common decree of the Cities , the Pelopennefians fent Auxiliaries in great numbers to the Syracufians; and as if that the War of Greece was translated into Silicy, they did fight on both fides in the height of resolution with all the powers they could make. In the first encounter at Sea the Athenians were overcome, who lost all, and all their moneys both publick and private: This diffress at Sea was seconded by a difires at Land, and being routed there also, it was the counsel of Demosthenes, that they should remove

it

1-

2-

[-

is

d

(e

'n

ie

ì-

re

ne

d

e-

Ś.

m

:C

e-

ď-

n

he

at

ar

ht

11

ń-

oft

i-

it

ld

ve

remove themselves, and the War from Sictly, whiles their affairs, though shaken and ruinous, were not quite loft, and that they ought not to persevere any longer in a War unluckily begun; alledged that there may be more grievous and more unfortunate Wars at home, for which they ought to reserve the Forces of their City. But Nicias, whether through shame of the ill success, or through fear to leave destitute the hopes by abandoning the cause of his Associates, or fate fo ordaining it, was resolved not to stir. Therefore the Fight again at Sea was renewed, and they were called back from the florm of their former misfortune, to some hope of Victor; but by the unexperience of their Captains who affaulted the Syracufians, defending themselves in the Streights of the Sea, they were eafily overcome. Euremedon their Captain fighting most. bravely amongst the foremost, was the first that was flain; The thirty ships which he commanded were all immediatly devoured by fire. Demafibenes and Nicias being themselves also overcome, did convey their Army to the shoar, thinking their flight would be more fafe by Land, whereupon Gylippus seized upon one hundred and thirty of their Ships which they had abandoned, and pursuing the Athenians in their flight; he took many Prisoners, and put many to the sword. Demostbenes (the Army being lost) did with his sword by a voluntary death redeem himself from Captivity: But Nicias, who would not be admonished by the counsel of Demosthenes to provide for himself, did encrease his overthrow with the difhonour of Captivity. THE F

The Fifth Book

OF

JUSTIN.

Thiles the Athenians for two years together did make War in Silicy more eagerly than happily; one of their Generals, and a contriver of that War, Alcibiades by name, being absent, was accused at Athens for having divulged the Mysteries of Ceres, which were folemnized by nothing more than filence; and being called back from the War to his Trial, either not enduring the consciousness, or the indignity of the Charge, conveyed himself away into private banishment at Elis; where he perswaded the King of the Lacedemonians (the State of the Athenians being forely shaken by the adverse War in Sicily) to invade their Territories at home; whereupon all the Cities of Greece did come of their own accord to his affiftance, as to put out a common fire; so general a hatred the Athenians had contracted by their cruelty, through their immoderate defire of Soveraignty. Darius also King of the Persians, being not unmindful of the ancient enmity of this City to them,

them, (a league being made with the Lacedemonians by Tissafernes Governour of Lydia) did promife to affift the Grecians in all the charges of the War. This was his pretence to comply with the Grecians; but he feared in earnest, lest, the Albenians being overthrown, the Lacedemonians should transfer the War on him. Who would therefore wonder that so flourishing an Estate as was this of Athens, should fall to the ground, when, to oppose it alone, all the Powers of the East did unite themselves together? But they fell not in a fluggish or an unbloody War, but fought to the last man; and being sometimes Conquerours, they were not overcome but rather worn out by the variety of their fortune. In the beginning of the War, all their Confederates revolted from them, as commonly it is feen, that where fortune, thicher also the favour of men does incline; Alcibiades also did help on the War made against his Country, not with the induffry of a common Souldier, but with the power of a Commander: For having received a squadron of five thips, he failed into Afiz; and by the Authority of his Name, compelled the Cities which paid tribute there to Athens, to rebel against them; For they knew that he was famous at home, and faw him not made less by banishment; and he being a Captain not so much taken from the Athenians, as offered to the Lacedemonians, they weighed the Government he had gotten with that which he had loft: But his Valour contracted amongst the Lacedemonians more envy than favour; Therefore when the Rulers had commanded that by treachery he should

be flain, being one that did emulate their glory, it being made known to Alcibiades by the wife of King Agis, with whom he was too familiar he fled to Tiffafernes the Lieutenant of King Darius, into whom he quickly did infinuate himfelf by the officiousness of his Courtship and his eloquence; For he was in the flower of his youth and beauty, and famous also amongst the Athenians for his Oratory, more happy in procuring friendships than in preferving them; for the vices of his manners did lie hid under the shadow of his Eloquence. He perswaded Tiffafernes that he should not contribute fo much in money to the Fleet of the Lacedemonians, alledging that the Jonians were to pay part of it, for whose liberty being tributary to Athens, the War was undertaken; neither were the Lacedemonians (he said) too prodigally to be seconded with Auxiliaries; for he ought to confider that he provided a Victory for another, not for himself; and so far only the War was to be relieved, that it might not for want be abandoned. For in this discord of the Greek, the King of Perfia might stand as an Arbitrator both of Peace and War, and overcome them by their mutual Arms whom he could not by his own; and the War being ended, it may come to his turn afterwards to fight with the Conquerors, Greece therefore he faid, was to be over-run with Domestick Wars, that they might not have the leifure to look abroad; and the powers of the Parties were to be kept equal, and the weaker to be relieved with aid; for he may be fure, that the Lacedemomians who profess themselves to be the Defenders of the Liberty of Greece, will not be quiet after this

of

d

1-

C

1,

n

this Victory. This Speech was agreeable to Tiffafernes; therefore the promised provisions for the War were fent but flowly in; he fent also but part of the Royal Navy, left he should compleat the Victory, and lay a necessity on the other fide to lay down their Arms. Alcibiades in the mean time did make this known to the Citizens of Athens, unto whom when their Ambassadours did arrive, he promised them the friendship of the King, if the command of the Common-wealth were translated from the people to the Senate; hoping that either by the agreement of the City he should be chosen General by all, or a difference being made betwixt the people and Senate, he should be called by one of the parties to their affiftance; But by reason of the imminent danger of the War, the Athenians had a greater care of their fafety than their dignity. Therefore the people giving way unto it, the Government was translated to the Senate; who when they deported themselves with great cruelty to the people, according to the pride inherent to that Nation, every one by himself exercising the power of a Tyrant, Alcibiades was called from his banishment by the Army, and chosen Admiral of the Navy: He immediatly fent word to Athens that he would make hafte unto them with an Army, and if they would not restore it, he would by force take from the four hundred, the priviledges of the people. The Rulers affrighted with this Remonstrance, did attempt in the first place to betray the City to the Lacedemonians; which when by the vigilance of the Army, it could not be effected, they undertook a willful banishment.

banishment. In the mean time, Alcibiades, his Country being delivered from the inteffine trouble, with great care and industry equipped his Fleet, and lanched forth against the Lacedemonians, and being expected by Mindarus and Pharnabasis, the two Admirals of the Lacedemonians with a gallant Fleet; the Battel being begun, the Athenians had the Victory: In this Battel, the greatest part of the Army, and almost all the Commanders and Officers of the Lacedemonians were flain; Not long after, when they translated the War from Sea to Land, they were overcome again; being discouraged with these losses, they defired a peace; which that it might not be obtained, was procured by their policy who knew which way to make a mercenary advantage of it. In the mean time, the Carthaginians having made War in Sicily, the Auxiliaries that were fent to the Lacedemonians from the Syraensians were called back; and the Lacedemonians being left destitute, Alcibiades with his Conquering Navy did make spoil in Asia, and fought many Battels in many places, and being every where a Conquerour, he reduced the Cities which revolted, he subdued some others, and added them to the Common-wealth of Atbens. And thus having vindicated the ancient glory of the Athenians by Sea, and made himself more famous by some other Conquests by Land, being much defired by the Citizens, he returned to Athens; In thefe encounters he took two hundred thips from the Enemy and a great booty: The Army returning in triumph, the people in throngs came forth to meet them, and with wonder they gaze upon lle

his

u-

his

ni-

24-

ins

he

he

he

ns

ed

ne

ey

6-

W

t.

le

O

1-

i-

d

n

ė

C

all the Souldiers in general, but on Alcibiades in particular: The whole City did fasten their eyes upon him: They extolled him as fent from Heaven, and beheld him as Victory her felf: They repeated what he had atchieved for his Country, and what, being a banished man, he had acted against it, excusing him that he was incensed and provoked to it; So much of high concernment there was in this one man, that he was both the Author of their large Dominions Subverted, and again restored. They said that what side he took, Victory took always the fame fide with him, and there was a wonderful Inclination of Fortune to him. They did profecute his merits not only with all humane, but with divine honors, and contended with themselves whether they more contumeliously expelled him, or more honorably received him; they brought those gods to gratulate him, to whose execrations they had before devoted him; and they would now place him in Heaven, to whom before they had denied the fociety of men. They made fatisfaction for difgrace with honors, for losses with rewards, and for execrations with prayers. They discoursed not of the adverse fight in Sizey, but of the Victory of Greece; not of the Fleets he loft, but of those he won; not of Syracuse, but of Jonia and Hellespont, This was the tortune of Alcibiades who never knew a mean either in the favours or the displeasure of his Citizens. Whiles this was done at Athens, the Lacedemonians made Lysinder General both by Sea and Land, and Darius King of the Persians had made his Son Cyrus Governor of Lydia, and Jonia in the place of Tiffsfernes, who with men and

and money did raise up the Lacedemonians to the hobe of their former fortune; Being increased in their strength with the suddenness of their approach, they suppressed Alcibiades being sent into Asia with one hundred Ships, and spoyling the Countrey made rich with long peace; his Souldiers in the defire of the booty being dispersed, and not suspecting the coming of an Enemy, so great was the flaughter which the Lacedemonians made, that in this Fight the Athenians received a greater wound than they did give in the former; and so great was their desperation, that immediatly they changed their General Attibiades for Conon, believing they were overcome, not by the fortune of the War, but by the deceit of Aleibiades, on whom the former injuries more prevailed than the latter benefits; they alledged that in the former War, he overcame only to shew the Enemies what a General they had despised, and that he might fell the Victory, more deer unto them; for, the vigor of his wit, his love to vices, and the luxury of his manners, made all things credible in Alcibiades: Fearing therefore the violence of the people, he betook himfelf to a willing banishment. Conon succeeding Alcibiades in the Government of the Army, having before his eyes, how great a Captain he was that was before him did make the Navy ready with the greatest industry; but men were wanting to the Ships, the most valiant being flain in taking the spoyls of Asia; Boys therefore and old men were Armed, and great was the number of the Souldiers, but weak was the strength of the Army. The Lacedemonians made no longer work of them; for being unable

e

t

e

n

t

C

n

1

tk

2-

unable to relift, they were every where either killed or taken prisoners; and so great was the overthrow, that not only the Common-wealth, but even the name of the Atbenians did feem to be extinguished; fo lost and desperate was their condition, and so great an exigence were they brought unto, that for want of Souldiers, they gave the priviledges of the freedom of the City to strangers, liberty to slaves, and impunity to the condemned; and with this conscribed Army composed of Outlaries, and the outcasts of men, the late Lords of Greece did defend their Liberties. Nevertheless they had once more a mind to try their Fortune at Sea, and they were poffessed with such a sudden height of courage, that when they before despaired of their lives, they were now even confident of Victory. But these were not the Souldiers who should uphold the name of the Athenians, nor these the Forces with which they were accustomed to overcome; neither could any military abilities be expected from these men, who were inured to Bonds. and not to Tents: They were all therefore either killed or taken; Conon their General only remained alive; who fearing the cruelty of the Citizens, with eight ships did repair unto Evagoras the King of Cyprus. But the General of the Lacedemonians, the War happily being managed, did infult over the fortune of his Enemies: He fent the ships he took, the booty being laid forth upon the Decks, in the way of trisimph to Lacedemon, and received the Cities into his protection which payed tribute to Athens: the fear of the doubtful fortune of the War: detaining

detaining them till then in their fidelity; the Athenians had now nothing left them but the City it self; when this was reported at Athens, they all, abandoning their honours, did traverse the streets of the City in great fear; they demanded the news of one another, and examined the authority of the Meffengers; imprudency kept not at home the young, nor debelity the old, nor the weakness of their Sex the women: So much the sense of the calamity had possessed every Age. Late in the night they affembled in the Market-place, and began to lament the publick mistortune; some bewailed their Brothers, some their Sons, some their parents, some their kindred, some their friends, dearer then their kindred, and with private mischances they intermingled the publick losses; formetimes thinking of the ruine of themselves, sometimes of the ruine of their Country; fometimes conceiving the fortune of the living, to be more miserable then the fortune of the dead; they did every one propound unto themselves, siege and famin; and the proud conquering Enemy, the destruction and tiring of the City. The general captivity, and most miserable flavery did still present it self before their eyes, believing that the ruines of the former City were far more happy, when their Sons and Fathers being alive, they were only punished with the destruction of their walls & houses: They had now no Fleet, to which as before they might repair, nor had they any Army, by whole valour being preserved, they might build greater walls. In this manner lamenting the condition of their City, their Enemies came upon them, and at once

5.

A-

ty

ey

he

idhe

pt

or

ich

ery

the

ick

me

in-

in-

er-

ing

the

the

hen

TO-

the

and

noft

fore

for-

ions

hed

hey

ight

out

alls.

heir

d at

once did inviron them with an Army, and befieged them with hunger: They knew, that not many of their old forces remained; and they provided that no new should be brought in: with which growing miseries the Athenians being discouraged, after a long famin attended with a great mortality, they defired peace: And a long debate there was amongst the Lacedemonians and their Affociates, Whether it were expedient that it should be vouchfafed them or not. When many were of judgment that the very name of the Athenians was to be extinguished, and the City utterly to be destroyed with fire; the Lacedemonians denying that of the two eyes of Greece, one of them was to be plucked out, did promise peace unto them, if they would pull down their walls towards Pyraum, and furrender the ships unto them which were left, and withal, receive thirty of their Delegates to govern their Common-wealth. The City being delivered upon these conditions, the Lacedemonians did commit unto Lyfander the charge of it.

This year was remarkable for the belieging and taking of Athens, and for the death of Darius King of the Persians, and for the banishment of Dionysius the great Tyrant in Sicily. The State of Athens being altered, the condition of the Citizens was changed with it: Thirty Rulers were set over the Common-wealth, who became all Tyrants. For at their entrance into their Government, they did take unto themselves a Guard of three hundred men, there scarce remaining so many Citizens by reason of so many

overthrows; and as if this number were too little to secure the City, it received a Garrison of feven hundred Souldiers of the Lacedemonians; after this, they began the flaughter of the Citizens with a defign upon Alcibiades, lest he should invade the Common-wealth again under a pretence to deliver it. When they found that he was fled to Artaxerxes the King of the Perfians, they fent in full speed to intercept him in the way, and having found where he was, when they could not openly put him to death, they burned him alive in the chamber where he flept. The Tyrants being delivered from this fear of their Kevenger, did fill the wretched Relicks of the City with flaughters and rapines; which cruelty when they found it did displease Theramenes, who was one of their numbers, they did put him to death to be a terror to the rest: whereupon they fled all out of the City, and Greece was filled with the Athenian Exiles; which being all the security they had, that also was taken from these miserable men: for by an Edict of the Lacedemonians, the Cities were prohibited to receive the banished; on this, they all conveyed themselves to Argos and Thebes; where they not only lived in banishment, but entertained some thriving hopes to be restored to their Country, Amongst the number of the banished, there was one Thrafibulus, a man of great vigour both in body and in mind, and of noble Parentage, who propounding to himself, that fomething, although with danger, ought to be undertaken for the publick fafety, having drawn the banished men together, he seized

upon

tof Si tihe ler nat fiin nen ney pt. of of rumeput upall rom Lareeyed not ome itry, here gour Pathat at to ving eized upon

upon Phyle a Castle on the Borders of Athens; neither was the favour and affiftance of some other of the Cities wanting, who had in compattion the extremity of their fad condition: Therefore Hismenias the Prince of the Thebans did affift them with private, although he could not with publick, helps: And Lysias the Syracufian Orator, being also a banished man, did fend at his own charge five hundred Souldiers to affift them in this recovery of the Country, of the common Eloquence. The encounter was fharp, the Athenians exercifing all their courage for the recovery of their own Country, and the Lacedemonians fighting more securely for the possellions which belong'd to others; the Tyrants at last were overcome, who slying into the City, having in revenge filled it with flaughter, they did also dispoil it of Arms; and suspecting all the Athenians to be guilty of treachery, they commanded them to depart out of the City, and to live in the ruines of the Suburbs; which were pulled down, and in the mean time they defended themselves with forrain Souldiers. After this, they attempted to corrupt Thrafibulus, and to promise him a share in the Government, which he refuling to accept, they defired and of the Licedemonians, which being fent unto them, they renewed the encounter, in which Critias and Hippomachus two of the most cruel of all the Tyrants were killed; the others being overcome, when their Army (which for the greatest part confisted of the Athenians) did fly away, Thrasibulur with a loud voyce did cry out unto them,

78

and demanded, What made them to fly from the . Conqueror, whom they ought rather to affift as the Defender of their common liberty? He told them that his Army was composed of their own Citizens, and not of Enemies; neither did he take up Arms to force any thing from them, but to restore unto them what they had lost; he made War, he faid, on the thirty Tyrants, and not on the City of Athens; he did admonish them that they were all of one bloud, of one Law, of one Religion, and of one Militia, through the course of so many Wars: H: did implore them to have compassion on their banished Citizens; and though they themselves would be patient flaves, vet they should restore their Country unto them, that they might receive their liberty. these words he so prevailed upon them, that the Army being returned into the City, they commanded the Tyrants to remove to Eleufina, ten being substituted who should govern the Common-wealth: who being nothing terrified with the example of the former Tyrants, did tread in the same paths of cruelty.

Whiles these things were thus managed at Athens, it was enformed at Lacedemo t, that the Athenians had taken Arms again; whereupon Paufanias their King was sent to suppress them, who being touched with compassion, did restore the banished Citizens to their City, and commanded the ten Tyrants to abandon the City, and to got their companions to Eleusina. being made, not many days after, the Tyrants on a sudden; resenting with indignation, that the banished were restored, and that they were condemned

S

ł.

n

ıt

e

n

at

ne

fe

ve

nd

es.

m,

ith

at

rey

na,

the

fied

did

at

the

pon

em,

fore

om-

City,

ease

rants

that

were

mned

condemned to banishment, as if the liberty of the Citizens were their flavery, they did make a new War upon the Athenians: But a Treaty being had, as if they were to receive again their Domination (being in the way by policy intercepted) they were all put to death, and made the facrifices of the publick peace. The people whom before they commanded to live about the ruines of the remotest walls, were called back into the City; and the City, dispersed into many members, was reduced again into one body; and, that no diffention should arise concerning any thing committed in the time of War, they all did oblige themselves by oath, that there should be an oblivion of all former differences. In the mean time the Thebans and Corinthians did fend Ambassadours to Sparta, to demand their proportion in the spoyls of the common War and danger: which being denyed, they did not openly declare a War against the Lacedemonians, but with filence did conceive so great an indignation, that all might understand that a War was defigned. Much about that time, Darius the King of the Persians dyed, leaving behind him two Sons, Artaxerxes and Cyrus. His Kingdom he bequeathed to Artaxerxes, and to Cyrus, the Cities of which he was before Lieutenant: This Legacy of the Father, did feem to Cyrus to be unequal; he therefore privily prepared War against his Brother, which when it was told to Artaxerxes, he sent for his Brother; who pretending innocency, did come unto him, and was by him bound with chains of gold; and had been put to death, if his Mother had not commanded him to the

the contrary. Cyrus being dismissed, did now begin to make War against his Brother, not covertly, but openly, not diffemblingly, but professedly, and from all places did draw Auxiliaries to him. The Lacedemonians being mindful of the affistance he sent them in their War against the Athenians, did decree to fend help unto him, but in fuch a way, as if they did not take notice against whom the War was made; that, if the occafion so required, they might procure unto themselves the favour of Cyrus: and if Artaxerxes had overcome, they might hope for his Patronage and his pardon, because they determined nothing openly against him. But in the encounter, the chance of the fight having brought both Brothers directly oppolite one against another, Artaxerxes was first wounded by his Brother, but was delivered from further danger by the swiftness of his horse; Cyrus being overpowred by the Kings Life-guard, was flain outright. Artaxerxes being Conquerour, enjoyed the Army, and the spoyls of his Brothers War. In that battel Cyrus had ten thousand Greeks that came to his affiltance, who in that part of the field where they flood did overcome, and after the death of Cyrus, could neither be conquered by the power of so great an Army, nor yet be furprized by treachery, but returning in to great a March, through formany unconquered Nations, and barbarous people, they with fine valour did secure themselves, even unto the Confines of their own Country.

avi bebracakat

The Sixth Book

OF

JUSTIN.

THe Lacedemonians, after the common condition of men, who the more they have, the more they do defire, being not content that their strength was doubled by the accels of the Athenian power, did begin to affect the Government of all Asia; The greatest part whereof being under the command of the King of the Persians, Dercillides who was chosen General for that War, when he found that he was to fight against two of the Lieutenants of Artaxerxes, Pharnabasus and Tissafernes, who were attended with the powers of formidable Nations, he resolved to make a peace with one of them. Tiffafernes seemed most fit for his defign, being more remarkable for his industry, and more powerful by the Souldiers of the late King Cyrus, who being treated with, and conditions being agreed upon betwixt them, he was dismissed; whereupon he was accused by Pharnabasus before

to he he

rt-

aoc-

axhis

enght noro-

by veroutved

ved var. reks

afjueyet n io

red fine the

HE

before the King, that he repulsed not the Lacedemonians who had invaded Asia, but maintained them at the King's charge, and contracted with them for mony to delay the Wars, as if all the loss of the Empire should not be put up. on one score. He alledged it to be an unworthy thing, that the War should be bought, and not carried on with resolution, and that the Enemy should be removed with Mony, and not with Arms: Tiffafernes being estranged from the King by these complaints, Pharnabasus did perswade him, for the managing of the Wars at Sea, to Substitute Conon the Athenian, Admiral in his place; who, his Country being loft by War, did lead a banished life in Cyprus; for the Athenians, although they were broken in their fortunes, had yet some strength at Sea; and if one were to be chosen, he alledged that they could not find amongit them all an abler man. Having received five hundred Talents, he was commanded to make Conon Admiral of the Fleet: This being known at Lacedemon, they by their Ambassadours did defire aid of the King of Ægype, and that they might have Hercimones. The King, for the carrying on of the War at Sea, did fend them one hundred thips, and fix hundred thoufand measures of corn; and very great aid was also sent unto them from the rest of their Associates: But a worthy Commander was wanting to fo great an Army, and against so great a Captain; Therefore their Affociates delizing Agefilans, King of the Lacedemonians, to lead forth their Armies; it was a long time debated, whether they should make him their General or no, by

aceainled fall up. thy not my rith ing ade ubce; da alnad be aed to ng land g, nd u-125 ing : peth e-

0,

y

by reason of the answer of the Oracle of Delphos, which denounced a period to their Government, when the royal Command should halt: for Agefilaus was lame of his feet. But at last resolving, that it were fafer that the King, then the Kingdom should halt; they fent Agesilans with a formidable Army into Afia: Two fuch Captains as these to command in this War, could not easily be matched again; for they were equal in age, valour, counfel, providence, and in the glory of their atchievement: and when fortune gave them a parity in all things, yet the preferved them unconquered by one another. Great was the preparation of both, for the War; great were the acts which they performed: But a sedition of the Souldiers (whom the former Lieutenants of the King had defrauded of their pay) disturbed Conon; the Souldiers demanding their Arrears the more roundly, because knowing their duties in the War, should be the harder under so great a Captain. Conon having a long time wearied the King in vain with Letters, did at the last repair in his own person to him; but being denyed either to fee him, or to speak with him, because he would not profirate himself unto him after the custom of the Persians, he treated with him by Meffengers, and complained, that the Wars of the most mighty King did suffer through indigence; and having an Army equal to his Enemies, he was overcome by the want of money, in which he did exceed them, and was tound inferiour in that pare of strength, in which he was far superiour. He defired that the monies for the War might be intrusted

intrusted into his hand, it being dangerous that it should be committed unto many: The moneys being received, he returned to the Navie. and made no delay in the profecution of the War. He acted many things valiantly, and many things happily; he plundred the Fields, he facked the Cities of his Enemies, and, as a Tempest, did beat down all before him. With which proceedings, the Lacedemonians being affrighted, did determine to call back Agefilaus out of Afia for the defence of his own Country. In the mean time, Lyfander being left by Agefilaus to command the Forces at home in his absence, being resolved to try the fortune of the War by battel, did with great care and industry provide a mighty Navie, and Conon being ready to joyn in battel with the Enemy, did with great judgment affign unto every ship its station, and the emulation of the Souldiers was no less then of the Captains; for Conon the Admiral did not fo much labour for the Persians, as for his Country; and, as in their afflicted estate he was heretofore the Authour of their loss, so he would now be the Authour of their power restored, and receive that Country by conquering, which he had loft by being conquered : which would be so much the more glorious, in that he fought not with the forces of the Athenians, but of another Nation, and fighting at the charge and danger of the King of Persia, he should overcome for the advantage of his own Country, and gain true renown by other arts than the former Generals of Athens had purchased; for, they defended their Country by overcoming the Perfians,

e

y

-

4

0

Persians, he, by making the Persians Conquerours, should restore his Country being lost. the other side, Lyfander, besides his conjunction with Agefilaus, was also an emulator of his vertues, and did contend that he might not fall short of him in his archievements, and the splendor of his glory, neither, in the moment of an hour, by his overfight, subvert the State, gained by so many battels, and continued for fo many Ages. The same was the care of the Souldiers, and of all the Commanders, whom a deeper impression did posses, not so much that they should only lose. the great riches they had obtained, as that the Athenians should again recover them: But by how much the fight was the more perilous, the Victory of Conon was by so much more glori-The Lacedemonians being overcome, the Garrisons of the Enemies were drawn away from Athens, and the people, being restored to their ancient dignity, were delivered from their bondage, and many Cities were reduced: This was the beginning to the Athenians of reaffurning their power, and to the Lacedemonians of ending theirs; who, as if they had lost their valour with their Dominions, did begin to be despised by their . next neighbours: First of all the Thebans, the Athenians helping them, did make War upon them; which City out of the infinite advantages by the vertue of their General Epaminondus, was raised up to be the Commandress of all Greece: The fight was by Land; in which the fortune of the Lacedemonians was the same, as it was against Conon at Sea: In that battel Ly ander was flain, who was General before against the Athenians, when G 3

when they were overcome by the Lacedemonians: Paulanias alfo, another Captain of the Lacedemonians, being accused of treachery, did betake himself to banishment. The Thebans having obtained the victory, did advance with all their Army to the City of the Lacedemonians, thinking suddenly to become Masters of it, because they were abandoned of all their Affociates: Which the Lacedemonians fearing, they fent for Agefilaus their King out of Afia, who did there gallant fervice for the defence of his own Country; for Lyfander being flain, they had confidence in no other Commander; and because it was long before he came, with an Army suddenly mustered they adventured of themselves to fight with their Enemies: but being conquered not long before, they had neither thrength nor courage to oppose their Conquerours; therefore at their first Encounter they were overthrown; but Agefilans came opportunely to their rescue; and, the fight being renewed, he with his fresh Souldiers being all hardened to the services of the War, did with an easie violence pluck the Victory from his Enemies; but he received a dangerous wound himself: which being understood, the Athenians fearing lest, the Lacedemonians being Conquerours, they should be reduced into their ancient condition of fervitude, did leavy a new Army, and sent it to the ayd of the Baotians, under the command of Iphirares, a Gentlemen of not above 20. years of age, but of a vast expectation: The vertue of this young man was admirable, for amongst so many, and so great Captains, the Athenians had never any General i-

0-

e-

19

ir

k-

fe

:

or

re

1-

i-

it

1-

d

r

neral before, of greater hope or forwardness; in whom there were not only all the Arts belonging to a Commander, but to an Orator also. Conon having understood of the return of Agefilaus, did draw back out of Afia to spoyl the Country of the Lacedemonians, who, the fear of the War growing round about them, were brought almost to the bottom of despair. Having plundered the Country of his Enemies, he marched to Albens, where he was entertain'd with great joy of all the Citizens; but he himself was more possessed with grief to see the City burned, and pulled down by the Lacedemonians, than he was with joy to fee it restored to its freedom: Therefore what places were burned he repaired, and what places were pulled down, he reedified out of the profit of the booty, & of the Army of the Persians: This was the fate of Athens, that, being heretofore burned by the Persians, it was builded up again with their spoils; and being now destroyed by the Lacedemonians, it was reftored again with that treafure which was taken from them; and, the condition of the War being changed, they had now those for their Associates, who were then their enemies,& they were now their enemies, to whom they were then united in the nearest obligations of fociety. Whiles these things were thus managed, Artaxerxes King of the Perfians Cent Ambaffadours into Greece, by whom he commanded all to lay down their Arms, and whofoever should refuse so to do, he would esteem them for his Enemies. He restored liberty, and all that belonged to them to the Cities: which he did not, to give redress thereby to the libours and the Wars of G 4 Greece,

Greece, occasioned by the growing hatred of the Citizens, but that he himself being wholly imployed in the Egyptian War, his Armies by reason of the Auxiliaries sent to the Lacedemonians, should not any longer be detained in Greece: The Grecians being wearied with many Wars, did

readily obey him.

This year was remarkable, not only that a fudden peace was made over all Greece, but that at the same time also the City of Rome was taken by the Galls. But the Lacedemonians being secure, and having treacherously observed the absence of the Arcadians, did lay a vigorous fiege unto their Castle, and having taken it, they did put a Garrison into it. The Arcadians therefore with a powerful Army, taking the Thebans unto their aid, were resolved to regain what they lost by War : In the fight, Archidamus the General of the Lacedemonians was wounded; who when he beheld the destruction of his men, demanded by a Herald the bodies of the dead to give them burial: For amongst the Grecians, this was a fign of a victory acknowledged; with which confettion the Thebans being contented, they founded Some few days after, neither of them a retreat. exercifing hostility against each other, when, as it were by a filent confent, there was a truce, the Lacedemonians being engaged in another War, the Thebans under the command of Epaminondus, entertained a sudden hope to become Mallers of their City; therefore in the beginning of the night in a filent march, they did advance to Lacedemon: but they could not take the Citizens unprepared; for the old men, and theother

other inconsiderable persons (the approach of their Enemies being discovered) did meet them in Arms at their very entrance into their Gates; & not above one hundred men, and those disabled too by their age, did enter into a Fight against fifteen thousand Souldiers; so much strength and courage the fight of their City, and of their houshold-gods did administer, who insused into them greater spirits, as much by their presence as their remembrance; for when they faw, for whom, and amongst whom they stood, they were all of a resolution either to overcome, or to die; a few old men undertook the whole brunt of the Battel, unto whom (before, that day appeared) not all the youth and Army of their Enemies could be equal: In this Fight, two Captains of the Enemies were flain. In the mean time, when the coming of Agefilius was reported, the Thebans retreated, and, some few hours after, the Battel again began; for the youth of the Licedemonians being inflamed with the courage and glory of their old men, could not be kept back, but would throw themselves upon their Enemies; howsoever the Thebans had the Victory, and Epaminondas performing the duty not only of a General, but of a resolute and couragious Souldier; was grievously wounded. Which being understood, the Thebans through the excels of grief were possessed with tear; and the Lacedemonians through the excess of joy with a kind of transportation, and so, as it were with a consent on both sides, they departed from the Battel. Some tew days afterwards, Epaminondas deceased, with whom the whole firength

firength of that Common-wealth died also; for as, if you break or blunt the edge of any weapon. you take from the residue of the seel the power to hurt; so this Captain, who was the edge of their courage, being taken away, the whole ffrength and vigor of that Theban Common-wealth was immediatly rebated; infomuch that they did not feem only to lofe him, but to have all perished with him: for before this Captain, they did never mannage any memorable War; and were famous afterwards, not for their virtues, but their overthrows, so apparent it was that the glory of his Countrey was born, and died with him. is hard to fay, whether he was a better man or a better Captain; for he sought the Government not for himself, but for his Countrey, and was to careless of money, that he had not wherewith to defray the charges of his own Funeral: moreover, he was no more covetous of glory, than of money; for the Commands were all thrown upon him, refusing and drawing back from them; and he so deported himself in his places of honour, that he seemed not to receive, but to give an Ornament to the Dignity it self; So great was his knowledge in Letters and Philosophy, that it may feem wonderful how that excellent experience in the affairs of War, should arrive unto a man born amongst the Arts; neither did the manner of his death differ from the Institutions of his life; for being brought half dead into his Tent, he collecting his voyce and spirits, demanded only, if his Enemy had taken his Buckler from him when he fell, which when he understood was preserved, he desired to see it, and it being

r

T

ef

h

d

d e

r

being brought unto him, he kissed it as the companion of his labours, and his glory. He again demanded, Who had obtained the Victory? When it was answered, The Thebans; he replied, It was well; and so gratulating his Countrey, he did give up his last breath. In his grave, the virtues not only of the Thebans but of the Athenians also was buried; for he being taken away, whom they were accustomed to emulate, they did degenerate into floth; and laid forth the publick Revenues, not as before, on Fleets and Armies, but on the celebration of Festival-days, and on the fetting forth of Plays; and visiting the Scene oftner than the Camp, they only frequented the Theaters, famous with Poets and Actors, prayling their Poets and their Orators, more than their Captains; by which means it came to pass, that in these leisures of the Grecians, the name of the Macedons, but ignoble and obscure before, did rise into glory; and that Philip bred up in the virtues and Institutions of Epaminondas and Pelopidas (being three years as an Hostage at Thebes) did impose the Kingdom of Macedonia on the necks of Greece, and Afia, as the yoak of their servitude.



Book 7.

The Seventh Book

OF

JUSTIN.

Acedonia was heretofore called Amathia, after the name of their King Emathien, the first experiments of whose virtue were extant in those places. Their beginning were but small, and their bounds but narrow, the people were called Pelasgi, and the Country Beeotia. But afterwards by the prowess of their Kings, and the industry of their Nation, having first subdued their borderers, and, after them, other People, and Nations, they extended their Empire to the furthest bounds of the Ori-Telegonus the Father of Astripaus (whose name we have received amongst the most famous Commanders in the Irojan War) was said to reign in the Country of Peonis, which now is a part of Macedonia; On the other side in Europe, Europus by name did fway the regal Scepter. But Caranus with a vast multitude of the Grecians, being commanded by the Oracle to look out a feat for them, in Macedonic, when he came into Emathia, he unexpectedly possessed himself

himself of the City of Edissa, the Inhabitants not perceiving it by reason of a tempest, and a great mist that did attend it. In this expedition, he sollowed the conduct of a slock of Goats, who sled towards the Town from the violence of the tempest, and calling the Oracle into his memory, by which he was commanded to seek out a place to Rule in, the Goats being his leaders; he made that City the seat of his Kingdom, and whithersoever afterwards he advanced, he religiously observed to have the same Goats before his Ensigns, to be the Leaders on in his enterprise, who were the Authors of his Kingdom; In the memory of so great a Benefit, he called the City

Ediffa, Ægea; and the people, Ægeades.

After this, Midas being forced away (for he also possessed a part of Macedonia) and some other Kings with him, he alone succeeded into the place of them all, and having united the Nations into one, he brought the several people of Macedonia into one body, and the Kingdom increasing, he made the foundation strong with an intent to raise it higher. After him Perdicus reigned, whose life was famous, and his last words at his death were as memorable as the precepts of the Delphian Oracle; for, full of age, and dying, he shewed to his Son Argaus, the place where he would be buried, and commanded that not only his own Body; but that the bodies of all who succeeded him in his Kingdom should be interred in the same place, presaging that if the Relicks of his Successors should be buried there, the Kingdom should perpetually continue in that Family; And it is superfittioufly

stitiously believed that the issue failed in Alexander, because he changed that place of Se-

Book 7.

pulchre.

Argaus having governed the Kingdom moderately, and with the love of the people did leave Philip his Successor, who being taken away by an untimely death, did make Europus a little Child his Heir.

At this time the Macedonians had daily Wars with the Thracians and Illyrians, by whole Arms being hardned as with a daily exercise, they became a terror to their neighbours by the glory of their atchievements. The Illyrians contemming the Infancy of their King did make War upon the Macedons, who being overcome in the Battel, the little Infant their King was brought forth in his Cradle, and placed in the front of their Army, whereupon they renewed the encounter with greater violence; for they conceived they were beaten before, because in the Fight they had not with them the auspicious presence of their King, and should now overcome, because, out of a superflition, they were possesfed with a confidence that they should be Conquerours; the compassion also on their Infant-Prince did leave an impression on them, whom if they were overcome, they should make of a King, a Captive. The Battels therefore being joyned, with a great flaughter they overthrew the Illyrians, and made it apparent to their Enemies. that in the former encounter the Macedons wanted not courage but a King. Amyntas succeeded him, famous by his own virtue, but more renowned by the Excellent endowments of Alexander

ander his Son, in whose nature the Ornaments of all virtues were fo extant, that in the various exercise of sports, he contended at the Olympian Games. In the mean time Darius King of the Persians being routed, and making haste out of Scythia in a dishonorable flight, lest he should grow every where contemptible by his loss, did lend Megabazus, with a part of his Army to Subdue Thrace and the other Kingdoms adjacent to it, in which number was Macedonia, a place then accounted so poor, that it was hardly worth the

looking after.

In obedience to the Kings command, Megaba -zus not long after sent Ambassadours to Amyntas King of the Macedons, demanding that pledges might be given to him as an earnest of the peace to come: The Ambaffadours being bountifully entertained, in the height of the banquet, and of Wine, required of Amyntas that to the magnificence of the Feaft, they would add the priviledges of Familiarity, and fend for their Sons, their wives, and daughters, which amongst the Perfians is the pledge and affurance of entertainment : Who when they came, the Perfians courting the Ladies with the petulant a wantonnels, Alexander the Son of Amyntus delired his Father in respect of his age and gravity, that he would be pleased to depart from the Feast, promising that he would temper the jests: and frolicks of his Guefts. His Father being gone, he not long after, called all the women from the Banquet, in a pretence to dress them finer, and to return them more acceptable to the Persians: In their places, he brings in young men disguited

Book 7.

in the apparrel of Ladies, and commands them to chassise the wantonness of the Ambassadours with the swords which they carried under their garments. And thus all of them being flain, Magabazus being ignorant of the event, and feeing they returned not, did command Bubaris thither with a part of his Army only, as into a poor and easie War, scorning to go himself, lest he should be dishonored to make War in his own person with so contemptible a Nation. baris before the War, being inflamed with the love of the daughter of Amyntas, instead of ma-· king Wars, did make a Marriage; and all hostility being laid afide, he entred into the obligtions of affinity. After the departure of Bubaris from Macedomia, Amyntas the King deceased, to whose Son and Succeifour, Alexander by name, the confanguinity with Bubaris not only procured peace in the time of Darius, but confirmed Xerxes to him; infomuch that he endued him with the command of the whole Countrey, between the Hills of Olympus and Hamus, when like a Tempest he invaded Greece. But Amyntas increased his Kingdom as well by his own valour as by the liberality of the Persians. By order of fuccession, the Kingdom of Macedonia came afterwards to Amyntas, the Son of his Brother Menelaus; he also was famous for his industry, and accomplished with all royal vertues: He begat three Sons on his first Wife Eurydice ; Alexander , Perdicas, and Philip the Father of Alexander the Great, and a daughter called Euryone; and on his second Wife Cygea, Archelaus, Arideus, and Menelaus: He made great War, First, with the Olynthians,

Olynthians, and afterwards with the Illyrians; and had lost his life by the Treason of his wife Eurydice; (who, contracting a marriage with her Son in-law, had undertaken to kill her Hufband, and to deliver the Kingdom unto her Adulterer, which had taken effect) if her daughter had not betrayed the loofness of the Mother, and the counsels of her wickedness. The old man deliver'd from so many dangers, deceased; the Kingdom being left to Alexander the eldeft of his Sons.

Alexander in the beginning of his reign bought his peace of the Illyrians; a fum of moneys being agreed upon, and his Brother Philip was given them as a pledge; In process of time, he made peace with the Thebans, having given the same pledge unto them, which conduced much to the growing fortunes of Philip, by the advantage of his education; for being three years a pledge at Theber, he received the first rudiments of his youth in a City of ancient severity, and in the house of Epaminondas who was as great a Philosopher, as a General. Not long after, Alexander being affaulted by the Treason of his Mother Eurydice, was flain. His Father had pardoned her before, being guilty of contriving his death, in relation to the children he had by her, not thinking the would prove as pernicious unto them as to himself. His Brother Perdicas did also lose his life, being killed by the Treafonable plotting of his Mother: A most unworthy thing it was, that the children should be deprived of their lives by their Mother for her lust, the consideration of whom had before H

and

before protected her from the punishment due unto her for her wickedness. This murther of Perdicas seemed the more grievous, because the little Son, whom he left, could not prevail upon her cruelty to take compassion on him. Philip a long time did deport himself, not as a King, but as a Guardian to the Infant. But when great Wars did threaten the Kingdom, and that the help would be too late in the expectation of the Infant, he took upon him the Government of the Kingdom, being compell'd unto it by the people. In the beginning of his Reign, the hopes were great that were conceived of him, both for his wit, which promised him to prove a great man, and for the ancient fates of Macedon, which fang, That one of the Sons of Amyntas being King, the state of that Kingdom should be most flourishing, And this was the man who was preserved from the wickedness of his Mother, to make good the hopes of the people, and to juffify the Oracle. When, on the one fide, the most unworthy murder of his Brothers; and, on the other fide, the multitude of his Enemies, the fear of new treacheries, the want occationed by the continuall Wars, and the Kingdom exhaufted of Souldiers did much distract him, and the Wars of many Nations from several places did at once conspire to oppress Macedonia; (because he could not answer them all at once) he thought it expedient to dispence with some, for a while. He therefore upon an agreement did compound for a peace with some, others he overcame with easie assaults, by the conquest of whom he confirmed the doubtful minds of his Souldiers,

and took from himself the contempt of his Ene mies! His first War was with the Arbenians, were being overcome by an Arthufcado, he without ransom (for fear of a greater War) did permit them' all to go fale away, when it lay in his power to have pur them all to the Sword: The War being afterwards carryed against the Illyrians, he flew many thousands of his Enemies: Afterwards, he took the famous City of Larissa, from whence he unexpectedly advanced against the Thessalians, not for the desire of prey, but that he might add to his Army the strength of the Thessalian Cavalry, by which means (the body of their Herse being joyn'd to his Foot) he made his Army invincible. The event of these things answering his expectation with fuccess, he took to Wife Olympias, the Daughter of Neoptolemus King of the Moleffians; her Brother's Son Arymbas, who was her overfeer, and was then King of the Moloffians, did make the marriage, having himself married Tross the Sister of Olympias, which was the cause of his desiruction, and of the manifold calamities which afterwards fell upon him. For whiles he hoped to make some additions to his Kingdom by the affinity of Philip, he was deprived by him of his own Kingdom, and grew old in banishment. These things being thus passed, Philip being not contented only to remove the Wars, did now provoke and challenge other Nations of his own accord. As he was belieging Methona, an arrow from the walls, as he was riding not far from them, did put out his right

eye; for all which wound, he became not the flower in the profecution of the War, nor was he made more angry by it, against his Enemies, who some days afterwards having supplicated for peace, he did grant it to them, and was not only moderate, but also merciful unto the Conquered.

THE



The Eighth Book

OF

JUSTIN.

Hiles the Cities of Greece fought every one to enjoy, they all of them loft, the Soveraignty of Greece; for restlesfly running into mutual destruction they perished, being overcome of one another: and never until they were oppressed, did they find what every one did lose; For, Philip lying in wait in Macedonia (as in a watch-Tower) for the liberties of them all, whiles he did foment their divisions by sending aid to the weaker parties, he made both the Conquerours and Conquered to undergo the yoak of servitude. The Thebans were the cause and the beginning of this calamity, who when they were mallers of all, and carried their good fortune with too impotent a spirit, they did publickly before a general Councel at Greece accuse the Lacedemonians and Phocenfians, as if they had endured too small punishments for the slaughters and the rapines which they committed: it was laid to the charge of the Lacedemonians, that they H 3

had seized upon the Tower of Thebes in the time of fried and to the Photonfidus that they had plundered Bania, as it in the licentiousnels of Arms, and War, there were a place left for the Execution of the Laws: When the judgment was carried according to the pleasure of the Conquerours, they were condemned in a greater fum of money than they were able to pay. Therefore the Piocensians when they were deprived of their wives and children, and possessions, in a desperate condition (Philomelus being their Optin) they seized upon the Temple of Apollo at Delphos, and being angry with men, they would be revenged on the god; Being made fich with the Gold and Silver wifich there they found, they made War upon the Thebans with a mercenary Army; and though all abhorred this act of the Phocensians, by reason of the facriledge, vet the Thebans contracted more envy by it by whom they were enforced to this necessity; therefore both the Lacedemanians, and Atheniunts fent aid sufito thenia In the fuft encounter, Philomelur became mafter of the Camp and Tents of the Thebans, but in the wound Battel he fell first of all, fighting in the front and amongst the deepest files of his Enemies, and with the forfeit of his impious blood he did answer for the crime of his ficiledge. Onomarchus was made, Captain in his place, against whom the Thebans and Theff diens choic not a Captain of their own Citizens, for fear of his domineering, if he should prove a Conquerour, but elected Philip King of the Macedonians to be their General; and of their own accord they did fall into that usurping domination in another Commander which they feared

feared in their own. Philip therefore, as if he was rather a revenger of the Sacriledge, than of the Thebans, commanded all his Souldiers to wear wreaths of bays on their brows; and thus, as if the god was his conduct, he advanced to the Battel. The Phocenfians feeing the Entigns of the god, being affrighted with the consciousness of their offence, throwing down their Arms, did fly away, and with their own flaughter did expiate the violation of Religion. It is incredible, what glory this atchievment brought to Philip amongst all Nations. Him they extoll'd as the vindicator of Sacriledge, the Revenger of Religion, which the world with all its power was obliged to keep undefiled; the only man who was thought worthy to exact a Piacle for the fin committed to plunder the god. He next unto the gods was effeemed, by whom the majeffy of the gods was vindicated : But the Athenians, the event of the War being understood, did seize upon the streits at Thermopyle to keep Philip from Greece, as they did heretofore the Perfuns; but not with the same courage, nor the same cause; for then, they fought for the liberty of Greece, now for publick Sacriledge, then, to vindicate the Temples from the violent prophanation of the Enemies, now to defend the violent Prophaners, against the Vindicators of them, and they deported themselves as defenders of that wickedness. in which it was a shame to be Connivers, being altogether unmindful that in the uncertainty of their affairs they had Leretofore repaired to that god as to the Author of their Counfels : and. - he being their conduct, they had undertook for H 4 maily

many Wars, and formerly erected fo many Cities, and obtained so great a Soveraignty both by Sea and Land, and managed nothing either publick or private without the majesty of his divinity. Who would imagine that wits, adorned withall variety of learning, and brought up under such excellent Laws and Institution, should commit so horrible an impiety, that after it, they had nothing left, of which they might juftly accuse the Barbarians? But Philip observed no more faith himielf towards his Affociates; for fearing, left he should be overcome himself by his Enemies in the impiety of facriledge, in a hostile manner he seized upon those Cities, of which but immediatly before he was Protector; those Cities which fought under his conduct, those Cities which gratulated both him and themselves for the victory they had obtained, he in a scornful manner fold not long afterwards; and both the wives and children of them all; he spared not the Temples, nor the confecrated houses, nor the publick, nor the private gods, whom not long before he had adored: Infomuch that he feemed not to be the Revenger of facriledge, but to grant a liberty for facriledges; After this, as if he had done admirably well, he marched into Cappadocia, where having mannaged the War with the like perfidiousness, and the neighbouring Kings being taken and flain by treachery, he joyned the whole Country of Cappadocis to the Kingdom of the Macedons: After this , to take away the infamy of envy, with which at that present he laboured above other men; he sent several persons through several Kingdoms and most sourishing

ing Cities, to plant a belief amongst them, that King Philip had laid up a great bank of mony for the erecting of new walls through their Cities, and for the building of Fanes and Temples; and made Proclimations by Heralds, to the end that Workmen might come in to undertake the building: who when they came to Macedonia, being frustrated by long delays, they departed home in filence, fearing the anger of the King. After this, he invaded the Olynchians, who after the flaughter of one of his Brothers, did in compassion entertain the two other, whom Philip resolved to put to death, pretending they defired to partake with him in the Kingdom, being the children of his Mother-in-law; for this only cause, he utterly destroyed this ancient and noble City, and his Brothers being delivered to their destined destruction, he enjoyed a great booty, together with the defires of his parrieide. After this, as if all things were lawful which he had a mind to do, he feized upon the golden Mines in Theffaly, and on the filver Mines in Thrace, and that he might leave nothing inviolated, he at last resolved to exercife Pyracies on the Seas: These things in this manner managed, it came to pass that the two Brothers of the King of Thrace did make choyce of him as an Arbitrator of their differences; not out of any contemplation of his jultice, but both of them fearing least by his affiftance he should add more strength, and quite over-ballance the cause and power of the other. But Philip, (according to the verfatilness of his wit) did come with a gallant Army,

Army, the two Brothers unsuspecting it, not as an Arbitrator, but a General, and deprived them both, of the Kingdom by force; not like a Judge, but as a Thief, and a Plunderer. While thefe things were in agitation, the Athenians sent Ambaffadours to him to defire a peace; who having had audience, he sent himself Ambassadours to Athens with the conditions of it, and a peace was concluded for the advantage of them both. There came also Ambassadours from the other Cities of Greece, not so much for the love of peace, as for the fear of War; for the fire of their rage being not to be extinguished but by blood, the Theffalians and Baotians did defire that he would vouchsafe to profess himself to be the General of Greece against the Phocensians; they being possessed with so great a hatred against the Phocensians, that, forgetful of their own ruine, they defired rather to perish themselves, than not to destroy them; and to endure the known cruelty of Philip on than to pardon their Enemies. The Ambassadours of the Phocensians on the other fide (the Lacedemarians and Atbenians being joyned with them) did grave that the War might not proceed this being the chird time, that they bought with monies a forbearance of it.

that Greece being at that time the Mistress of the world, both in strength and dignity, and always the Conqueress of Kings and Nations, and at that time the Commandress of so many Cities, should humble her self at the doors of a stranger, and, either craving, or deprecating War, should put all her hopes in the additance of ano-

ther,

m

ze,

ele

m-

ng

to

we

h.

er

of

of

οу

at

ne

ey

ne

e,

n

n s.

ie

r

C

S

t

ther. The Revengers of the world were brought to low by their own discords, and by civil Wars, that of their own accord they flattered a fordid party, not long before of their own clientry; and this especially was done by the Thebans, and the Lacedemonians, before emulous, which of them both should enjoy the absolute command of Greece, as Greece at this present would have the command of them. Philip, in these diffentions, for the oftentation of his glory, did ride as it were in triumph, over the tops of so many and so great Cities, and did deliberate with himself; which part was most worthy of him. Having given audience in private to the Ambaffadours on both fides, to the one fide he did promise the forbearance of the War, having obliged them by an Oath not to divulge his answer; unto the others he gave affurance, that he fuddealy and powerfully would affift them; he commanded both, neither to prepare for War, non to fear it; and thus with a dubious answer both ufides being fecure, he feized upon the straights of Theemophyle. Then the Phocensians finding themselves circumvented by the treachery of Philip, had their recourse to Arms, but they had not the leifure to prepare an Army, nor to draw unto them any Auxiliaries: and Philip threatned utterly to defiroy them, if they would not surrender themselves unto him. Therefore. being overcome by necessity, they yield up themselves. But there was no more trust in his compofition, than there was in his promise, that the War should be forborn; They were therefore every where put to flaughter, and violated 5 the Children

dren were pluck'd from their Parents, the Wives from their Husbands, and the Images of the gods were not fafe, nor left in their own Temples. This was all the miserable comfort which they enjoyed, that, when Philip had defrauded his Affociates in the distribution of the booty, and ingroffed it all to himfelf, they could find nothing of their own goods, amongst their Enemies. Being returned into his Kingdom, he drove Cities and People as Shepherds do their Flocks, sometimes into their Summer, and fometimes into their Winter-Pastures: He translated every place according to his own pleasure, as he would have them peopled, or left desolate; lamentable was the face of all things, and like unto an utter ruine. There was no fear of any invalion of the Enemy, no hoftile running up and down of infulting Conquerors in the streets, no tumult of Arms, no plundering of goods, nor forcing men into Captivity; but a filent grief and fadness did possess them, and a fear, that even the very tears in their eyes should be censur'd for delinquency: Their griefs did increase in their counterseiting, and in their concealing of them; finking fo much the deeper, by how much they were the less seen to express them: Sometimes they revolved in their minds the Sepulchers of their Ancestors, sometimes their old houshold-gods, fometimes their own houses in which they begot their children, and in which they were begot themselves: Sometimes they lamented their own misfortune, that they lived to fee that day; fometimes the misfortune of their children, that they were not born after it. Philip in the mean time did

ves

ds

es.

ey

AF-

in-

ng

Be-

ies

ne-

to

ve

as

u-

2-

t-

is,

to

id

rs

1:

t-

6

10

e-

ir

s,

ot

ot

'n

e-

ey ne

did remove some of them into the frontier Garrifons, and fet them before the faces of their Enemies; others he did dispose of into the farthest bounds of his Kingdom: Some whom he had taken Prisoners in the War, he reserved at home to people his Cities; and fo out of many Countries and Nations he conflituted one Kingdom and People. The affairs of Macedonia being fet in order, he became Master of the Dardanians, and other neighbouring places, taken by deceit. Neither did he abstain from those who were most near unto him; for he determined to drive Arymbas out of his Kingdom who was King of Epirus, and in the nearest confanguinity obliged to his wife Olympias; and for this purpose he fent for Alexander the Brother of his wife Olympias, a boy of a sweet and lovely countenance. to come in his Sister's name to Macedonia, and with all his art having follicited him into the hope of his Father's Kingdom, dissembling his lust, he enforced him to grant him the unlawful use of his body, thinking that he would be more obsequious to him either through this familiarity of unlawful love, or through the benefit of the Kingdom; therefore when he arrived to the age of 20. years, he took the Kingdom from Arymbas, and gave it unto him, being unrighteous in both, for that he observed not the rights of consanguinity in him, from whom he took the Kingdom; and for that he made the other, to whom he gave the Kingdom, to become his Prostitute, before he made him a King.



THE

NINTH BOOK

OF

JUSTIN.

THen Philip had advanced into Greece, being follicited to it by the plunder-. ing of a few Cities, and finding by their riches how great was the wealth of them all, he intended to make War upon all Greece; and thinking that if he could be Master of Bizantium, a famous Sea Town, it would much conduce to his affairs, it being a gallant Reserve both by Sea and Land, he laid a Siege unto it, shutting her Gates against him : This City was first builded by Pausanias King of the Spartans, and possessed by him for the space of seven years. Afterwards, by the several inclinations of Victory, it was sometimes in the power of the Lacedemonians, and fometimes of the Athenians: which uncertain possession was the cause, that neither of them helping it, with their Auxiliaries, the did more conflantly maintain

ce,

by th

on

be

it

1:

of

ćė

1-

er

ie

ir

n

her own liberty: Philip therefore being wearry, and his stock exhausted with the long delay of the Siege, made use of Piracy for the purchase of moneys; and having taken one hundred and seventy ships, he refreshed his Army distracted, and languishing through want. And that so great a power might not be held in a Leaguer before one Town, taking with him the most valiant of his Souldiers, he besieged many Cities of the Chersonensians, and sent for his Son Alexander, being then eighteen years of age, to come unto him, that he might learn under him the first rudiments of the War.

He marched also into Scythia, to see what plunder he could get there, and like a Merchant he maintained one War by the profits of another. At that time Mattheas was King of the Scythians, who being oppressed by the War of the litrians, did delire the affistance of Philip by the Apollonians, promising to adopt him into the succeition of the Kingdom of Scythia. In the mean time the King of the Istrians dying, delivered the Scythians both from the fear of the War, and the need of affistance. Therefore Mattheas having dismissed the Maccdonians, commanded them to acquaint Philip, that he neither defired his aid, nor did intend his adoption: for the Scythians, he said, did not need the affistance of the Macedonians to be revenged on their Enemies, being better Souldiers then themselves; neither, his Son being alive, did he want an Heir: This being understood, Philip fent Ambaffadours to Mattheas, defiring of him to lend him some moneys towards the charge of the Siege,

Siege, lest through want he should be enforced to forfake the War, which the more readily he faid he ought to do because he had not paid the Souldiers whom he fent unto his aid; who received nothing for their service, nor for their charges of their march in the way. Mattheas, excufing himself by reason of the unkindness of the heaven, and the barrenness of the earth, that neither inriched the Scythians with Patrimonies, nor allowed them sustenance; made answer, that he had no wealth wherewith to fatisfy fo great a King, and therefore it were more honourable for him to deny him altogether, than to contribute but a little to him; the Scythians he faid, were esteemed not by their wealth, but by the vertues of their mind, and by the strength and hardness of their bodies. Philip finding himself derided, having raised the Siege before Byzantium, did advance against the Scythians, who to make them the more secure, did fend Ambassadours to inform Mattheas, that, when he befieged Byzantium, he had vowed a Statue to Hercules, and that he now came to erect it at the mouth of the River of Ister; he therefore defired, that, coming as a friend to the Scythians, he might be allowed a peaceable entrance to perform his religion to his god: Mattheas made answer, that if he would perform his vows, be should send the Effigies unto him, and promised that it should not only be erected accordingly as he defired, but that it should stand inviolated. He sent him word, that he could not give way that his Army should enter into his Dominions, and if he should erect any Statue, the

the Scythians being unwilling, they would cause them to pull it down again, when he was departed, and convert the brass of the Statue into heads for arrows. With these passages the minds of both being much exasperated, the battel was

begun.

The Scythians excelled in vertue and valour; howfoever they were overcome by the policy of Philip. There were taken twenty thousand women and children, and a vast booty of Cattel, but of gold and filver nothing at all: And although it were before reported, it was, at this time, first of all believed, how poor a Nation the Scythians were. Twenty thousand of their Mares of a brave race were fent into Macedonia for breed. But the Triballains did meet with Philip on his return from Scythia; they denyed to give him paffage, unless they received part: of the prey; From hence began the quarrel; and, by and by , the fight , in which Philip was fo forely wounded in his thigh, that through his body his horse was killed; when all conceived him to be flain, the booty was all loft; therefore the devoted spoyls of the Scythians were to be lamented, rather than enjoyed by the Macedons; as foon as he began to recover his wound; he brought upon the Athenians his long diffembled War; to whose cause the Thebans did joyn themselves, fearing lest the Athenians being overcome, the flames of the neighbouring War should whirle upon themselves.

A League being therefore made betwixt the two Cities, that not long before were at the greatest entity, they wearyed Greece with their

114

their Ambassadours, alledging that the common Enemy was to be repelled by the common firength; for they faid that Philip would not leave off, if the affairs at first succeeded according to his mind, untill he had subdued all Greece unto him. Some Cities being perswaded by the Athenians, did unite themselves unto them, but the fear of the War did draw many unto Philip: the battel being begun, when the Arbenians did much exceed in the number of the Souldiers; they were overcome by the valour of the Macedons inured to daily Wars; howfoever they fell not unmindfull of their ancient glory; for, with honourable wounds they dying, did all of them cover that place of the field with their bodies, which their Captains did aftign them to fight in.

This day did fet a period to all Greece, in the respect of their ancient liberty, and the glory of the Soveraignty of their command, The joy of this victory was craftily diffembled by Philip: for he did not observe it as a day consecrated to Triumphs; he was not seen to laugh at the banquet; he neither erowned his head, nor anointed his body, and, as much as in him lay, he so overcame, that no man could perceive him to be a Conquerour: He commanded that he should not be called the King, but the Captain of Greece; and he fo tempered himself betwist a filent joy, and the publick grief of his Enemies, that his Souldiers could not observe him to rejoyce, nor his Enemies to infult, And though the Athenians were always most pernicious to him: yet he fent home their prisoners

without

without ransom, and restored the carkasses of the dead to burial, and of his own accord gave order that they should be carried to the Sepulchers of their Fathers; Moreover, he sent his Son Alexander, and his friend Antipater to Athens, to establish a firm friendship and a peace betwixt them. But he was not so indulgent to the Thebans; for, he not only fold their Captives, but also the carkasses of their slain. Some of the Rulers of that City he beheaded, some he forced into banishment, and seized on all their goods, and reftored those into their Country who had been banished from it : out of which number, he appointed three hundred to be the Judges and Rulers of the City, by whom, when some of the most powerful of the Citizens were accused, that unjustly they had driven them into banishment, they were of that conflancy, that in general they confessed they were all the Authors of it, and with confidence affirmed, that it was better by far with the Common-wealth, when they were condemned persons, than it could be now when they were restored.

A wonderful confidence it was; they passed a sentence, as well as then they could, on the Judges of their lifes, and deaths; and did contemn that absolution which their Enemies could give them; and because they could not revenge by deeds, they assumed to themselves a liberty

by words.

Affairs being thus composed in Greece,
Philip commanded that Ambaffadours out of
all the Cities, should be called to Corinth, to

consider on the present occasions, and to provide for the future: He there appointed to all Greece a condition of Peace, according to the merits of every City, and chose to himself a Council, and as it were a Parliament out of all. The Lacedemonians only did despise both the Law and the Law-giver, affirming that it was a flavery, and not a peace, which was imposed upon them by the Conquerour, and did not proceed from the Cities. After this the Auxiliaries of every City were litted, by whom the King was to be affifted against any invasion, or, he being their General, was to make War himself with them, and to lead them forth against any Nation ; for it was not to be doubted, but that the Empire of the Persians was the design of these great preparations. The number of his Auxiliaries of foot were two hundred thousand, and fifteen thoufand horse: Besides these, there was the Army of the Macedonians, and an Army of the barbarous Nations who were conquered, and contiguous to them. In the beginning of the Spring, he fent three of his chief Commanders into that part of Asia, which was under the power of the Persians, Parmenio, Amyntas and Attains whose Sister he had lately marryed ; Olympias the Mother of Alexander being repudiated upon the suspition of incontinence. In the mean time, until the Auxiliaries of Greece might be drawn into one body, he did celebrate the Nuptials of his Daughter Cleopatra, and of Alexander whom he had made King of Epirus. The day was remarkable for the magnificence of the two Kings, the one marrying,

the other giving his Daughter in marriage: Neither was there wanting the delightfulness of Enterludes, to the beholding whereof, when Philip passed without a guard between the two Alexanders, his Son-in-law, and his own Son, Paufanias one of the Nobility, being suspected by no man, did kill King Philip as he was paffing through the crowd, and made the day destined to mirth and marriage, black with the lamentation of a Funeral: This Pausanias about the fourteenth year of his age, was enforced to be a proflitute to Attalus, to which indignity this ignominy was added, that Attalus having afterwards brought him into the Banquet, and made him drunk with Wine, did not only expose him to his own lust, but to the lust of all his guests and rendred him a common laughingstock amongst them all: Which Pausanias with great indignation refenting, did oftentimes complain of it to Philip; And finding that he was both deluded, and delayed in his just complaints, and that his Adversary moreover was honoured with a new addition of power and greatness, he converted his anger against Philip himself, and that revenge which he could not have on his Adversary, he took on his unrighteous Judge. It is also believed that he was encouraged to it by Olympias the Mother of Alexander, and that Alexander himself was not ignorant of the murther of his Father; for Olympias was no less troubled at her divorce, and that Cleopatra was prefern'd above her; than Paufanias was at the violation of his honour. It was conceived also, that Alexander suspected that

his Brother, begot of his Step-mother, did aspire unto the Kingdom; and so far the jealousie did advance it self, that at a former Banquet he first quarrelled with Attalus, and afterwards with his Father; infomuch that Philip did follow him from the Table with a drawn Sword, and was hardly deteined by the intreaties of his friends from the flaughter of his Son. Wherefore Alexander did first convey himself with his Mother to his Uncle in Epirus, and from thence to the King of the Illyrians, and was hardly afterwards reconciled to his Father, and with much difficulty was perswaded by his kins-men to return unto him. Olympias also did sollicite her Brother Alexander the King of Epirus to undertake the War, and had perswaded him to it, if the Father had not prevented his Son-in-law by the collocation of his Daughter to him. With these provocations of jealousie and anger, it is believed, that both of them did incite Pausanias to the commission of so desperate an Act. Sure it is, that Olympias had horses ready for Pansanias, if it had been his fortune to have escaped; and she her self, the death of the King being understood, when under the pretence of duty, she came in great haste that night to attend his Hearse, she did impose, in the very same night, a Crown of Gold on the head of Pausanias then hanging on the Cross, which none, but she, would have been so bold to have adventured, the Son of Philip being alive. Some few days after, the caused his body to be taken off from the Crofs, and burned; and in the same place she did erect him a Monument.

ment. And to fuch a superstition she induced the people, that the provided, that for the honour of his memory, there should be yearly made a parentation to him: After this, she caufed Cleopatra (for whose take the was divorced from Philip, having first in her own lap killed her daughter) to end her life by hanging , and fatisfied her revenge by beholding her in that lamentable posture swinging on the Tree. Last of all, the confecrated that fword with which the King was sain to Apollo, under the name of Myrtalis; for fo Olympias was called, when the was a little one. All which was done so openly, that it may be feared, left the fact committed by her, were not approved by others: Philip deceased about the seven and fourtieth year of his age, after he had reigned five and twenty years. He begat on Lariffea the Danceres Aridaus, who reigned after Alexander: He had also many other Sons from divers other marriages, it being then the custom of Kings to take unto them in Marriage as many as they pleased; but they all dyed, some by natural deaths, and some by the sword. He was a King more fludious of the preparations of Arms then Featts; his greatest riches were the utenfils of War: and yet he was more cunning to get riches, then to preferve them, which made him always poor, though he was always plundering: Mercy and Treachery were in him equally beloved: No way whatfoever to overcome his Enemies del was both pleasing and deceitful, and one who would always promise more than he would perform;

form; he was master of his Arts both in jeast and in earnest: He observed his frienships not by faithfulness, but by profit: To diffemble love in hatred, to plant sedition amongst friends, and to infinuate himself both with friends and foes, was his daily Custom: Excellent he was in Eloquence; and in the acuteness of a fine floutish in his words; full of delicate composures, that neither facility was wanting to the ornament, nor the ornament of invention to facility. Alexander did succeed him, greater than his Father both in vertues and in vices. Their way was different in the Conquests they obtained: The Son managed his Wars by apparent valour, the Father by deceits : The Father gloryed in his Enemies, being surprized; the Son, being openly overcome: The Father more subtle in Counsel; the Son was more magnificent in mind; The Father would commonly diffemble his paffions, and overcome them; The Son inflamed with rage, knew neither how to delay, nor moderate his revenge. Both of them were too greedy of wine, but their vices in the excess were different. It was the custom of the Father from the Banquet to advance against the Enemy; to encounter him, and unadvisedly to expose himself unto all dangers; Alexander was more furious against his own friends, than against his Enemies; Wherefore the battels have oftentimes fent back Philip wounded, and his Son hath often come from the Banquet the killer of his Friends; This would not reign over his friends, the other would exercife a Dominion over them; The Father, did

chuse rather to be loved, the Son to be feared: The love to Learning was equal in them both: The Father was more full of Policy, the Son of Fidelity; The Father more moderate in his speech, the Son in his actions; for he had always a more ready, and a more honourable mind to be merciful to those whom he overcome. The Father was addected to thrist, but the Son to excess: By these Arts the Father laid the soundation for the Conquest of the World, and the Son accomplished the glory of the work.

THE

The Tenth Book

OF

JUSTIN.

Reaxerxes King of the Persians had one hundred and fifteen Sons by a hundred Concubines; but he had only three begotten in lawful marriage; Darius, Aristes, and Ochis. Of these, against the Laws of the Perfians, amongst whom the Kingdom suffered no change but by death, Artaxerxes being alive, did out of his Fatherly indulgence make Darius King, thinking that there was nothing taken from the Father which was conferr'd upon the Son, and that he should take a fincerer joy in his paternal Interest, if he alive did behold the Resemblance of his Majesty in his Son. But Darins after these unaccustom'd examples of indulgence, took counsel to kill his Father: He had been wicked enough, if he only had conceived the parricide in his mind; but so much the more wicked, that into the fociety of the villary he took fifty of his Brothers to be partakers of it; Prodigious it was, that in so great a number, the parricide

parricide could not only be contracted but concealed, and that amongst fifty of his children there was not one found, whom neither the Majefty of the King, nor the reverence of an ancient man, nor the indulgence of a Father, could recal from to horrible an act. What was the name of a Father so vile amongst so great a number of his Sons, that he who should be safe even against his Enemies by their defence, being circumvented by their Treason, should now be safer amongst his Enemies than amongst his own Children? The cause of the Parricide was far more wicked than the Parricide it felf; for Cyrus being flain in his Brothers War, as mention above is made, Artaxerxes the King took his Concubine Affafia into marriage; Darius demanded, that, as his Father had delivered up his Kingdom, so he should also with the Kingdom deliver her unto him; He being too indulgent to his Children, did promise at first that he would do it, and not long after repenting himself, and honestly denying what rashly he had promised, he made her a Prioress in the Temple of the Sun, whereby a perpetual abstinence from all men was religiously imposed The young man being much incenfed at on her. it, did first quarrel with his Father; and not long after having made a conspiracy with his Brothers, whiles he fought to betray his Father, he was difcovered and apprehended with his Affociates, and they expiated with their blood the defigned Parricide; and did punishment to the gods, the Revengers of paternal Majesty. The Wives also of them all with all their children were put to death, that there should not be so much as a shadow to be seen of so great a villany. After this Artaxerxes having contracted a disease by the excess of grief deceased himself, a happier King than a Father.

The Inheritance of the Kingdom by order of fuccession was devolved on Ochus, who fearing the like conspiracy, did fill the Court with the slaughter of his kins-men, and the ruins of the Princes; being touched with no compassion in respect either of blood, or sex, or age: belike, that he might not be more innocent than the Par-

ricides his Brothers.

And having thus, as he thought, purified his Kingdom, he made War upon the Armenians; in which, a Champion of the Enemies having fent a challenge to try his force in Arms with any in a fingle Fight, Codoman, with the good opinion of all, advanced to encounter him; who, the Enemy being flain, did restore both victory to the Perfians and almost their lost glory. For this atchievement so gallantly performed, he was made Governour of the Armenians, and in process of time, after the death of Ochus, in the memory of his ancient valour, he was chosen King by the people; and, that nothing might be wanting to the regal Majesty, he was honored with the name of Darius; He a long time mannaged the War with great courage and various fortune against Alexander the Great; but at the last, being overcome by him, and slain by his own kins-men, he ended his life with the Empire of the Perfians.

b

t

0.

is he

g

of

g le e

n

3

THE

ELEVENTH BOOK

Santon grain the or francisming of char, troin the war : # Obich he hanch tig u

As a contract of set y hid, they in de bange

Sthere were divers Nations in the Army of TI Philip; fo, he being flain, there were divers agitations of minds in his Army: Some being oppressed with the injury of fervil tude did advance themselves to some hope of like berty; others not pleased with the tediousness of so remote a War, did rejoyce that the expeditions should be remitted: Somethere were, who lamented that the torch lighted for the marris age of the Daughter should be now imployed to be put under the pile of the Father. And no small fear it was that possessed his friends at so sudden a Change of the affairs, revolving in their minds how much Asia was provoked before Europe was subdued, and how unfaithful and uncertain were the Illyrians, the Thracians and Dardanians, and others of the barbarous Nations that were adiacent to them; which people if they should all revolt together wit was impossible to refift them.

In these diffractions the coming of Alexander was as a Soveraign remedy, who in a fet speech did for the present so perswade and comfort the Souldiers, that he took off all fear from the timorous, and did raise the opinion of all into a great hope of him: He was then but twenty years of age, in which he so moderately promised so much that it might appear to all that he referved more for the proof. He gave to the Macedonians the immunity of all things, unless a discharge from the wars: by which he so much attra-Aed their love, that they faid, they had changed only the perfon, but not the virtue, nor the valour of the King. The first cate he had was for his Fathers obsequies; at which he gave a charge, above all things, that all who were guilty of his Fathers death should be flain before the Tornb of his Father; he only reprieved Alexander the Brother of the Lyncefe, preserving in him the inauguration into his dignity; for he was the first that did falute him King. He also took care that his Brother Cananus born of his Step-mother, who aspired to the Kingdom, should be put to death

In the first beginning of his Reign he awed many Nations that were about to rebel, and appeaded divers solitions in the East; and joyful at the success of his proceedings he marched privately into Greece, where having called all the Cities to Corineb after the example of his Father, he was made General in his place. After this, he did go on with the preparations for the Persian War, which was begun by his Father; and being altogether imployed to make provision for it, he

0.

ler

ch

ne

1-

.

rs

6

T-

6-

i[-

2-

d

a-

15

2-

is

b

he

he

rft

at

T,

to

2-

a-

be.

ly

cs

he

he

in

12

he

250

was enformed that the Athenians, Thebans, and Lacedemonians had revolted from him to the Perfians, and that the Author of that treachery was Demosthenes the Orator, who was corrupted by the Persians with a great sum of Gold: He alledged that all the Forces of the Macedonians were overthrown by the Triballians with their King, and in his speech, composed for that purpose, he produced his Author before the people, who affirmed that he was wounded in the lame Battel wherein the King was flain: By which report the resolutions of almost all the Citizens being startled, they resolved to shake off the Garrisons of the Macedons; therefore to meet with, and to prevent these difficulties, he marched into Greece with so much speed, and with so gallant and so prepared an Army, that whom, they knew not of, to come, they could hardly believe they faw. In his way he exhorted the Thessalians, and did put them in mind of the benefits of Philip his Father to them, and of the neer relations of his Mother descended from the generation of the Acidans. His exhortation was agreeable to the Thessalians; they created him General of Greece after the example of his Father, and delivered to him all their tributes and revenues. But the Athenians as they were the first in the revolt, so they began to be the first in repentance; and turning the contempt of their Enemy into their admiration of him, they extoll'd the youth of Alexander, despited before, above the virtue of the ancient Commanders. Ambaffadours therefore being fent, they befought a forbearance of the War; Alexander having

ving heard them and feverely reprehended them , did remit the War. After this he advanced against the Thebans, and would have exercifed the fame indulgence towards them, if he had found the same repentance; but the Thebans were resolved to make use of their Arms, and not of Entreaties, or deprecations. Being overcome, they endured the heaviest punishments of a most miserable captivity: When a Council was called to debate on the utter de-Arnation of the City, the Phacenfians and Plateans, the Thespians and Orchamenians, the Affociates of the Macedonians, and the partakers with Alexander in this Victory, did demonstrate to him the raines of their own Cities, and the cruelty of the Thebans, charging them with their inclinations towards the Persians against the liberry of Greece, not only for the present, but for the continuation of many Ages', they alledged that the hatred of all people against them was manifest; by having all bound themselves by an oath, the Persians being overcome, to pull down Thebes. To this they added the fables of their former impieties, with which they have filled all Scenes, infomuch that they are to be abhorred, not only for their present treachery, but for their ancient infamy. Eleader one of the Captives having obtained liberty to speak, did alledge that they did not revolt from the King whom they heard to be flain , but from the heirs of the King; and whar by them was committed, was not so much by the guilt of Treachery as by the provocation of cruelty, for which already they had endured grievous punishments; their youth

e

youth being overthrown, there remained only , he faid, a company of old men and women, who were as weak as they were harmles, and were fo vex'd with adulteries and reproaches that they never endured any thing more grievous; He intreated not, he faid, for the Citizens who were to few, but for the innocent ground of his Country, and for the City which had not only brought forth men but gods: He superstitiously eonjured the King, by the remembrance of Hercules, who was born amongst them and from whom the Nation of the Ascidsus did derive their Original, that he would forbear all further execution : He belought him (his father Philip having had his education in that City) that he would vouchfafe to spare it, it being the City which adored some of his Ancestors being born gods amongst them, and which saw others who, being there brought up, were Kings of supreamest dignity. But anger was more powerful than prayer; the City therefore was levell'd to the ground ! the Fields were devided amongst the Conquerours; the Captives were fold, whose prizes were let not for the profit of the Bayers; but at the rate of the hatred of the Enemy. Their fad condition was lamented by the Athenians, who opened their Gates to receive them against the mandate of the King : which Alexander took to grievously, that the Athenians by a second Ambassy beseeching him to forbear the War; he did remit it on that condition, that their Orators and Captains, by whose confidence they so often had rebelled, might be delivered to him; into fo K

who

130 great's strait the Athenians were brought, that rather than undergo the War, their Orators being retained, their Captains were fent into banithment, who immediatly going to Darius, were of no small moment in the Army of the Perfians; Alexander being now wholly defign'd on the Perfian War, did put to death those kindred of his Step-mothers, whom Philip advancing to the places of greatest dignity had set over the Kingdom; neither was he more indulgent to those who were more near unto him, if they nourithed aspiring thoughts, and were fit for Government, that no occasion of fedition might call him back, being imployed in his War in Afia; and he took into the War those Pensioners of the King with him, the abilities of whole understandings were more eminent than their fellows , leaving, those who were of any age and gravity behind him for the defence of his Kingdom. After this, having drawn his Army all into one Body, he speedily embarked them, and being come into the fight of Asia, being inflamed with an incredible ardor of spirit, fie erected twelve Altars, where he made his vows to the gods of War : He divided all the Patrimony which he had in Macedonia and in Europa amongst his friends, alledging that Afia was fufficient for himfelf; And before that any of his Ships put forth to Sea, he offered facrifices, defiring Victory in this War, in which he was to be the Revenger of Greece to often invaded by the Persians, whose Empire was grown old, and ripe for change; it being now high time that the Turn again should come about, and that it should receive others e

who could do better : Neither were the prefageful resolutions of his Army less then his own; for all of them forgetting their wives and children, and the War that was to be mannaged fo far from their own Country; did propound unto themselves the Perfian Gold, and the Rithes of all the East as already their own booty: when they drew near unto the Continent, Alexander fielt of all did throw a dart as into the hostile Land, and in his Armour leaping on the Shore and vaulting aloft, did cut a fine caper, or two, He there offered facrifices, praying that those Countries would not unwillingly receive him as their King: In Ilium also he did parentaie to the Tombs of those who fell in the Trojan-War. Advancing afterwards towards the Enemy, he caused a Proclamation to be published, forbidding his Souldiers to plunder, alledging that they mult spare their own goods, and not destroy those things which they came to possels. In his Army there were two and thirty thou-

fand Foot, and four thousand and five hundred Horse, and a Fleet consisting of one hundred and fourfcore and two Ships. With this fo inconfiderable an Army, it is hard to fay whether he more wonderfully did overcome all the Eattern World, or that he durst undertake to do it, efpecially when to fo dangerous a War he choic not an Army of robuttous men, or in the first flower of their youth, but old Souldiers, and forme who by the Laws of War were to be difmiffed by reason of their Age, and who had served in the Wars of his Fathers and his Grandfather, that you would have taken them to be selected.

K 2

selected masters of the War, rather than Souldiers; neither in the first files or ranks was any a leading man who was not threescore years of age. informuch that, had you beheld the order of their Camp, you would have faid that you had feen a Senate of some ancient Common-wealth. Therefore in the Battel no man thought of flight but of Victory, neither did they put any hope in the nimblenels of their feet, but in the strength of their Arms. On the other fide, Darius King of the Persians in the confidence of his strength, affirmed that nothing was to be done by circumvention, and that the firatagems of a fiolien Vi-Ctory was not suitable to his greatness: He thought it more honorable to drive back the War than not to admit it, and not to prohibite the access of the Enemy into his Confines, but to receive him into his Kingdom. The first battel was in the Plain of Adraftum, where there being fix hundred thousand in the Army of the Persians, they were put to flight, being overcome as much by the policy of Alexander as by the courage of the Macedons; great was the flaughter of the Persians; in the Army of Alexander there were flain but nine Foot-men, and one hundred and twenty Horse, whom for the encouragement of their fellows, the King cauled to be honorably enterred, and commanded Statues to be erected for them, as for some memorable Commanders, and gave priviledges of immunity to all their kindred. After this Victory, the greater part of Afia did submit unto him; He also made many Wars with the Lieutenants of Darius; whom he overcame not so much by Arms as by the

the terror of his Name. Whiles these things were thus mannaged, he understood by one of his Captives, that a treason was plotted against him by Alexander of the Lynceste, the Son-inlaw of Antipater, who was the Kings Lieutenant in Macedonia, and fearing that it he should put him to death, it might occasion some tumult in Macedonia, he only confined him to Imprisonment and Bonds; After this, he advanced to the City of Gordium, which is fituated between both the Phrygia's; which City he defired to be matter of, not so much for the booty, as for that he understood that in that City, in the Temple of Jupiter, there was confecrated the plough of Gordise, the knots of whose cords it any could unloofe, the Oracle did prefage of old that he should Reign over all Afia. The cause and original was from this; When Gordins was ploughing in this Country with his Oxen, great flights of birds of all forts did flie round about him; and repairing to the Augurs of the next City to know the reafon of it, he met in the Gate of the City a Virgin of an excellent beauty: and having demanded of her to what Augur he should more particularly address himself: she having understood, the occasion, and having some knowledge her felf in the Art, by the instructions of her Parents. did make answer that the Kingdom was presaged to him, and did offer her f. If the companion of his hope, and to be his companion in marriage. So fair a condition did feem to be the first felicity of the Kingdom. After the marriage, there did arise a sedition amongst the Phrygians; and counsel being asked, What period should K 3 be

be put unto their differences : and when the Oracle did answer. That to end the discord there was need of a King; It being demanded again, Who should be King: they were commanded to make him King, whom they should find with a Plough entring into the Temple of Jupiter. Gordins was the man whom presently they faluted as their King. He confecrated to Regal Majesty, in the Temple of Fupiter, the Plough by which the Kingdom was conferr'd on him. After him there reigned his Son Midas, who being inftructed by Orpheus in the folemnities belonging to the worship of their gods, did fill all Phrygia with Religion, and Ceremonies; by which, during the whole course of his life, he was fafer then by his Arms.

Alexander therefore, the City being taken; when he came into the Temple of Jupiter, he demanded where the Plough was, which being shewed unto him, when he could not discover the ends of the cords lying hid among the multiplicity of the foldings, he gave a violent interpretation to the fense of the Oracle, and cutting the cords afunder with his sword the knots were undone, and he found the ends lying undiscovered in the mystery of the twists. Whiles this was in agitation, he was informed that Darius was approaching to give him Battel with a formidable Army. Therefore fearing the danger of the fireights, he in a swift march did lead his Army over the Mountain of Taurus; in which expedition, his Infantry without any respite did run five hundred furlongs. When he came unto Tarfus, being taken with the pleasantness of the River Cydnus,

Cydnus, running through the midft of the City, having unbuckled his Armour, and being covered with sweat and dust, he threw himself into the River which was extreamly cold. On a fudden, fo great and fo chilling a benummedness did possess every joynt, that being speechles; the danger could be neither deferred, not any hope of remedy admicted. There was one of his Physitians Philip by Name who promised to give a redress unto his evil; but some letters sent the day before by Parmenio from Cappadocia did render him suspected to the King, who not knowing of Alexander's sickness did write unto him to have a careful eye on Philip his Physitian, because he was corrupted by Darius with a great fum of money. Howfoever; thinking it fater to commit himself in the doubtful trust of his Phyfitian, than undoubtedly to perish by his diseale, having received the Cup, he delivered the letters to him, and fleadfaftly did behold him as he drank the physick : Having observed him to be not moved at the sense of the letter, he became more cheerful, and no the fourth day afterwards was recovered. In the mean time, Darius advanced towards him with an Army of three hundred thousand Foot, and one hundred thousand Horse; The multitude of his numbers did trouble Alexander in respect of the sewness of his Souldiers, but computing with himself what great atchievments he had performed by that paucity, and how many Nations he had overthrown his hope did overcome his fear, and thinking it dangerous to delay the Battel, left some disperation thould grow upon the minds of his Souldiers, K 4 being

he did ride about his Army, and by feveral exhortations did enflame the courage of the several Nations; he ftirr'd up the Ilyrians and the Thracians with the offentation of the wealth of the Perfians; the Greeians, with the memory of their former Wars, and with their perpetual hatred against the Persians: He put the Maccdonians in mind of Europe overcome, and of Asia defired by them; and that the world had not any Souldiers that were comparable unto them: This Battel, he faid, would put an end to their labours, but no end unto their glory: As he delivered these words, he did once and again command his Army to fland, that by that delay they might the better observe and sustain the unwieldy numbers of the Enemies; neither was Darius less industrious in the marshalling of his Army; for, omitting no office of a General, he in his own person did ride about the Army, and did exhort every one, and admonish them of the ancient glory of the Perfian Empire, and of their everlasting possession of it, which was granted to them by the immortal gods. After this, the Battel was fought with great refolution, in which both Kings were wounded, and the Fight was doubtful until Darius fled, whereupon there followed a great flaughter of the Perfians; there were flain of their Foot threescore and ten thousand, and ten thousand of their Horse, and forty thoufand were taken Prisoners. Of the Mucidins there were flain one hundred and thirty Foot, and one hundred and fifty Horse: In the Camp of the Perfians, there was found much gold, and other rich movables. Amongst the Captives there Were

were the Mother, and the Wife, who was also the fifter of Darius, and his two daughters; To visit and to comfort whom, when Alexander came in person with some men in Arms, they, imbracing one another, as if immediately they were to die, did make a skrieking lamentation : then humbling themselves at the knees of Alexander, they defired not life, but only a respite from death fo long, untill they had buried the body of Darins. Alexander being moved at their so great a piery, did both give them an affurance of the life of Darius, and withal took from them the fear of death, and did command that they should be esteemed, and saluted as Queens, and commanded the daughters of Darius to look for Husbands suitable to the dignity of their Father. After this, taking into his observation, the riches and precious Furniture of Darius, he was possessed with admiration at its he then first began to delight himself with luxurious Banquets, and the magnificence of Feafts, and to be tempted by the beauties of Barfine his Captive, on whom having afterwards begot a Son, he did call him Hercules. But remembring that Darius was yet alive, he commanded Permenio to seize upon the Persian Fleet, and sent some others of his friends to take possession of fome Cities in Asia, which, the fame of his Vi-Gory being understood, came presently into the hands of the Conquerors; the Lieutenants of Darius delivering themselves with vast sums of gold unto them. After this, he advanced into Syria, where many Kings of the East with Fillets and Miters did meet him; of whom, some he received

received into the fociety of his friendship according to their merits, and from others he took their Kingdoms, new Kings being chosen in their places. Amongst others, Abdolomenes chosen King of Sidonia by Alexander, was remarkable, who living but miferably before (all his imployment being either to fcour ditches, or to water gardens) was ordained King by him, the Nobility of that Kingdom being rejected, left they should impute their royalty to their birth, and not to the benefit of the giver. When the City of Twe had fent to Alexander by their Ambassadours a Crown of gold of great weight in pretence of gratulation; the gift being gratefully accepted, Alexander did declare unto them that he would repair himself unto Tyre to pay his vows to Hercules: The Ambifadours replying, that he might perform that better in the old Town of Tyre, and in the more ancient Church, and defiring withal, that he would forbear to enter into their new City; Alexander was fo incensed at it, that he threatned utterly to destroy their City: and immediately drawing his Army to the lland, he was not less resolutely received by the Tyrians, through the confidence they had of being affifted by the Carthiginians. The example also of Dido did confirm them in their refolution, who, Carthage being builded, were Mafters of the third part of the World, thinking it dishonourable, if their women had more resolution to fubdue forreign Kingdoms, then they had to defend their own liberty: Those therefore who were untit for the fervice of the War, being removed to Caribage, and the ayd of that City defired

r-k

ir

n

O

C

defired to be hastened, they were not long after furprized by treachery: After this, he took Rhodes, Ægypt, and Cilicia upon composition. and was resolved to go to Jupiter-Hammon to ask counsel of him concerning the event of things to come, and concerning his own Original; for his Mother Olympias had confessed to his Father Philip, that Alexander was not begot by him, but by a Serpent of a vaft extent and bulk, And Philip not long before his death, did openly confess that Alexander was not his Son, and caufed Olympias to be divorced from him, as being guilty of incontinence; Alexander therefore defiring to know the divinity of his Original. and to deliver his Mother from Infamy, did fend some before hand to suborn the Priests what answers they should give vnto him. Entring into the Temple, the Priests immediately did falute him as the Son of Ammon, He being joyful of this his adoption by the god, did command that Jupiter-Hammon should be esteemed as his Father. After this he demanded, whether he had taken full revenge on all the Murtherers of his Father: It was answered, That his Father could neither be killed, nor die; but the revenge for King Philip was fully performed. After which, having propounded a third demand unto them: It was answered, That both Victory in all Wars, and the possession of all Lands was granted to him. His Companions also were enjoyned by the Priest to worship him as a God, and not as a King. From hence he was pofferfied with a strange infolence, and a wonderful pride of mind, being alrogether estranged from that familiarity which he had

had learned by the letters of the Grecians, and the inftitutions of the Macedons: Being returned from Hammon, he builded Alexandria, and commanded that a Colony of the Macedone

fould be the chief Seat of Ægypt.

Darius flying into Babylon, defired Alexander by letters, that he might have the liberty to redeem the Captive Ladies, and promifed him a vaft fum of mony. But Alexander returned anfwer, That to redeem those Captives, he must not only have his money, but all his Empire. Not long after, During did write again to Alexander, and in his letter he offered him the marriage of his Daughter, and a great part of the Empire, but Alexander did write back unto him. that he gave him but that which was his own before, and commanded him to come as a Suppliant to him, and to permit the Conquerour to dispose of the Kingdom at his own pleasure. Wherefore having abandoned all hope of Peace. Darius did prepare again for the War, and advanced against Alexander with four hundred thousand foot, and one hundred thousand horse. In his march he was informed that his Wife was dead in her extremity of pain by an abortive birth, and that Alexander did lament her death, and affitted at her burial, which civilities he used towards her, not out of any hear of vain love, but by the obligations of humanity; for he was affured that Alexander did never fee her but once, when he oftentimes repaired to comfort his Mother, and his Daughters; Daring thus confelling that he was truly conquered, when after to many Battels, his Enemy in courtelies

1

P

0

b:

le:

av

th

d

-

d

u

er

0

1-

X

ìt

0

r-

è

3,

n

)-

0

c.

3

d

r.

15

e

2,

e

n

e

T

1-

45

r-

n

courtefies did overcome him, and that it was not altogether unpleating to him, that himfelf was not victorious, especially when he was conquered by such an Enemy; did write the third time unto A'exander; and gave him thanks for his civil respects unto his Family, and offered him his other Daughter to Wife. and the greater part of his Kingdom, even to. the River of Euphrates , and thirty thousand Talents for the other Captives. Alexander 18turned answer. That the giving thanks of an Enemy was suporfluous, neither had he done any thing in flattery of him, or in the diffrust of the event of the War, or to complement for conditions of Peace, but out of the greatness of his mind by which he had learned to contend against the Forces, but not the Calamities, of his Enemies: He promised that he would allow the fame Grants to Darius, if he would be his Second, and not his Equal: But as the World could not be governed by two Suns, no more could it endure the Government of two fuch great Empires in a safe condition: Therefore he should come, he said, and make a surrender of himself on that present day, or prepare for the battel on the next; nor promise to himself any other fortune, then of what before he had the experience.

On the next day their Armies stood both in battel aray; Immediately, before the fight began, a deep sleep invaded Alexander, postessed with too much care; who being only wanting in the Battel, he was with much ado awakened by Parmeni: All men demanding the cause of so sound a sleep in such apparent

danger,

danger, when in his greatest leisures he was always but little inclined to it; He made answer, that being delivered from a great fear, the fuddenuels of his fecurity was the occasion of it, for he might now light at once with all the Forces of Darius, being afraid before, that the Wars would be delayed, if the Perfiant should have divided their Army. Before the battel did begin, both the Armies made a fland, and did look on one another. The Macedons did wonder at the multitudes of their Enemies, at the greatness of their bodies, and the beauty of their Armour: The Persians were amazed, that so many thou-and of their Souldiers had so often by so few been overcome. The two Kings did ride round about their Armies; Darine affured his, that if the division were made throughout his Army. he had ten men in Arms to fight against but one of his Enemies. Alexander admonished the Macedanians not to be troubled with the multitudes of their Enemies, nor with the greatness of their bodies, or the novelty of their complexion; he commanded them only to remember that this is the third time they fought with them, and to consider that they were become never the better men by their to often flying away, but carryed always with them the fad remembrance of their former overthrows, and of fo much blood they had loft before in the two other battels. He affured them that as Daring did exceed in men, so did he in strength : He perswaded them to despise that Army shining with Gold and Silver, in which there was more booty then danger; the Victory being not to be purchased, by

Book I. of JUSTIN.

143

by the glittering of ornaments, but by the edge

After this, both Armies were joyned in battely The Macedonians in contempt of the Enemy for often overcome, did throw themselves upon the Swords of the Perfians, And the Perfiant defired rather manfully to die; then to be overcome; feldom more blood in any fight was hed. Darius when he faw his Army overthrown, would willingly have dyed himself : But those who? flood next unto him aidid compel him to flye: Some, persuading him to break down the Bridge! of the River Cydner; to flop the passage of his! Enemies; he made answer, That he would not to dishonourably provide for his own fafety, by exposing to many thousands of his Souldiers to the fury of their Enemies, and that the fame way? of fight should lye open to others, which lay open to himself. Atexander in his own person was always prefent in the greatest difficulties, and where he faw his Enemies in their thickest fquadrons to fight most bravely, he chapped in upon them, and would have all the dangers to be wholly his own, and not his Souldiers. In this battel he gained unto himself the whole Empireof Asia, in the fifth year of his reign, and so great was his felicity, that after this no man durit to rebel; and the Persians after the Empire which! continued so many years, did patiently endure the voke of servitude. His Souldiers being rewarded and refreshed ; fo great was the booty , that it took up three and thirty days to receive the full account of it; he found hid in the City eleven thousand Talents, After this, he took Persepolis

1-1-

or es

n,

he of

uw

if

ne les

he

to

etarof

od d

in led

old

fed by

Persepolis the chief seat of the Persian Empire, a City that had been renowned for many years, and full of the spoyls of the World, which now

first appeared at the dettruction of it.

As these things thus passed, eight hundred Greeks did come unto him, who with difmembred bodies did endure the punishment of their Captivity befeeching him, that as he had delivered Greece, to he would deliver them also from the cruelty of their Enemies. The King having granted them leave to return to their own Country, they made choyce to be scated rather in a plantation abroad, left, in the flead of joy, they should present unto their Parents the lamentable and loathed spectacle of themselves. In the mean time, Darius, to purchase favour of the Conqueroup, was bound by his kinfmen in golden chains in a Town of the Parthians, called Toneas. I believe the immortal gods so ordained it, that the Empire of the Perfiant should have its end in their Land who were afterwards to succeed in the Government. Alexander purfuing the chase in a full gallop, came to the same Town on the next day. He there understood that Darius in a close Waggon was carried away by night; his Army therefore being commanded to follow, he pursued him with only seven thoufand horse, and in the way had many and dangerous encounters; And having in the chase numbred many miles, when he could not receive the least notice of Darins, he respited a little to breathe and bait his horses. As one of his Souldiers did go unto the next spring, he found Darius bleeding through many wounds, but

yet alive; whereupon he made use of his Captive to be his Interpreter, whom when Darius found by his voyce to be a Persian, he said that this brought some comfort to him in his prefent missortunes, that he should speak to one who understood him, and should not in vain breathe forth his last words. He defired that it might be represented to Alexander that he dyed much in his debt; being obliged to him for many favours, having never the happiness to return any: he was much to thank him that he deported himself towards his Mother and his Children, not like an Enemy, but a King; and was more happy in his Adversary, than in his own Kindred; for the lives of his Mother and his Children were given to them (he faid) by his Enemy, but his own life was taken away by his kinfmen, to whom he had given both lite and Kingdoms, for which he thould receive that recompence, which he, being a Conquerour, should be pleased himself to take; All the thankfulness which he, being a dying man, could return unto him, was, to beseech the powers above, and the powers below, and the gods that dispose of Scepters, that they would grant him the Empire of all the World; For himself, he desired to have rather a folemn, than a sumptuous Funeral. As for what pertained to the Revenge of his death, it ought, he said, to be made Examplar, it being not only Alexanders, but the common cause of all Kings; which to neglect, would be as dishonourable as it were dangerous; for as in the one, the Example of his iuffice

justice, so in the other, the care of his suture safety would be declared; for which purpose he gave him his right hand, the only pledge of

the Faith of a King.

Having spoken these words, and stretched forth his hand, he dyed, which when it was reported unto Alexander, having beheld him, he with tears prosecuted his death so unworthy of that height wherein he lived; and commanded that his body should be buried after the manner of their Kings, and be conveyed to the Tombs of his Predecessors.

THE



THE

TWELFTH BOOK

OF

USTIN.

Lexander after this, with great Funeral-expences, did honour those Souldiers whom he loft in the pursuit of Darius, and divided fifteen thousand Talents amongst their fellows who did accompany him in that Expedition. The greatest part of their horses were lost by the excessive heat, and those which remained alive, were made unserviceable. treasure, consisting of one hundred and fifty four thousand Talents, was brought all into one Exchequer, and Parmenio was made Chancellour of it. In the mean time, Letters were received from Antipater in Macedonia, in which the War of Agis King of the Lacedemonians in Greece, the War of Alexander (King of Epirus) in Italy, and the War of Zopyron his Lieutenant in Scythis were contained: with which news he was diverfly affected, but received more joy by the death of the two Kings that

Pandolis

did emulate his glory, than he expressed grief for the loss of Zopyron with his Army: For after the departure of Alexander, almost all Greece, taking advantage of his absence, did combine to take Arms for the recovery of their liberty; in which, they followed the authority of the Lacedemonians, who alone despised the Peace with Philip and Alexander, and refused the conditions of it. The General of this War was Agis King of the Lacedemonians; which infurrection Antipater, having drawn his Forces together, did suppress in the very beginning of it. The flaughter howfoever was great on both sides: Agis when he beheld his Souldiers to turn their backs, having cleared himself of his Guard, that he might be equal to Alexander, though not in fortune, yet in courage, did make to great a flaughter of his Enemies, that fometimes he drove whole Troops of them before him: At the last, though he was overborn by the multitude, yet he overcame them all in glory. And Alexander King of Epirus being called into Italy by the Tarenines, defiring and against the Brutians, did march with so much resolution, that if in the divition of the world, the West by lor had fallen to him, and the East to Alexander, the Son of Clympias his Sister, he might have found no less a subject of glory, in Italy, Africk, and in Sicily, than the other in Mis, and amongst the Persians. this may be added, that as the Oracles at Detphos did fore-warn Alexander the Great of treachery in Maced mia; so he was advised by Jupiter of Dodona to take heed of the City o

Pandofia and of the Achebufian River, which being both in Epirus, he being ignorant that they were both in Italy also, did more readily undertake a forreign War, to decline the danger which was threatned by the deftinies as he conceived at home.

Being advanced in Italy, he first of all made War with the Apulians; the fate of whose City being understood, He not long after made peace and friendship with their King. At that time Brundusium was the City of the Apulians, which the Atolians (following the Conduct of their Captain Diomedes, renowned for his atchievements at the fiege of Troy) did build. But being forced away by the Apulions, it was told them by the Oracle, that perperually they should possess the place which they first found out: wherefore by their Ambaffadours they demanded of the Apulians, that their City should be restored to them, and threatned to bring a War upon them, if they should detain it. But the Apilians having notice of the Oracle, did put the Ambassadors to death, and did bury them in their City, To have there their perpetual refidence. And being thus discharged of the Oracle, they for a long time did posses the City, which when Alexander of Epirus understood, in reverence to the Antiquity of the place, he did abstain from making War upon the Applians: But he made War against the Brutians and Lucantans, and took many of their Cities; afterwards he made peace with the Metapontinians, the Rutilians, and the Romans. But the Brutians and the Lucanians ha-

L3

ving the affiftance of their Neighbours, did senew the War with greater courage, in which the King near unto the City of Pandofia, and the River Acheron was killed, the name of the fatal place being not known until he fell; and dying, he understood that the danger of death was not in his own Country, for the fear of which, he did abandon it. The Tyrians having at the publick charge redeemed his Body, did commit it unto Burial. Whiles these things were done in Italy, Zopyron, who was made Lieutenant of Pontus by Alexander the Great, conceiving he should be esteemed but as an idle person, if he should do nothing memorable himfelf, having drawn together an Army of thirty thousand men did make War upon the Scythians, being flain with all his Army, he fuffered for the rathness of making War on that innocent Nation: When these things were brought to Alexander in Parthia, having diffembled a forrow for the death of Alexander his kins-man King of Epirus, he commanded his Army to quarters for the space of three days; And all men suggesting to themselves, that in Darin's death the War was ended, and expeching now a speedy return into their own Country, and in their imagination already embracing their Wives and Children, Alexander did call them forth to a general Convention, and declared unto them. That nothing was as yet atchieved by fo many famous battels, if the more Eastern Enemies (hould remain untouched; neither did he make War for the Person, but for the Empire of Darius; those he said were to be purfued

fued, who fled away and revolted from him. Having with his speech given new heat to the courage of his Souldiers, he subdued the Mardians and Hircanians. In that place, Thalestris or Minothea Queen of the Amazons, did address her felf unto him, attended with three hundred thousand women, having travelled five and twenty days through most hostile Nations, to have iffue by him, her countenance, and the cause of her coming, was the subject of much wonder, both for the strangeness of her habit, and the strangeness of her desire; To satisfy which, the King took the leifure of thirty days, and when the thought that her womb was pregnant, the departed. After this, Alexander affumed the habit and the diadem of the Kings of Perfia, before not used by the Kings of Macedon, as if he had translated himself into the customs and fashions of those whom he had overcome; which, that it might not more enviously be beheld in him alone, he commanded his friends also to take unto them the long robe of gold and purple. And that he might imitate as well their riot as their habit, he divided the nights by turns amongst the flocks of his Concubines, as remarkable for their birth, as for their beauty; to which he added, the magnificence of banquets, lest otherwise his luxury should not feem compleat. And according to the vanity of royal pomp, he made his Feasts more delightful with Enterludes, being altogether unmindful that so great wealth, with such profuseness, is accustomed to be confumed, and not enlarged. Amongst these things, great was the Indigna-

Book 12.

tion of all, over all the Camp, that he fo degenerated from his Father Philip, that he cared not for the name of his own Country, and followed the diffoluteness of the Persians, whom for fuch diffolutenels he overcame; and that he might not only feem to addict himself to the vices of those whom with Arms he had subdued, he permitted his Souldiers to marry those female Captives, with whom they had been familiar themselves, politickly conceiving, that having in their Tents a representation of their houses and Families at home, the labour of the War would be more pleasant by the company of their Wives; and their defires to return into their own Countries, would be more moderate : And that Macedonia alio should be less exhausted with recruits, if young Souldiers should succeed in their old Fathers places, and fight in the same Camp in which they were born, being likely to be more constant upon duty, exercising not only their youth and child-hood, but having their cradles also rocked in the Camp. This Cuttom remained afterwards amongst the Succeffors of Alexander , and maintenance was provided for them being Infants; and Arms, and Horses when they came to riper Age: their Fathers had allowances appointed them according to the number of their children, and, although their Fathers dyed, nevertheless the children had the Penhous of their Fathers, their child-hood amongst so many Expeditions being as a continual war-fare. Therefore from their minority being inured

to labour and to dangers, their Armies were unconquerable; for they thought no otherwise of their Tents than of their Country, and that an encounter was always nothing else than a

Victory.

This is that off-spring which were called Epigoni: The Parthians being overcome, Andragoras one of the most noble of the Persians was made Governour of them, from whom the Kings of Parthia did afterwards derive their Original. In the mean time, Alexander did begin to exercise his rage on his own men , not like a King, but like an Enemy : Nothing more incenfed him than that he was upbraided by them, that he had subverted the Customs of his Father Philip, and of his own Country, for which offence old Parmenio next unto the King in Dignity , and his Son Philotas (being queflioned for other pretences) were both put to death. On this there did arife a murmur over all the Camp, in compassion of the condition of the innocent old man and of his Son, and fometimes they were heard to speak, that they could not any of them hope for any better for themselves; which when it was reported unto Alexander, fearing left the same reproach should be divulged in Macedonia, and that the glory of his Victories should be eclipsed by the ignominy of his cruelty, he diffembled that he would tend some of his friends into his own Country, who should be the Messengers of his Conquests. He desired the Souldiers to write freely unto their friends, being but feldom to enjoy such an opportunity again, by reason

reason of the more distant remoteness of the War. This being done, he commanded the packet to be brought up privately unto him, by which having discovered what every one thought of him, he reduced them who had written to their friends more hardly of him into one Company, either with an intent to deftroy them, or to distribute them into Colonies in the furthest parts of the World. After this he subdued the Dracans , Evergetans, Parimans, Paropamisidans, Hydespians, and the other Nations which live at the foot of Cancalus. In the mean time, Bellus, one of the friends of Daring, was brought bound in chains, who had not only betrayed, but also killed the Kipg, whom Alexander delivered to the Brother of Darius to be tormented, in revenge of his Treason, thinking Darius, was not so an Enemy to himself, as he had been a friend to him by whom he was flain: And that he might give a name to those Lands, he builded the City of Alexandria on the River of Tanais, within seventeen days; having made a Wall about it fix miles in compus, and translated thither the people of three Cities which Cyrus had erected. He builded also twelve Cities amongst the Bacirians and the Sogdians, having diffributed those amongst them whomsoever he had found to be seditious in his Army. After this, upon a holy day, he called his friends together to a banquet, where mention being made by them in their Wine, of the deeds performed by Philip, Alexander preferr'd himself above his Father, and extelled unto the Skies the greatnels of his own archievements, the greatest part 06. 12.

the

the

by

ht

to

m-

or

eft

he

u,

at

ne

in

1-

he

of

e-

m

C

y

n

t

r

of his Gueffs affenting to him: Therefore when Clysus one of the old men tempted by the confidence of his friendship with the King, did advance the memory of Philip, and the Battels which he fought, he fo inflamed Alexander. that a spear being snatched from one of the Guard, he killed him at the banquet, and infulting over him, he objected to him, being dead, how bravely he defended his Father Phitip, and how highly he praised his Wars. After his paffion was blown over, and he was fatished with his blood, the confideration of his reputation lucceeded into the room of his anger, and he pondered with himself sometimes the person of him who was flain, and sometimes the cause of his being flain; infomuch that be began truly to repent of what he had done, and that he gave so discontented an ear to the praises of his Father, which he ought to have given to his reproaches, and lamented that his old friend, and one so innocent, was flain by him, being full of Wine and Meats; and by the fame fury being hurried into repentance, as he was into passion, he would have kill'd himself: Melting into tears, he did imbrace the body of the dead, he did handle his wounds, and did confess his madness to him, as if he had heard him; and taking the Spear again into his hand, he turned the point of it to himself, and had done a thorough execution with it, if his friends had not prevented him: This resolution to die. continued with him certain days afterwards. The remembrance of his Nurse (Sister unto Clytus) was an addition to his repentance, for whom

whom he was greatly ashamed, that he returned her so foul a recompence for the nourishments the had given him, and that being a young man, and a Conqueror, he should with Funerals requite her in whose Arms he was brought up. He then confidered what reports, what difgraces he had by this violent act pull'd upon himself, not only in his Army, but amongst the Conquer'd Nations, how much fear and hatred he had contracted amongst his friends, how sad he had made his Feaft, fitting more terrible at his banquet with his friends, than, being armed, Then Parmenio and in the face of his Enemies. Philotas, then Amyntas his kins-man, then his Step-mother and his Bothers being killed, then Attalus, Eurilochus and Pausanias, and some others of the flaughter'd Princes of Macedonia. did present themselves unto his memory. For this, he four days persevered in an abstinence from all meat, until at last he was intreated by the prayers of all the Army, desiring that he would not lament so much the death of one, as to destroy them all, nor forsake them whom he had brought into the furthest part of the East amongst barbarous and cruel Nations, and provoked by the War. The perswasions of Califibenes, the Philosopher, did prevail much upon him, who was his familiar acquaintance, and was bred up with him in the School of Aristotle, and was at that time fent for by him to commit his atchievements unto History.

Having therefore called back his mind to the War, he took into his protection the Dracans and Charasmians, who did submit unto him;

No

N

fu

w

cl

t

d

h

Č

M

r

12.

etur-

rifh-

oung

une-

ight

dif-

pon

the

red

fad

at

cd,

ind his

en

ne

is,

or

CC

by

c

25

ne

ft

-

n

S

l

Not long after, to make himself yet more hateful, he commanded that he should not only be worshipped, but Adored, which was the only thing he had forborn in the proud imitation of the Persian Kings. Califbenes was the most eager and most resolute of all that did contradict it, which brought a destruction both on him and many others of the Princes of the Macedons, for they were all put to death under the pretence of Treason. Nevertheless the Macedons would not admit of Adoration, but retained their ancient Custom of saluting their King.

After this, he marched into India to bound his Empire with the Ocean and the farthest East, to which glory, that the ornaments of his Army might be agreeable, he cover'd with Silver the trappings of their Horses, and the Arms of his Souldiers; and from their Silver Bucklers he called his Army Argyraspide. When he came unto the City of Nysa, the Inhabitants not refisting him by reason of their religious considence in the assistance of their God Bacchus, by whom that City was builded, he commanded that it should be spared, being glad that he followed not only the Militia, but the soot-steps

of the God.

After this he did lead his Army to the fight of the holy Hill, which was cloathed with Vines and Ivy, so naturally, and so elegantly,

as if it had been adorned by the Art and indufiry of the hand of the Planter. But his Ar-

my was no sooner marched to the Hill, but, transported with a sudden rapture, they did

break

break forth as by inftinct into the facred ululations of the God, and to the amazement of the King, they did run up and down without the least prejudice, that he might understand, that by fparing the Inhabitants, he provided as well

for his own Army, as for them.

From thence he marched to the Hills of Dedatus, and to the Kingdom of Queen Cleophis, who having yielded her felt unto him, the received back her Kingdom, having redeemed it by granting him the use of her body: obtaining that by wantonness which she could never have purchased by the force of Arms; She called her Son, Alexander, who was begotten by him, who afterwards enjoyed the Kingdom of the Indians. Queen Cleaphia by reason of this violation of her chastity was afterwards called by the Indians, The royal Harlot. Having marched almost through India, when he came to a Rock as wonderful in its bigness, as in the difficulty of its afcent, into which many Nations fled for their fafety, he understood that Hereules was by an Earthquake prohibited from the taking of it. Being therefore transported with a defire to overcome the Acts and Labours of Hercules, with infinite difficulty and danger, he became master of it, and took into his protection all the Nations thereabouts. One of the Kings of the Indians was called Porus, as admirable by the strength of his body, as by the greaness of his mind; who having understood before of the advance of Alexander, had prepared an Army to entertain him. The Battels being joyned, he commanded his Army to, invade

ula-

the

the hat

vell

)e-

bis,

re-

b-

he-

by

of

nis

d

r

to he

ti-

at

m

d

rs

r,

of

1-

ıc

1-

ls

è

only

invade the Macedon; h and demanded for their King; being resolved (as a private Enemy) to Fight with him hand to hand; Alexander made no delay to answer him, and in the first encounter having fallen head-long to the ground, his Horse being killed under him, he was preserved by the concourse of his Guard. Porus being almost scovered with blood, from many wounds which he received, was taken Prisoner, and with such indignation grieved that he was overcome, that after his Enemy had given him quarter, he would neither take any suffernance, nor suffer his wounds to be dressed, and with much difficulty was perswaded to be contented to live.

Alexander in the honour of his valour, did fend him back fafe into his own Kingdom: He erected there two Cities, one called Nicea, the other Bucephale, after the name of his Horse: After that having overthrown their Armies, he took the Adreftrians , Strathenians , Paffidams , and Gangaritans; when he came to the Euphitans he found that they attended his coming with an Army of two hundred thousand Horse, and all his Army being tired as well by the numbers of their Victories as by their labours did beseech him with tears, that he would put at last a period to the War, and once think upon a return into his Countrey; they belought him to look upon the years of his Souldiers whole age would scarce suffice to their return; some shewed him their gray hairs, others their wounds, some their bodies consumed with sickness, and others with the loss of blood.

Book 12.

only (they faid) were ti men who endured the continual War-fare of two Kings, Philip, and Alexander: They did entreat him that he would reftore their Relicts, and what was left of them to the graves of their Fathers, there being no defect in their zeal, but in their age: Howfoever, if he would not spare his Souldiers, that he would spare himself, and not weary his good Fortune by too much opprefling it; Being moved with these so just petitions, he commanded his Camp (as to give an end to his Victories) to be made more magnificent than was usual, that by the large extents thereof, both the Enemy should be terrified, and an admiration of him should be left unto posterity. His Souldiers did never undertake any work more readily, and their adjacent Enemies being flain, with a great joy they returned to their Quarters.

From thence he marched to the River Acchines on which he failed to the Ocean; The Gesone there and the Asybians (two Nations of whom Hercules was the Founder) did submit unto him; from thence he failed to the Ambrians and Sycambrians, which Nations with fourscore and three thousand armed Foot, and threescore thousand Horse were ready to receive him; Having overthrown them in Battel he did lead his Army to their City, and being himfelf the hrit man that scaled the Walls, when he found the City to be abandoned by its Defendants, he leaped down without any of his Guard, into it; The Enemy when they did behold him alone, with a great shout from every place >

C

n

ė-

ry

place ran towards him to try if in one man they could end the Wars of the World, and give a revenge to fo many Nations. Alexander did as resolutely resist them, and did fight alone against fo many thousands: It is incredible to be spoken, that, nor the multitude of his Enemies, nor the pointed force of their weapons, nor the cries and shouts they made provoking one another could any ways affright him; he alone did kill and put to flight fo many thousands of them; but when he perceiv'd that he began to be over-powred by their numbers, he applied himself to the body of a Tree that stood close unto the Wall, by which defence he along time did fustain their multitudes : His friends at length (the danger being understood) did leap down unto him, of which many were flain, and the Battel continued doubtful, until all his Army (the Walls being thrown down) did come to his affiltance: In this Fight being shot with an arrow under the breast, he fainted through the loss of blood, yet he fought so long; with one knee on the ground, until he had killed him who wounded him. The cure of the wound was more grievous than the wound it felf; but being at last rethored from almost a desperation of recovery, he fent Polypercon with his Army unto Babylon. He himself with a selected number of Souldiers did go aboard his Fleet to make some further discovery on the Ocean. When he Landed at the City of King Ambigerus, the Inhabitants understanding that he was not to be overcome by the Sword, did arm their Darts with poylon, and with a double wound of death, forcing their M

Enemies to retreat from their Walls, they killed many of them. When, amongst others, Prolomy was deadly wounded, and was even ready to expire, an herb was shown to the King in his fleep as a remedy for the poylon; which being found out and fleeped in Ptolemy's drink, he was suddenly delivered from the danger, and by this remedy the greater part of the Army was preferved. The City being taken, he returned to his Ships and facrificed to the Ocean, imploring a happy return into his Country; And (as a Chariot driven about the gole) having put bounds unto his Empire, where the creeks, or the folitudes of the Land did fuffer him to pass, or the Sea was navigable, he was at last brought by a favourable tide into the mouth of the River of Indus. There, as a Monument of what he had done, he builded the City of Barce, and erected Altars, having left one of his friends as his Lieutenant over the Maritim Indians: Being afterwards to march altogether by Land, having understood that the places were dry, about the middle of his way he caused Wells to be digged, and great store of fresh water being found he came to Babylon. Many of the conquered Nations did there by their Ambassadours accuse his Lieutenants, whom Alexander without any respect of friendship did cause to be put to death in the light of the Ambaffadours.

After this he took to marriage Statyra, the daughter of King Darius, and gave in marriage to the Princes of the Macedons, the moti noble of the Virgins chosen out of all Nations,

0-

-

gh

,,,,,,

) e

5

e

that by the community of the fact, the fault of the King might appear the less. He then called his Army together, and promifed at his own charges to pay all their debts, that intirely they might carry home with them both their booty and their pay. This munificence was remarkable, not only for the roundness of the sum, but allo for the title of the Gift, nor was it more grateful to the Debtors than to the Creditors, because the exaction as well as the folution was of equal difficulty to them both: Three and twenty thousand Talents were laid forth in this largefs. The old Souldiers being dismissed, he supplied his Army with those of the younger age; who being retained, did murmur at the departure of the old Souldiers, and demanded to be discharged themselves; they required that Alexander would not number their years, but their pay unto them; and being chosen into the fame War with the old Souldiers, they thought it just they should be disobliged of their oath with them; at last they turn'd their entreaties into reproaches, and told him fince he had fo great a mind to it, he should end the Wars alone with his Father Hammon. Alexander on the other fide, fometimes did chastise his Souldiers, sometimes he did perswade them that they would not with feditions clow'd the glory of their War-fare. At the last when he found that he prevailed nothing by words, he leaped unarmed from the Tribunal amongst the armed multitude, to apprehend the Authors of the fedition; and no man opposing him, he with his own hand took twelve of them and hurried them

M 2

to punishment; either the fear of the King did give them fo great a patience to die, or the Difcipline of the War did give the King to great a constancy to exact punishment of them. After this, having called the Auxiliaries of the Perfrans to convention by themselves, he extolled their perpetual fidelity, both towards himfelf. and towards their former Kings : He made men tion of his benefits to them, and that he never did deport himself towards them as being conquered, but rather as the Companions of his Conquetts; fattly, that he transposed himself into their minners and fashions, and not they into the manners of his Country, and that the Conquerous did mingle in marriage and affinity with the conquered; He declared that he was now refolved to commit the Cuttody of his Body not to the Macedons only but to them; And accordingly he chose out of their young men one thousand of them to be in the number of his Guard; he mingled also a party of the Persian Auxiliaries with his own Army, to inure themselves to the Discipline of the Macadens; which the Macedons took much to heart; alledging that the Enemies of the King were overcome by him for their own advantag. Then they all weeping did repair unto him, and befought him that he would rather satisfie himself with their punishments than with their ignominy. By which modesty they prevailed so much upon him, that he dif-authorited eleven thousand of the ancient Souldiers. Of his friends that were old Souldiers; there were dismissed Polypercon, and Clytus, Gergias, Polydamas, and Antigonus. In

In their seturn, Craterus was appointed to be their chief, who was also to be the Kings Lieutenant in Macedonia in the place of Antipater, who was called out of Macedonia to bring some Recruits unto the Army and to be in the place of Craterus: Their pay was given to them returning home, as if they had continued still in the Army. Whiles these things were thus mannaged, Ephestion died, one of the Kings friends, and most dear unto him both by the endowments of his beauty, and by the obsequiousness of his youth, whom Alexander contrary to the dignity of a King, did a long time lament, and crected him a Tomb on which he laid forth twelve thousand Talents, and commanded after he was dead, that

he should be worship'd as a god.

Returning to Babylon from the furtheft Coasts of the Ocean , he was informed that Ambaffadors from Carthage and other Cities of Africk, as also from Spain, Sicily, France and Sardinia, and from divers Cities of Italy, did attend his arrival. The terror of his name had fo poffeffed the whole World, that all Nations submitted to him as to their destined King: For this cause approaching to Babylon to keep as it were a Parliament of the World; some of the Magicians did advise him not to enter into the City, affirming that it would be fatal to him: wherefore Babylone being omitted, he turned alide to Byrfia a City heretofore unpeopled, on the other fide oi Euphrates; He was there again importuned by Anaxarchus the Philosopher to despise the presages of the Magicians as things falle and uncertain, and unknown to men; and, if preceeding. M 3

eceding either from Deftiny, or from Nature, not to be prevented. Being returned therefore to Babylon, after the leifures of many days, he again prepared a folern Featt, which fometimes before he had intermitted where having devoted himlelf altogether to mirth, in the excess of drinking he added night unto the day, and Theffalus a Physitian afterwards to a new bouze did invite both him and his Companions. Having taken the Cup into his hand, in the middle of his draught, he grouned as if he had been struck through with a Sword; and being carried half dead from the Banquet, he was tormented with fo great a pain, that to free himself of it, he demanded for a Sword, and his body became so extreamly tender, that he complained at the touches of his friends, as if he had received fo many wounds. His friends divulged the cause of his disease to be a distemper by the excess of Wine, when indeed it was Treason, the Infamy whereof the powerful-ness of his Successiours did suppress. The Authour of the Treason was Antiparer, who when he beheld the dearest of his friends commanded to death, his Son-in-law Alexander Lynceftes flain; and himself, having performed confiderable service in Greece, not to become dis-respected only, but also to be made diftafful to the King, and moreover to be accused by his Mother Olympias for divers infolencies: when he confidered alfo, what were the punishments which the Lieutenants of the conquered Nations not long before, too cruelly indured, and conjectured that he himself was called out of Macedo-

Macedonia, not to the fociety of the War, but to be a partaker of their punishments; Therefore to make fure work with the King, he with poyson suborn'd his Son Cassander, who with his Brother Philip and Jolla were accustomed to minister unto him; So great was the strength of this poylon, that it could not be contained either in Iron or in Brass, or in any Shell, and could no way be carried, but in the hoof of an Horfe. Caffunder was instructed that he should not commit the truft of his fecrecy unto any but to Theffalus and his Brothers. For this cause therefore the Feast was prepared and renewed in the house of Theffalus. Philip and folla who were accultomed to take an affay of the Kings Cup, had the poyfon ready in cold water and having tafted of the Wine they put the poylon afterwards into it. Four days afterwards, Alexander finding that death undoubtedly was approaching, he faid, that he acknowledged the fate of the Family of his Ancestors, for most of the Eacidans died about the thirtieth year of their age: After this he pacified the Souldiers, growing into tumults, and sufpecting that he perished by Treason; and being brought into the highest and the most conspicuous place of the City, he did admit them all into his presence, and gave them his right hand to kils. When they all wept, he was feen to be not only without tears himself, but without the least show of a troubled mind, and comforted fome who impatiently did lament; he gave to others his inttructions to deliver from him to their Parents, so invincible was his courage now against death, M 4

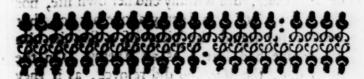
as it was before against his Enemies. The Souldiers being difmiffed, he demanded of his friends who flood round about him, if they thought they should find another King that was like unto him? They all holding their peace, he faid, that as he himself was ignorant of that, so he was confident of this, and did prefage it, and did almost with his eyes behold how much blood Macedonia should lose in this contention, and with how many flaughters she would parentate to him being dead : At the last, he commanded his body to be buried in the Temple of Hammon. When his friends beheld him to faint away, they demanded whom he would constitute to be the heir of his Empire? He made answer, The most worthy. So great was the magnitude of his mind, that, when he had left behind him his Son Hercules, his Brother Arideus, and his wife Roxant was great with Child; yet forgetting those obligations, he did nominate the most worthy to be his Heir; as if it were a fin, that any but a Valiant man should succeed a Valiant man. or that the Power of fo great an Empire should be left to any but to approved resolutions: With these words, as if he had sounded into the ears of his friends a charge unto the Battel, or had fent the evil spirit of discord amongst them, they all grew immediatly jealous of one another, and in a popular ambition, did all tacitely feek the favour of the Souldiers. On the fixth day, being speechless, having taken his Ring from his finger he delivered it to Perdiccas, which for the present did pacifie a little the growing diffention of his triends; for although he was

not named Heir by voyce, yet by choyce he seemed to be elected. Alexander deceased, being three and thirty years of age, and one month, a man endued with a mightiness of spirit above the capacity of men. On that night when his Mother Olympias did conceive him, the feemed in her fleep to have commerce with a great, Serpent, neither was the deceived in her dream, which by some god was presented to her; for undoubtely the had in her womb a burden above the condition of mortality; and although. the generation of the Aacidans from the first memory of Ages, and the Kingdoms of her Father, Brother, and Husband, and of her Anceftors before them, did render his Mother most illustrious; yet she was not more glorious, by any Title, then by the name of her Son. There appeared also many presages of his greatness on the day of his birth; for two Eagles flying all that day round about the Palace, did pearch at last upon the Battlements of his Fathers Court, prognoflicating unto him, the two Empires of Europe and Afia; and on the same day his Father received the glad tidings of two Victories, the one in Illyria, and the other in O'ympick race, to which place he fent some Chariots drawn with four horses, which portented to the Infant the victory of the whole World. He was of admirable apprehension in the study of letters, and having pasfed his minority, he, for the space of five years, had his education under Aristotle, the most excellent of all the Philosophers. Being invested in his Fathers Kingdom, he commanded that in his Title he should be called King of all Lands, and Lord

of the world. So great a confidence had his Souldiers in him, that he being prefent, they feared not, though unarmed, the arms of any Enemy. He therefore never encountred any Enemy whom he did not overcome, nor belieged any City which he did not take in. nor invaded any Nation over whom he did not triumph. At the last, he was overcome not by any prowess of his Enemy, but by Treason, and the Civil fraud of his own Subjects.

THE

HE



HIRTEENTH BOOK

Lexander the Great, being deceased in the flower of his Age, and the height of his Victories; a lad filence there was over all Babylon, and over all men. The conquered and barbarous Nations would not believe the report, who believ'd him to be as immortal as he was invincible; They called to mind how often he had been pluckt from fudden death, how often his Sword being broke, and his buckler flipt from his hand, he on a fudden presented himself to his Souldiers, not only fafe, but a Conquerour. But as foon as it was believed that he was dead, all the barbarous Nations, whom not long before he overcame, did lament him not as an Enemy, but as a Father. The Mother also of Darius (who, her Son being loft, yet by the indulgence of the Conquerour repented not that she lived until that day, although reduced from the height of Majefty into Captivity) having heard of the death

Book 13

of Alexander, did wilfully end her own life, not that the preferr'd an Enemy allowe her Son bur because she found the piers of a Son in him whom the had feared as an Enemy. On the other fide, the Macedons did rejoyce, as if they had loft rather a Enemy than a Citizen, and a King of so great a Majesty, condemning his great feverity, and the daily danger of the War. To this you may add that the Princes looked after the Soveraignty of command, the common Souldiers after the Treasure, and the heavy and great weight of Gold as an unexpected booty; those bending their thoughts on the fuccession of his Kingdom, and these on the inheritance of his riches: for you are to understand that there was in the treasury one hundred thousand, and in the office of the yearly revenues and tributes, three hundred thousand Talents; But the friends of Alexander did not undeservedly expect the Kingdom; for they were of that vertue and veneration, that you would have believ'd every one of them to be a King; such a graceful beauty of countenance, fuch a tall streightness of body, fuch a greatness and vigour of strength and wisdom were in them all, that they who did not know them, would have judged them not to be selected out of one people, but out of all the Nations in the earth. For never Macedonia before, nor any other Nation did flourish in the production of fuch famous men; whom Philip first of all, and after him Alexander did felect with fo much care, that they seemed not so much to be chosen into the fociety of the War, as into the succession of the Kingdom. Who would therefore won-. der at Co

cr

ıl-

at

se

ns

his

in

ee

of

the

ind

ery

dy,

vit-

nat

be Na-

ore,

all,

uch

osen

cessi-

von-

der

der that the world should be conquered by such Ministrators, when the Army of the Macedons was governed rather by so many Kings, than Captains, who never had sound any equal to them, if they had not fallen out amongst themselves; and Macedonia in the room of one should have had many Alexanders, if Fortune had not armed them by the emulation of their vertue into their mutual destruction.

But, Alexander being deceased, they were neither fecure, nor joyful, drawing both their persons and competitions into one place; neither were the common Souldiers less follicitous. whose liberty was more dissolute, and whose favour more uncertain: Their equality did encrease their discord; not one of them all so excelling another, that any one of them should submit unto him. Therefore putting on their Arms, they came all unto the Court to form a new State according to the emergency of the present affairs. Perdiceas was of judgment, that they should attend the lifue of Roxanes womb, who being eight Months with Child, was almost ready to be delivered, and if the brought forth a Boy, that he should be the Successor in the Kingdom. Meleager affirmed that the Counsels ought not to be delayed to the doubtful events of the birth of the child. neither ought they to attend when Kings should be born unto them, when they might make choice of those who were born already; for if they would have a child, there was at Pergamus the Son of Alexander, begotten on Arfine; or if they would rather have a young man, there was in the Camp Arideus the Brother and companion of Alex-

ander, and most acceptable to all, though not in his own, yet in the name and notion of Phills his Father. He alledged that Roxan received not her original from the Perfides, neither was it lawful that Kings should be derived to the Maredone from those whose Kingdoms they destroyed. and that Alexander himself was against it, who dving, made no mention of him. Prolemy would not affent that Arideus fhould be King, not only by reason of his Mothers infamy, being begot on Lariffes, the Dinceres, but also by reason of his own incapacity, left he having the Title only. another should govern the Empire; it was therefore better he faid to make choice of those, who in regard of their vertue were next unto the King, who might govern the Provinces, and might command War or Peace, than to subject themselves to the command of unworthy men under the pretence of a King.

The opinion of Perdiceas was approved by the confent of all: It was therefore agreed upon, that they should attend until Romane was delivered of her Child, and if it were a Male, that Leonatus, Perdiccar, Craterus, and Antipater should be his Guardians, and immediately they every one did take their oaths to perform the office of a Guardian. When all the horfe-men did the like, the foot being offended, that they were not affumed into the participation of their Counsels, did chuse Arideus the Brother of Alexander to be their King, and did provide him with a Guard out of their own Companies, and commanded that he should be called Philip, after the name of his Father, which when it was reported

ported unto the Horse-men, they sent two of the Nobility, Attalus and Meleager to pacific their minds, who feeking a new power to themselves by a compliance with the people, omitting their legation, did accord with them. On this the fedition did increase, and it began now to have both head and Counsel. The foot being all in arms, did break into the Court to destroy their Cavalry, which being understood, the Horse surprized with fear, did abandon the City, and having encamped not far from it, the Foot themselves were startled at it. But the contestation of the Nobility ceased not: Attalus did send to kill Perdiccas who was Captain of the other party, to whom being armed, and outdaring them, when the Executioner durft not approach, Perdieces was of fo great a refolution, that of his own accord he came unto them, and admonished them to look back upon the crime which they were abo ut to commit, and confider against whom they had taken arms, not Perfians, but Macedons, not enemies, but Citizens, and most of them their nearest kinsmen, certainly their Fellow-Souldiers, and companions in the same Tents and dangers; it would be a gallant spe-Cacle he said unto their Enemies, who would rejoyce in their mutual slaughter, by whose arms they were overcome, and to see them with their own blood to parentate to the ghosts of their Enemies whom they had flain. When Perdiceas had spoken this according to that excellent eloquence which was natural in him, he so prevailed upon the Foot-men, that his Counsels being approved, he was chosen General by them

after

100

Βp

100

W-

d.

bin

on

ot

nly,

ere-

who

the

and

ject

un-

by

up-

de-

that

bater

they

the .

-men

they

their

Alex-

him

as re-

all

176

received

all. The Horse at the same time being reduced. into concord with the Footmen, did chuse Aridens for their King. But a portion of the Empire was referved for the Son of Alexander, if a Son were born unto him: by Roxane When this was done, the dead body of Alexander was placed in the midft of them, that the Majesty of it should be a witness to their Decrees: These things being composed, Antipater was made Governour of Macedonia, and of Greece. The cuflody of the Treasure was committed to Craterus: The care of the Army, and of all Military affairs was affigned to Melesger, and Perdiccas; And Aridaus was commanded to convey the body of Alexander into the Temple of Ammoit. Perdices being incensed against the Authours of the sedition, did on a sudden (his Colleague being ignorant of it) command that there should be a luttration of the Army for the death of the King; and having brought the Army into the Field, all men agreeing to it, he privately commanded that the seditious persons should be called out of every Band, and delivered to punishment. Being returned, the Provinces were by him divided amongst the Princes, that at once he might remove the Emulators, and make the allotments in the Empire, the benefit of his bounty. Egypt in the first place, and a part of Africa and Arabia did come by lot to Ptolemy, whom Alexander from an ordinary Souldier had advanced for his Chivalry: Cleomenes, who builded Alexandria, was commanded to deliver that Province to him: Lacedemon the Mitylanean received Syria which bounded on it: Philotas with his Son

vernour of Media the greater, and Aleges the Brother of Perdiceas was set over Media the Brother of Perdiceas was set over Media the less: Susia and the Nation thereabouts was assigned to Synus, and Phrygia the greater was assigned to Antigomus the Son of Philip: Lear-chus obtained Lycia and Pamphylia; Cassander was to command Caria, and Menander Lydia; Thracia and the Countries near to the Pontick Sea, were given to Lysimachus, and Cappadocia and

Paphlagonia to Enmenes.

t

n

d

d

n

d

The chief Tribunalship of the Camp was given to Seleuthus the Son of Antiochus; Caffander the Son of Antipater was let over the Life-guard of the King: The former Lieutenants were retained in the further Brattria, and the Kingdoms of India; but Taxiles commanded all betwixt the two Rivers, Hyd sper and Indus; Phiton the Son of Agenor was fent into the Colonies planted amongst the Indians; Axiarches was to command the Parapomeni, and bounds of the Mountain Caucafus; Statanor was fet over the Dracans and Argeans, and Amyntas the Battrians; Systems obtained the Sogdians, Nicanor the Perthisns Philip the Hyrcanisus, Phratafarnes the Armenians, Neaptolemus the Perfiant, Penceftes the Babylomans, Arthour the Pelasgians, and Archefilans the Mefop ta mans.

This divition of the Empire, which was as a fatal gift to every one; did prove unto many a subject of great additions; for not long after as if they had divided Kingdoms, and not Lieutenantships, being made Kings of Lieutenants, they purchased great wealth for themselves, and

N dying,

dying, left it to their polierity. When this was done in the East, the Athenians and Atolians with all their power did proced in the War which they undertook, Alexander being alive. The occasion of the War was, That Alexander returning out of India, did fend letters into Greete, by which the banished of all Cities were reflored, those only excepted who were guilty of murther. Thele letters being read, all Greece being prefent at the Olympick Fair, a great combustion did arise, because many of the banished men were driven from their Country, not by the Laws, but by the faction of the Princes, who feared that being called back, they might grow more powerful then themselves in the Common-wealth : Many Cities therefore did openly murmur, and declared that their liberty was to be vindicated by Arms. The Athenians and Atolians were the chief flicklers in it : Which when it was reported to Alexander, he commanded that a Fleet of one thouland ships should be in readiness, with which he would profecute War in the West, resolving with a firong power to level Athens to the ground.

The Athenians therefore having drawn an Army together of thirty thousand Souldiers, and two hundred ships, did make war against Antipater, who by lot was Governour of Greece, and delaying the battel, and protecting himself within the Walls of Heracles, the Athenians did close besiege him. At the same time Demostheres the Athenian Oratour, who was driven from his Country, being condemned for bribery, having received a sum of gold from Harpalm;

Hirpshur, and who fled from the crucky of Alex-

ar ve. der

Ito. re ty ece

nεd he, 10

w n-1-

25 d h 1-

05 d 2

Book 13

ander, having perswaded the City to war against him, did lead a banisht life at Megare; who when he understood that the Athenians had lent Hyperides their Ambaffadour to follicit the Pelopennenfians to joyn in War with them, having followed him to Specon, he by his Elequence joyned Argos, and Corenib, and other Cities, to the Athenians : For which he was called back from banishment; the Athenians having sent a ship to meet him in the way. In the mean time, Amithe Caprain of the Athenians was flain with a dart from the Wall, as he came to give forme directions in the Leaguer, which to encouraged Antipater, that he fallyed forth, and possessed himself of some of the works of the Enemies. After that , he by his Amballadours delired help of Leonatus; who when he marched to his affiftance, the Athenians meeting him with a gallane Army, and having given him battel on horse-back, received a grievous wound, of which he dyed : Antipater, although he beheld his Auxiliaries overcome; yet he inwardly rejoyced at the death of Leonatus; for he gratulated himselt that his emulator was taken from him, and that the remainder of his forces was come unto him: Therefore with this addition to his Army. when he appeared to be equal to his Enemy in strength, having railed the fiege, he marched into Macedonia: Whereupon the Forces of the Greecians, the Enemy being driven from their Contines, did fleal away into their own Cities:

In the mean time, Perdicess having made an un-N z

iust

just War upon Ariarather King of the Cappadaciant, and being Conquerout in the battel, did bring nothing troin him but wounds and dan-ger, for the Conpadecians flying from the fight into the City, having flain their own wives and children, did fet their own houles on fire, with all the Forces which they had, and having brought thither all their wealth they threw both it and themelves into the flame, to that their Enemies, the Conquerous of them and of their Polletions, did entoy pothing but colors. Postessions, did enjoy pothing but only the spe-chacle of the hie. After this, that by his power he might arrive to Royal Authority, he pretended to the marriage of Claspaira, Silier to Alexander the Great, and Wife to Alexander lack King of Epirus, Olympias her Mother seeming enclined to it. But he relolved first to over-reach therefore dissembled to desire his Daughter in marriage to the end, that he might the sooner obtain of him a recruit of young men out of Macedonia which deceit Anispater fore-saw, and whiles Perdiccas courted two Ladies at the same time, he obtained neither.

After this, there did arise a War betwirt him and Anisosons.

After this, there did arise a War betwixt him and Antigonus. Craterus and Antipater assistant and he are with the Athenians, did substitute Polypercon in the Government of Greece and Macedonia. The affairs of Perdicas being in some distinctly, he came into Cappadocia, and he took into Counsel with him Aridem, the Son of Alexander the Great, the charge of whom was committed to him to debate there concerns

Jul:

concerning the carrying on of the Ward It was the opinion of forme, that the War should be transfated linker Mucedonia; the head and original of the Kingdom, where Olympian the Mother of Alexander livedy who would bring mo finall month to their party, belides the farous of the Ishabitants in their respect to the dames tyed, was called Barnsqilida bitte abitex alle 10 Orhers differed in judgmen bfromit, and it was concluded ! that it was berfor for thepre fent to begin with Agint tell a whiles whey were withdrawn into Mandonario Afia might be Gized on by Riolemas In the mean time, Published, Corid, Lycia and Phygos were tadded to the Provinces, of which Eumenes was God vernous !! It was appointed behat they should shere attend die coming of Ampaier anditors. tivus . Alcas the Brother of Pardicear and phis openleining did joyntheemselves with their the mies work her Armies of Perdicond: The charge of the Naty Was committed and Charles of their wide carinovid bash, ishillyning rivenino allin When and Pellected himself goith a dormidable Army did merche into Egype qu'And thus the Medellent, their daprains being divided une tours paries, were diffined against their own bowels, and rathing the look de from an ho-Title War they Tovered the wifelves south winds blood, after the example of anid-inemis who with their own hands givelolsechothigodhib members Pelemy in Agipus with wiscing duftry, did hydup grene tithes; for with sins gular moderation of government heightracks ed the Agiptions to him, and obliged the N 3 neighmigniv

neighbouring Kings with benchts, and all other civil respects: He also enlarged the bounds of his Empire. having possissed himself of the City Girene and he was now to great, that he feared not so much his Enemies, as he himself was become terrible unto them. The City of Cyrene, was builded by Arithem, who being tonguetyed, was called Battus. Cyrenns, his Father, King of the Hand of There, when he came to the Gracle of Delphit towimplore the god to take away the diffrace from his Son who would not speaks he received to aplives by which his Son Bistar was commanded to go to Africa , and to build there the City Oyrane, which being done he should enjoy the use of his tangue; When the answer scenared like a jeer , by reason of the fimilitude of the Hand Theremenin, from which they were commanded to travel to great a journet to build a City in Africa, the Oracle was notocheved: Not long after thaving their conturnicionales punished with a Pestilence they with enforced to be obtdient to the Oracle, their number being for few, that all of them could fearce fill one thip & when they to me into Africa. having driven naway the Imabigants, they feared themselves on than Hill Cyne, bring delighted both with the pleafantness of the place, and the abeindance of the water. There Battur their Carrains the knots of his tongue being untyell didbegin to fook, which encouraged them (the promites of the god being in form part fulfilled) to proceed in the building of the City's Having there pinched their Tents, they received the opinion of the ancient Fable, that Gyrave, ba Virgin neigh3

her

of

ity

nei nei

er,

he **ke**

or

A

O

ちゅにも

S

-

Virgin of an excellent beauty, being forced from the Hill Pelian to Include by Apollo, and brought to the Cliffs of the lame Hill which they did inhabit, being big by the god, did bring forth four children, Naminar, Aristem, Enrocus, and Again, those who were lent by their Earther Hypfens King of Include, to seek out the Virgin, did refide in the same place with her, being taken with the pleasure of the place. Three of the Boys being grown into again the return afterwards into Theffaly, where place in free of the Boys being grown into again the reign in Arcadia, and britt delivered into men the use of Bees, and Hony, and Milk, and Gurds, and the knowledge of the Sollticen, and the motion of the Source. Which peing understood, Battus (the name of the Virgin being known by the Oracle) did build the City Cyrene.

Prolemy being encreased with the thrength of this City, did make ready for W.r against the coming of Perdicen: But the hatred contracted by his arrogance, did more hurt Perdiecas, then all the Forces of his Enemies; infomuch that his companions not enduring him, did flye away in Troops unto Anip uer. Neoptolemus being left for the affiltance of Eumenes, would hot only fly away ; but also attempted to betray the Army, which when Eumenes perceived, he held it necessary to fight with the Traytor, and Neoptolemus being overcome, did flye unto Antipater, and Potypercon did perswade them by continual marches to advance against Eumenes, and to fall upon him, being proud of the Victory, and grown secure by reason of his flight;

But Eumenes had notice of it; and the treacheries were turned against the Traytors, who thinking to have affaulted him, unsuspecting their advance, and unprepared to receive them; they were affaulted themselves, not thinking of his approach, and wearied withal by their watching; and their travels in the night. In that fight Polypercon was slain, and Neoptolemus fighting hand to hand a long time with Eumenes (both of them being wounded) was at the last overcome and killed by him. Eumenes being Conquerour in two battels, did a little support the afflicted parties of his Companions. And, Perdiceas at last being slain, she was faluted as King by the Arthry of the Enemy with Physbon, and Illyrius, and Alexas the Brother of Perdiceas, and War twas thereed against them by Antigorius.

Freezeway being ene old with the thrength of this City, did make ready for we against the contract coming of Perdicent: But the harred contract then all the forces of his Enemies; informed that his companions not enduring him, did flye away in Proops and Amip new. Napralemus being left for the allistance of Enemies, would the Army, which when Eumenies to betray the Army, which with the Trayton, and held it necessary to fight with the Trayton, and the Menny and Poppe overcome, did flye unto the stray is and Inspector of the continual marches to advance against free enemies.

and to fall upon him, being proud of the Victory, and grown feeting by reason of its flights

ies

nkeir

iey his

'n-

ht ng

of ne ir

d

it

ŗ,

Al crossed to war bed was Sardir, to

Megliy would turn all to that fide for which he The Fourteenth Book

Alexander, that every added desunto wo-

ted or his rever in Phid Last Ewards ted or his rever in Phid Last Ewards were promised. The way is the bring the

Half of Eumenes to Anigonus, Eumenes having

Umenes having understood that Perdiccas was flain, and himself adjudged as an Enemy by the Macedonians, and that War was denounced against him by Antigonus, did of his own accord declare it to his Souldiers, left fame should make it greater than it was, or af-fright the minds of the Souldiers with the novelty of the danger, and withal that he might take new counsels from their motions, if he found that they were arimated against him; He therefore constantly sofessed, that if these things were a terrour unto any of them, he would willingly grant him leave to depart: By which words he to enflamed the minds of all to adhere unto him, that of their own accord they did exhort him to the War affirming that with their Swords they would cut in pieces the Decrees of the Macedons. Being advanced with his Army into Etolia, he commanded the Cities to pay him contribution,

and violently forced it from those who refused it. Afterwards he marched unto Sardis, to Cleopatra the fifter of Alexander the Great, that by her voyce the chief Officers and Centurious might be confirmed, conceiving that tegal Majefly would turn all to that fide for which the thood.

Such was the veneration of the greatness of Alexander, that even by the addresses unto women, the favour of his facred name was implo-On his return Letters were found difperled over all the Camp, in which great sewards were promifed to those who should bring the Head of Eumenes to Antigonus, Eumenes having understood it, and called the Souldiers to an Alfembly, did in the first place give thanks that there was not any found amongst them who preferr'd the hope of a bloody reward above the Outh of his fidelity, and craffily concluded that these Letters were contrived and scattered by his own directions, thereby to make a trial of their refolution : He declared that his fafety of the Generals would to overcome, as to decree that fuch a most wicked act thould be determithat tuch a most wicked act should be determined against him. By dis means he continued the staggering resolutions of his Souldies for the present; and provided for the subject that it was no corruption of their Enemies, but the temperation of their Cartal: They therefore all by throngs did other chemselves and their endeavours for the preservation of his petion. manded the Cities to punity and to noise ni

14.

afed

to '

hat

ous

fhe

of

70-

10.

r-

ds

he

ng

je

y

In the mean time Antigonus came upon them with his Army, and having encamped close unto him, did on the next day fet his Army in Array to give him Battel. Eumenes also with great care marshalled the Field, and made no delay of the encounter; but being overcome, he fled into a Castle that was fortified, where when he saw that he must undergo the fortune of a siege, he dishanded the greater part of his Army, left he thould be delivered to the Enemy by the confent of the multitude, or the fiege thould be oppreffed by their numbers. After this in a most humble manner he lent Amballadours to Antipater, who only was equal in power to Antigowho when he found that confiderable aids were fent to Eumenes by Antipager, he raised the fiege. Enmener was now delivered from the fear of death, but not from the fear of danger, hawing obefore disbanded a great part of his Army. Therefore looking gound about him to provide for his lafety, nit feemed most expedient to him to have recourse to the Argyr spides of Alexander the Great, an invincible Army, and thining with the glory of loggreat and loggrany Victories. But, Alexander being decealed, the Argyraftides distained to be commanded by any, conceiving that the Militia under others would be but difgraceful after the memory of forgreat a King. Emmers therefore did court them with alluring words, and, full of Cubmillive respects, idid complement, with every one; of them . Cometimes calling them his Fellow-Souldiers, Cometimes his Patrons, fornetimes the Companions of his dangers in the great labours of the East, sometimes

Times his Supporters, and the only Refuges of his fafety; they (he faid) were the only men by whose valour the East was overcome, the only men who exceeded the Wars of Bacebus, and the Montiments of Hercales, by whom Alexander was anade Great, by whom he obtained tiving honours and immortal glory ! He belought them to receive him, not as their General, bur as their Fellow-Souldier, and to be admitted as a riferilber of their body. Being on this condition enterrained, he not long after, by admonthling all of them, and by gently correcting what was done amils amongh them, did by degrees ulurp the Soveraighty of Command; nothing was done in the Camp without him, nothing could be contrived or determined without his Policy. At the laft, when it was declared that Athibwith came against him with at Army, He chiorced them to come down and to give him Battel, where when they despited the Commands of their General, they were overcome by the valour of their Enemies. Thether Blatt, they did not sonly lofe their glory gamed in to many Wars, but their booty alo, with their wives and Chil--dren. But Exments, who was the Author of their overthrow, and had no other hope of lafety, did encourage "the conquer'd staffirming that athey were Superior to their Enemies in courage of for they flew here thouland of them; and if they would but continue the War, he affured them that the Entiry of their own accord would de-The Peace of them. He chformed them that their loffes they which they thought the their lefters overcome were but two thouland wanten. and

Book 149

of

by

nly

lie

745

10-

ir H-

11-

all he

ric

вe

*****·

r

r

y

n

and a few Children and Slaves, which were but the luggage, and the lumber of the War, and to be repaired by fighting and profecuting, and not by forfaking the Victory. But the Argyra-Spides made antwer that they would neither fly, atter the dammages of Matrimony, and the loffes of their Wives, nor would they make War against their own Children. Moreover, they did torment him with reproaches, that in their seturning home after to many years of their pay dearly carned with the rewards of fo many, Victories, he recalled them (being discharged) into new Wars and Barrels, as lalling as they were dangerous, and had with vain promifes deceived them, being almost at their journeys end in the very entrance of their Country, and the light of their houthold-gods; and now haying loft all the booty which they gained in their happy War-fare, he would not permit them in the penury of their old age to reit, being overcome: Immediatly upon this, their Captains not knowing of it, lent Ambassadours to Antigoing, demanding that what they had loft, might be restored to them: He promised that all things should be returned, it they would deliver up Eumenes unto bim; which being understood, Eumenes with a lew men did attempt to fly, but being brought back, and his affairs altogether desperate, there being a great concourse of the multitude, he desired to have the liberty to speak unto the Army: which being readily granted by them all, filence being readily granted by them all, made and his hand culfs of Steel taken off, he firetched forth his hand unto the people,

having yet forme other chains upon him, and faid: Souldiers, Behold here, the habits and the ornaments of your General, which none of the Enemies have imposed upon me, for that would be my comfort: It is you, who of a Conquerour have made me conquered, and of a General a Captive; four times within this one year have you obliged your selves unto me in an oath of fidelity, but that I do omit, for it becomes not the miserable to be reproachful: One thing I intreat of you, that if Antigonus be refolved to take away my life, that you will give me leave to die amongst you. For it concerns not him at all, where or in what manner I shall fall; and I shall by this means be delivered from the ignominy of death. This if I shall obtain, I will difoblige you all of the Oath, by which you have fo often devoted your selves unto me; or if you are ashamed to lay violent hands upon me, defiring it, give me a Sword, and permit your General to do that for you without any Oath, which you have so often sworn, that you would act for your General. When he could not obtain it of them, he turned his entreaties into curses, and in a great passion: But you (he faid) O devoted Heads, may the gods, the Revengers of perjury, look down in judgments upon you, and give unto you such ends as you have given to your Generals; It is you who have imbrued your guilty hands in the blood of Perdiceas; It is you who attempted the murder of Antipater; It is you (which is the worst of all) who would have killed Alexander himself, if it were possible for him to have fallen by a mortal hand, having

14.

and

the

the

uld

jue-

year

mes

ing

d to

ave

him

and

no-

dif-

e fo

you

de-

our

ath.

puld

ob-

into

aid)

ou.

ven

ued It is

, It

ould

ble

ing

fo

so often tormented him with your seditions; I now the last facrifice of fuch pertidious wretches, do ha these curses and imprecations on you: May you live all your lives Vagabonds, and defolate in Tents and in Banishment : May your own Arms devour you, by which you have destroyed more Captains of your own, than of your Enemies. Being full of passion, he commanded his Keepers to go before to the Camp of Antigonus; the Army followed, having betrayed their General; and he himself a Captive, did bring the triumph of himself to the Tents of his Conquerour: They delivered all the Trophies, all the Palms and Lawrels of King Alexander, together with themselves; unto the Conquerour; and that nothing of the Pomp might be wanting, their Elephanes, and the Auxiliaries of the East did follow. Much more honorable was this for Antigonus, than so many Victories were for Alexander; for though Alexander conquered the East, Antigonus Conquered those by whom the East was overcome. Antigonus therefore divided amongst his Army, these Conquerors of the World, having restored all things to them which he took from them in the former Victory. After this, he did fet a Guard upon Eumenes, being not admitted to come into his presence, in respect of the familiarity of their tormer friendship. In the mean time, Euridice the wife of Arideus, the King of the Macedons, as foon as the heard that Polypercon was returned out of Greece into Macedonia, and that Olympias was fent for by him, being possessed with a female emulation, and abuling the weakness of her Husband, whose Oftices

fices the challenged to her felf, the did write to Polypercon in the name of the King, to deliver the Arms to Coffinder, to whom the King had transferred the administration of the Kingdom; the fent allo Letters to Antigonus to the fame effect in Afia, by which benent Caffander being obliged, did perform all things which the bold-ness of the Ocean did prompt him to; Having marched into Greece, he made War there on many Cities by the destruction whereof the Sparsans being affrighted, as by a fire in a neighbors house, distrusting to their Arms, they did enclose their City with a Wall, contrary to the answer of the Oracles, and the ancient glory of their Predeceffors, whose honorable cultom always it was to defend it with their Arms and not with their Walls; So much they degenerated from their Ancestors, that when for many years, the Wall of their City was the virtue and the valour of their Citizens, they now conceived they could not be fafe unless they lay hid under the protection of a Wall. Whiles thefe things were thus mannaged, the troubled Effate of Macedonis did call back Gaffinder out of Greece; for Olympias the Mother of Alexander the Great, being come from Epirus towards Maccdonia, A: cidas the King of the Moloffi following her, the was forbidden by Eurydice and King Acidens to enter into the Contines of that Kingdom, which so incensed the Macedons, both in the regard of the memory of her Husband, the greatness of her Son , and the indignity of the act, that they all fided with Olympias, by whole command both Eurydice and King Aridans were both flain, having

Book 14.

er

ad

ne

ng

d-

ng

bn

r-

15

n-

he

of.

11-

br

1-

ny br

ed

er

2-

or

e=

1-

12

o

h

of

of

y h

1-

ng

ving Raigned fix years after the deccase of Alex ander. But Olympias injoyed not the Kingdom long afterwards; for having committed many great flaughters of the Princes after a womanish rather than a manly way; the turned the love of her Subjects into Hatred. Therefore having Therefore heard of the approach of Caffunder, distrusting to the Macedons, the flid with Roxane her daughter-in-law, and Hercules her Grand-child, into the City of Picius. In her journey Dardamis the daughter of King Azcidas, and Thefalonice her kinf-women (being also famous her felf by the name of Philip her Father) and many other Ladies of Royal blood, a Gallant rather than a

profitable company, did attend her.

When Cassander was informed of it, in a swift march he came to Pictus, and laid a close liege unto the City, which when it was or prefled with the Sword and Famine, Olympias being no longer able to endure the tedioulness of the liege, having Articles for her life, did deliver her felf to the Conqueror. But Caffinder having called the people to an Affembly to understand what they would have done in relation to Olympias, he Suborned the Parents and kindred of the Noble men whom the had put to death; who having put on mourning habits, did accuse the cruelty of the woman: by whom the Macedons were fo much infligated, that without any respect to her former Majesty, they did decree that she should be put to death, being altogether unmindful that by her Son and Husband, they not only enjoyed their lives with safety amongst their neighbours, but also became matters of such great wealth, as alfo

194

also of the Empire of the World. But Olympias, when the beheld the armed men to come relolutely towards her, being cloathed in Royal habiliments, and leaning on her two Maids, the did go to meet them. The Executioners beholding her, were amazed, and stood still, startled at the Majesty of her presence, and the names of so many of their Kings which came at once into their memory: At the last, they were commanded by Cassander to run her through with a Sword; she drew not back from the sword, nor at the thrust that was made, nor gave any shrick like a woman, but submitted unto death after the manner of Valiant men, and for the glory of her ancient family; infomuch that you might have feen Alexander again in his dying Mother; Moreover, she covered her face with her hair, and the neather parts of her body with her garments, that nothing unseemly might be discovered.

After this, Caffander did take to wife Theffalonice the daughter of King Aridaus, and fent the Son of Alexander with the Mother to be kept

Prisoners in the Tower of Amphipelis.

14.

elo-

fhe hold at

into an-

h a nor riek fter ory

ght er, and

nts,

alo-

the

ept

THE

FIFTEENTH BOOK

OF

JUSTIN.

Erdiceas and his Brother Alcetas, Eumenes and Polypercon, and divers Captains of the other party being flain, the contention betwirt the Successors of Alexander the Great, did fem to be at an end; when on the sudden a new discord did arise betwixt the Conquerous themselves: For Prolemy, Caffander, and Lysim schus, requiring that the Provinces and the booty of the money that was taken should be divided; Antigonus denied to admit any Companions in the booty, having-underraken all the danger himfelf; And that he might feern to make an honest War against his Companions, he declared that he would revenge the death of Olympia, flain by Caf-Sander, and deliver the Son of Alexander with his Mother from their imprisonment at Amphipolis.

E

Q z

TY

also of the Empire of the World. But Olympias, when the beheld the armed men to come relolutely towards her, being cloathed in Royal habiliments, and leaning on her two Maids, the did go to meet them. The Executioners beholding her, were amazed, and stood still, startled at the Majesty of her presence, and the names of so many of their Kings which came at once into their memory: At the last, they were commanded by Cassander to run her through with a Sword; she drew not back from the fword, nor at the thrust that was made, nor gave any shrick like a woman, but submitted unto death after the manner of Valiant men, and for the glory of her ancient family; infomuch that you might have feen Alexander again in his dying Mother; Moreover, the covered her face with her hair, and the neather parts of her body with her garments, that nothing unfeemly might be discovered.

After this, Cassander did take to wife Thessalonice the daughter of King Aridaus, and sent the Son of Alexander with the Mother to be kept

Prisoners in the Tower of Amphipelis.



THE

FIFTEENTH BOOK

OF

JUSTIN.

Erdiceas and his Brother Alcetas, Eumenes and Polypercon, and divers Captains of the other party being flain , the contention betwirt the Successors of Alexander the Great, did fem to be at an end; when on the sudden a new discord did arise betwixt the Conquerous themselves: For Ptolemy, Caffander, and Lyfim schus, requiring that the Provinces and the booty of the money that was taken should be divided; Antigonus denied to admit any Companions in the booty, having undertaken all the danger himself; And that he might feeth to make an honest War against his Companions, he declared that he would revenge the death of Olympia, flain by Caffander, and deliver the Son of Alexander with his Mother from their imprisonment at Amphipolis.

Q 2

196

This understood, Ptolomy and Cassander having entred into a league with Lysimachus and Seleucus did with great industry provide for the War both by Sea and Land; Ptolemy had in his possession Agypt with a greater part of Africk, and Cyprus, and Phanicia; Macedonia and Greece obeyed Caffander; Antigonus had all Asia, and a part of the East, whose Son Demetrius in the first encounter of the Battel was overcome by Ptolemy at Calama: In which Fight, the glory of the moderation of Ptolemy was greater than his Victory; for he dismissed the friends of Demetrius, not only with their own goods, but also honored them with the additions of great Prefents, and restored to Demetrius all his private treasure and family; and dismissed him with an honorable complement , That he undersook the War not for booty, but for dignity ; being displeased that Antigonus, having overcome the Captains of the other party, would referve intirely to himself the rewards of the common Victory. Whiles these things were in agitation, Cassander returning from Apollonia; did fall upon the Abderite, who having left their Country by reason of the abundance of Frogs land Mice, did feek out new places of habitation; wheretore fearing left they should come into Macedonia, he made peace with them and received them into the fociety of his friendthip, having affigued Lands unto them in the furthest borders of Macedonia : After this, fearing left Herenies the Son of Alexander who was now fourteen years of Age, in the favour of his Father's name should be called

into

nd ne is

ce

a

ft

e

into the Kingdom of Macedonia he comman ded him privately to be killed with his Mother Arfine, and that their bodies should be covered with Earth, lest the murder of them should be betrayed by their Sepulture; and, as if he had committed but a small crime, first, in the poyloning of the King, afterwards in the murther of his Mother Olympias, and then in he murder of his Wife Arfine and her Son, he killed also by the same deceit the other Son of Alexander with Roxane his Mother; as if he could not otherwise than by villany obtain the Kingdoin of Macedonia, which he so inordinately affected. In the mean time, Ptolemy did Fight again with Demetrius at Sea; and having loft his Navy, and yielded the Victory to his Enemy, he fled into Agypt. Demetrius fent back Leuticus the Son of Prolemy, and his Brother Menelaus and their friends, with all that did belong unto them, being provoked before to the same remuneration by Ptolemy: And that it might appear that they were not inflamed with hatred, but the glory of Dignity and Domination, they did contend Who should exceed each other in gifts and presents in the heat of the Wars; to much more honorably were Wars mannaged then, than friendships are professed now: Antigonus being puft up with the Victory, commanded that the people should give him, and his Son Demetrius, the Title of a King; And Ptolemy that he might be of no less Authority amongst his Souldiers, was also saluted as King by the Army: which being understood, Cassander and Lyfima-

Lysimaebus did challenge to themselves the regal Majesty: They abstained from the Ornaments of this honour as long as the Sons of their King were alive; and so great was their modesty, that when they had the Estates of Kings, they were well contented to abstain from the Titles of a King, as long as Alexander had any Heir remaining : But Ptolemy and Caffander, and the Captains of the other faction, when they perceived they were all reproached by Antigonus whiles they made a private War of every one, and not a common War of all, and were unwilling to affift one another, as if the Victory were only for one, and not for all; confirming themselves joyntly by Letters, they did appoint a time and place to meet together, and provide for the War with united Forces. which, when Caffander could not be prefent by reason of the War with his Neighbours, he fent Lyfimachus to his aid with a formidable power: This Lysimachus was famous in Macedonia by the Nobility of his discent, but more famous by his Virtue than his Nobility, which was fo eminent in him, that in the greatness of his mind, in the knowledge of Philosophy, and in the glory of firength, he excelled all by whom the East was overcome; For when Alexander the Great did falfely accuse Catiftbenes the Philosopher of the Treason that was contriv'd against hint (being indeed angry because he did forbear to worship him according to the custome of Persia) and had rendred him a lamentable and deformed spechacle by cruelty, dismembring his body, and cutting

aof

ir

of

d

cutting off his note and lips, and carrying him thut up in a kennel with a Dog to be a terror to the reft; Lyfimachus would then repair unto him, and hear and take instructions from him, and in compassion of so great a man, suffering for his liberty, and not for any crime, he gave him poyfon to put a period to his miseries, to which Alexander did give so hainous an Interpretation, that he commanded him to be objected to a hungry and an enraged Lion, who when at the first tight with a swift and eager violence he did run upon him to devour him, Lyfimachus having wrapt his hand in a cloth, did thrust it into the mouth of the beaft, and plucked out at once both the tongue and the life of the Lion, which when it was reported to Alexander, the admiration was turned into latisfaction, and always afterwards he had him in a higher respect for the constancy of so great a Virtue. But Lysim schus with great patience indured the contumely of the King, as the contumely of his Father; And at last, the memory of this act being banished from his mind, the King in India being in the purfuit of some routed Enemies, and his Guard not able to overtake him, by reason of the swiftness of his Horse, he only was his Companion through the vast Defarts of the Sands: which when his Brother Philip did before endeavour to perform, he expired in the Arms of the King; but Alexander alighting from his Horse, did wound Lysimachus in the Forehead so deeply with the point of his Spear, that his blood could not be stanched, before the King having taken the Diadem from his own head, did impose

impose it on his head to bind the wound, which was an Earnest to Lysimachus of the Royal Majefty to come; And after the death of Alexander, when the Provinces were devided amongst his Successors, the most herce of all the Nations were affigned to him as the most Valiant of them all, so much he did exceed the rest by the approbation of them all. But before the War was carried on betwixt Ptolemy, and his Associates against Antigonus, Seleucus marched down from Asia the greater, being a new Enemy unto him. Famous also was the Virtue of Seleucus, and his Original admirable; for his Mother Landice being married to Antiochus a great, Commander in the Army of Philip, did feem in her fleep to have conceived with child by Apollo, and to have received a Ring from him, the reward for the use of her body; in this Ring, there was a Gem, and an Anchor engraven on it; which she dreamed the was commanded at her delivery to give to her Son for a gift. This apparition was truly wonderful for on the next day, the Ring with the Anchor engraven on it was found in the bed, and the figure of an Anchor was apparently to be seen on the Thigh of Seleucus when he was born. Seleucus going afterwards into the Perfian War with Alexander the Great, Landice did give that Ring unto him, having first taught him the Original of his pedigree. After the death of Alexander, having possessed himself of the Kingdom of the East, he did build a City, and consecrated it to the memory of the Gem of his Original; for he called the City Amiochia after the memory

memory of Antiochus his Father; and consecrated to Apollo, the Fields adjoyning to it. The argument of his original did remain to his posterity; for his Sons and Grand-Sons, had all of them the impression of an Anchor on their thighs as a natural mark of the Family. He made many Wars in the East, after the division of the Macedonian Empire betwixt him and his Companions.

In the first place, he surprized Babylon, and having increased his strength by the victory, he overcame the Battrians, and marched into India, which, after the death of Alexander, had killed his Lieutenants, and shaken off from their necks the yoke of fervitude. Sandrocottus was the Authour of this liberty, which afterwards he turned into flavery; for having possessed himself of the Kingdom, he by Tyranny orpressed the people whom he had delivered from forraign domination: He was born of ignoble Parentage, but enforced to take upon him the Government of this Kingdom by the Majesty and providence of God. For having offended Alexander by his petulance, and being commanded to be killed, he purchased his safety by the swiftness of his feet; And being drowfie and weary by the length of his travel, a Lyon of great bigness did approach unto him in his fleep, and with his tongue wiped away the sweat which had run down his face. and did gently leave him being awakened. Being by this Prodigy advanced to the hope of the Kingdom, he follicited the Indians to rebeltion, having drawn a company of Thieves to his affistance.

In the beginning of the war against the Lieutenants of Alexander, an Elephant of an infinite balk, did of his own accord draw near unto him, and, as if he had been tame by discipline, did receive him on his back; Sandrocottus became afterwards a great Leader, and a famous Master of the War; and having thus gained the Kingdom, he had possessed himself of all India at that time, when Seleuens did lay the foundations of his future greatness, who having made peace with Sandrocottus, and fettled his affairs in the East, did march down to the War against Antigonus; And the Armies of all the Affociates being united, the battel was fought; in which Amigonus was flain, and Demetrius his Son put to flight. But the Affociates, the War with Antigonus being ended, did again turn their Arms upon themselves, and not agreeing upon the booty, were divided again into Factions. Selencus was joyned with Demetrius, and Ptolemy with Lyfimachus, and Caffander being dead, his Son Philip did succeed him; and thus new Wars did arife in Macedonia.



THE

SIXTEENTH BOOK

OF

USTIN.

Fter the death of King Caffander and his Son Philip, Queen Theffalonieg the wife of Caffander was flain not long afterwards by her Son Antipater, fhe having belought, and conjured him by her breafts that gave him fuck, to spare her life. The cause of the Parricide, was, that after the death of her Husband, the feemed to be more inclined to Alexander in the division of the Kingdom amongst the Brothers. This wicked act appeared to all men to be so much the more grievous, there being not the least evidence of any deceit in the Mother, although in Parricide no cause can be pretended to be just enough to defend the wickedness. Alexander, relolving to make War with his Brother in the revenge of his Mother's death, defired and of Demetrins; and Demetrius, in hope to obtain the Kingdom, made no delay to advance to his affiftance; and

MAS

and Lysimachus fearing his coming, did perswade his Son-in-law Autipater to be reconciled to his Brother, and not permit the Enemy of his Father to enter into Macedonia; when Demetrius had understood that there was an agreement made betwixt the Brothers, he killed Alexander by treacheries, and having possessed himself of the Kingdom of Maccdonia, he called the Army to an Affembly to excuse the Murther. He alledged that Alexander first of all had a design upon him, and that for his own part, he rather prevented, then committed treachery. As for the Kingdom of Macedonia, he faid, it was more due to him, both for the experience of his age, and also for other considerations: for his Father was Companion to King Philip, and to Alexander the Great in all their Wars, and he was afterwards Governour of the Children of Alexander, and a General in their Wars to profecute those who revolted from them. On the other fide, Antipater the Grand-father of these young men, was always a more inexorable Minister of the Kingdom, then the Kings themselves; and Cassander their Father was the destroyer of the Royal Family, who put to death both the wives and Children of Alexander, and ceased not till he had utterly destroyed the whole Progeny of him: and because he could not light upon Cassander, the revenge of these horrid murthers was translated to his Sons, for which cause Philip and Alexander (if the spirits of the departed have any sense) had rather that their Revengers, than the Murtherers of them and their posterity. should enjoy the Kingdom of Macedonia. The

6.

de

is

a-

W.S

nt

er

of

y

1-

n

r

e

C

d

S

ò

The people being pacified with these words, he was faluted King of Macedonia. But Lyfis michas, when he was oppressed with the War of Dromiches King of the Thracians, left ar the fame time also he might be enforced to fight with Demetrius, he made a peace with him; has ving delivered to him the other part of Macedet nia which belonged to his Somin-law Antipriter. Therefore Demetrins being possessed with all the ffrength of the Kingdom of Macedonial did resolve to Rizequpon Asias when Bralong, Belevious, and Lyam sehus having made proof beforegrof what force was Concord 3 did senter into a League together, and having amaffed their Forces into one body; they branflated the War against Dementariano Europes PhrebuigKeing of Brien , did foyn himfelf untonhem as their Companion inothe War, hoping affat Demenias would lofe Micedonia as eatily pand as fudden-Was he obtained It uneither was he deceived un his expectation for his Army being correct ed, and himself put to flight, he left his Kingdom to the Conquerours. In the mean time, Lusimathus killed his Son in-law Antipater, complaining that the Kingdom was taken from him, by his deceit, and committed into Custodynhis own Daughter Aurydice, the companion of his complaints; And thus all the family of Antipater, partly by flaughter; partly by punishments became fo many facrifices to fatisfy the revenge of the Ghost of Alexander, both for his own death, and for the definuction of all his off-spring Demetrius also being surrounded by so many Asmies, when it was in his power to dye honourably.

ably, choic shamefully rather to deliver himself to Selencus.

The War being ended, Prolemy dyed full of the glory of his atchievements: He against the Law of Nations delivered the Kingdom to his youngest Son, not long before the last infirmity of his Age, and afterwards did give a reason of it to the people; the favour which the young man gained, was no less in receiving, than was his Fathers in delivering the Scepter; Amongst other examples of mutual piety betwixt the Father and the Son, it procured the young man many respects of love amongst the people, that his Father, having publickly delivered his Kingdom to him, did privately attend upon him amongst the Guard; affirming, that to be the Father of a King, was more honourable, then to enjoy any Kingdom whatfoever. But discord (an assiduous evil amongst equals) had moved a new War betwixt Lyfmachus and King Pyrrbus, Affociates not long before against Demetrius. Lyfimachus being the Conquerour, having routed Pyrrhus, did possess himself of Macedonia: He afterwards did make War against the Thracians, and not long after against the Heraclians, the beginning and the ending of whose City was admirable; For the pestilence raging in Bzetia, the Oracle at Delphos answered, that they should plant a Colony in the Country of Pontus, which they should dedicate to Hercules. When it was omitted by reason of the sear of the long and dangerous voyage by Sea, every man detiring rather to dye in his own Country, the Phocenfians made War against them, and being after vanquielf

he

W

g-

of

of

10

25

It

2-

ry

is

m

H

3

y.

15

-

Ís

is

.

-

d

shed by them, they again had recourse to the Oracle, which answered, That the remedy was the same both for the War and the Pestilence. Therefore a considerable Colony being drawn together, and brought to Metaponius, they builded the City of Heraclea; and because they were brought thinher by the Ordinance of the Desinies in a short time they obtained great possessions.

This City afterwards maintained many wars against their Neighbours, and much they suffered by diffentions at home: Amongst other passages of magnificence, this one is memorable. When the Arbenians were Mafters of all , and the Perfians were overcome, it was ordered by the Athemians, that the tribute of Afia and Greece should be for the maintenance of the Navie; all other Cities readily submitting for their own fafety; the Heraclians only refused by reason to their ancient friendship with the Kings of Perfia. Milatius therefore being fent with an Army to force them to Contribution, which they were refolved not to pay, whiles he was plundering their Country, having left his ships in their Harbour, there did arise on a sudden so great a tempest; that he lost all his Fleet, with the greatest part of his Army; therefore when they could not return by Sea, having lost all their ships, nor durit adventure to return by Land with fo small an Army amongst so many warlike Nations, the Heraclians thinking it more honourable to confer a benefit then to revenge a discourtifie, did send them home furnished both with Sec-men and Provisions, believing that herein they had provided well for themselves, and for their Fields, having by this act

act confirm'd those to be their friends, who were before their Enemies. Amongst many other calamities, they also endured the heavie burthen of Tyranny; for when the common people did too impotently demand new Tables, and a levelling proportion to be thared amongst them in the Fields of those who were rich, the buliness being often debated in the Senate, when it could not be determined; the Senate defired ayd of Timotheus General of the Athenians, and not long after of Epaminondas General of the Thebans: but both of them refusing it, they had recourse to Clearchus, whom they themselves had forced into banishment : So great was the necessity of their calamities, that they called him back to the defence of their Country, whom they had commanded never to return unto it. But Chearchus returning more wicked from his Banishment, conceiving this diffention of the people to be a prompt occasion offered to him to exercile his Tyranny, he had first a conference with Mitbridates the Enemy of his Citizens, and ha-'ving enfred into a League, he compounded with him to be made his Lieutenant, and to betray the City to him as foon as he was called back into his Country. Afterwards he turned the treachery which he had prepared for the Citizens against Mithridates himself: For being returned from banishment, as the Arbitrator of civil discord, the time being appointed in which he should deliver the City to Mitbridates, he took him Prisoner with his friends, and having received a vast sum of mony for his ransom, he deliver'd him being taken. And as to Mithridates, he suddenly made

ere

ca-

en

lid

el-

in

es

ld

of

ng

s:

ſc

d

of

0

d

made himself an Enemy of a friend, so being called back to defend the cause of the Senate, he immediately became the Patron of the people, and not only incenfed the people against the Authors of the Power, by whom he was called back into his Country and by whom he was placed at the helm of Government, but exercised his usurped power in the highest demonstrations of Cruelty and Tyranny. The people therefore being called to an Affembly, he declared that he would be no longer present, nor affift the Senate in their rage against the people, but would take their parts if they persevered in their former cruelty; and if they conceived themselves to be equal in firength to deal with them, he would depart with his Souldiers; nor have any hand in their civil discords, but if they distrusted in their own threngths, he would not be wanting to be a Protector to them. He defired them therefore to ask counsel of themselves, whether they would command him to be gone, and to remain their Companion in the common cause. The people being excited with these words did transfer into his power the chief Government of all, and whiles they were incenfed at the power of the Senate, they delivered themselves, their wives, and children, unto the domination of a Tyrant. Clearchus having seized upon threescore of the Senators (for the rest were fled away) did throw them into prison, being laden with Irons. The people rejoyced especially that the Senate were overthrown by the Capt. General of the Senators, and that their and was converted into their destruction; and Clearchus threatned sudden death to

Son

to every one of them on purpole to raile the market of them to a higher rate. For under the pretence of withdrawing them from the fury of the people, having received from them great sums of mony and despoyl'd them of their fortunes, he not long after did despoyl them of their lives; And having understood, that war was made against him by those Senators who fled away, the Cities, prompted to compassion, being come to their affistance, he did set free their Servants: and that no affliction should be wanting in these potent Families, he enforced their wives and their daughters to marry their own Servants, death being proposed to every one that should refuse it: by this means he thought to render their Servants more faithful to him, and more unreconcileable to their Masters. But these sad Nuptials were made more grievous by the sudden Funerals of the Matrons; for many of them before their Nuptials, and some, on the very day in which they were marryed, having first killed their husbands, did afterwards kill themselves, and delivered themselves from their increasing calamities, by the versue of an ingenious shame.

Not long after this, the battel was fought, in which the Tyrant being Conquerour, he in the way of triumph did drag the conquered Senators before the faces of the Citizens, and being returned into the City, he bound fome of them, he racked others, and flew many; there was no place free from his cruelty; infolence was added to his favageness, and arrogance to his fury. And now by the success of his continual felicity, he did forget himself to be a man, and did call himself the

ar-

he

of

nd

ift

25,

ir

nd

0-

ir

h

ts

le

e

f

r

Son of Jupiter. When he would be seen in publick, a golden Eagle was born before him in the honour of his Difcent: His body was cloathed with a garment of Purple; he did wear Buskins on his feet, after the custom of Tragick-Kings, and a Crown of Gold upon his Head: He also called his Son Cerannus, that he might delude the gods no only with lyes, but also with names. Two of the most noble of the young men, Chion, and Leonides, complaining of these things with indignation, and refolved to deliver their Country, did conspire the death of the Tyrant. These two were the Scholars of Plato the Philosopher, who desiring to exhibit that vertue to their Country, to which they daily were instructed by the precepts of their Master, they did prepare an Ambulh of fifty of their kindred, as if they were all their Clients; and repairing themselves to the Tower to the King, as two in great contestation, being admitted by the right of Familiarity, whiles the Tyrant intentively heard the former of them pleading his cause, he was killed by the other; but their friends coming in not timely enough to their affiftance, they were both cut in pieces by the Guard : by which it came to pass that the Tyrant indeed was killed, but their Country was not delivered. For Satyrus the brother of Clearchus did the same way invade the Tyranny; and Heraclea for many years, by degrees of fuccession, was possessed by Tyrants.

THE

The Seventeenth Book

OF

JUSTIN.

Hich about the same time, there was a estetrible Earthquake in the Countries of Hellefont, and Chersonesus: in which though they trembled all over, yet the City only of Lyfimachia, erected by Lyfimachus two and twenty years before, was utterly overthrown; which portended difmal things to come both to Lyfmachus, and to his Generation, and the ruine of the Kingdom; with the detolation of the afflicted Countries round about him. Neither was belief wanting to the prodigy : For not long after, he killed his Son Ayathocker by poylon, having used therein the adistance of his Stepmother Arfwice, it being the more horribly remarkable; tor having ordained him into the fuccession of the Kingdom, and made many prosperous wars under his Conduct) he now hated him not only beyond the obligation of a Father, but beyond the Example of Humanity. This was his

his first Stain, and the beginning of his growing Ruine; For this parricide was attended with the slaughter of the Princes, who were punished to death, because they lamented the death of the young man. Therefore those who were Commanders in his Army, did in great numbers fall away from him to Selencus, and enforce him (being prone enough before out of the emulation of

glory) to make war against Lysimachus.

This was the last contestation betwixt the fellow-Souldiers of Alexander, and (as it were) referved by Fortune to make the example of their parallel the more admirable. Lysimachus was seventy and four years of age, and Seleucus seventy and seven: but in this old age, they had both of them the resolutions of youth, and an insatiable defire to increase Soveraignty of Command; for when but these two did seem as it were to be Masters of the whole world, they were shut up into too narrow bounds, and measured the end of their lives, not by the space of years, but by this limit of their Empire. In that war Lysimachus having loft before in divers charges 15. lons, dying not incouragiously, did descend into the Grave himself, being the last Hearse of all his Family : Seleucus rejoycing in so great a victory, and which he conceived to be greater than the victory, that he was the last that lived of the cohort of Alexander, and a Conqueror of the Conquerors; did vaunt of his fortune, as if it had been a work of Divinity, and above the condition of man, being altogetherignorant, that not long afterwards, he was to be an Example himself of the frailty of the condition of man; for at the end of 7 Months

Months he was flain, being circumvented by the treachery of Prolemy, whole lifter Lysimachus had married and lost the Kingdom of Macedonia (which he took away from Lysimachus) together with his life. Therefore Ptolemy being ambitious to please the people, for the honour of the memory of Ptolemy the Great, and in the favour of the revenge of Lysimachue, did first resolve to reconcile unto him the children of Lyfimachus, and defired the marriage of Arfinoe his own fifter, who was their Mother; having promised to adopt them his own Sons, thinking thereby that they would attempt nothing against him, being restrained by their duty to their mother, and by their calling of him Father. He defired also by letters the friendship of his brother the King of Agypt, professing that he would forget the offence of his Succeeding in his Fathers Kingdom, and would demand no more of him being his brother, the injury being received from his Father: With all his Art he flattered Eumenes and Antigonus the Sons of Demetrius, and Antiochus the Son of Seleucus, against whom he was to make war, for fear a third Enemy should arise unto him. Neither was Pyrrbus the King of Epirus omitted, it being of great concernment to what party he became a triend : who defiring himself to master them all. did labour to have an interest in every party. Therefore having promised to assist the Tarentines against the Romans, he defired ships of Antigonus to transport his Army: he defired moneys of Antiochus who was more considerable both in men and money; he defired of Ptolemy

Ptolemy the aid of the Macedonian Souldiers ? Ptolemy who made no delay to gratifie him, having a numerous Army, did lend unto him, for the space of two years and no longer, five thou fand Foot, sour thousand Horse, and fifty Elephants; for which Pyrrhus having taken to marriage the daughter of Ptolemy, did leave him in-

vested in the Kingdom.

But because we are come to the mention of Epirus, we must deliver a few things concerning the Original of that Kingdom. In that Countrey was first of all the Kingdom of the Molestians : Afterwards, Pyrrhus the Son of Achilles having lost his Fathers Kingdom by his long absence in the Trojan Wars, did plant himself in this Country, the people being first called Pyrrbida, afterwards Epirota: But Pyrrhus when he came to ask Counsel in the Temple of Jupiter of Dodona, he there faw and by force took unto him Anassa the Niece of Hercules, by whom he had eight Children: He married those of them who were Maids to the neighbouring Kings, and purchased to himself great Possessions by the aid of affinity: and gave unto Helenus the Son of King Priamus for his fingular knowledge in Prophecy the Kindom of Chaonia, and Andromache the relict of Hedor to wife, whom in the divition of the Trojan booty he took unto his own bed. Not long after he was flain at Delphos between the Altars of the god, by the treachery of Orestes the Son of Agamemnon. Piales his Son succeeded him and by order of succession the Kingdom was devolved to Arymbas, who being of a tender Age, and the only Child that remained of that Regal

Regal Family, had Guardians affigned him with great care, both for his prefervation and his education: And being fent to Athens to be instructed there, he was so much the more acceptable to the people; as he was more learned than all his Predeceffors. He first made Laws, and ordained a Senate and yearly Magistrates, and the form of a Commonwealth; and as the Country became more famous by Pyrrbus, fo it was reduced to more humanity under the Government of Arymbas. His Son was named Neoptolemus, from whom Olympias was immediately discended, who was the Mother of Alexander the Great, and Alexander who after him enjoyed the Kingdom of Epirus, and having made War in Italy, he was flain among the Brutians. After his death, his brother Eacides succeeded in the Kingdom, who by his daily Wars against the Macedonians having too much wearied and exhausted the people, did contract the hatred of the Citizens, and being forced into banishment by them, he left his Son Pyrrhus a young Child of two years of Age to succeed him in the Kingdom, who when he was fought for by the people to be put to death, by reason of the hatred which they did bear unto his Father, he was privately conveved to the Ilyrians, and delivered to Beroe the daughter of King Glaucias to be nursed by her, who was himself of the Family of the Aacidans ? The King either in the compassion of his fortune, or delighted with his sportfulness, did not only protect him a long time against Cassander King of Macedonia, although he threatned to make War against him for detaining of him, but alfo

also did adopt him into the succession of the Kingdom, with which the Epirots were so overcome, that turning their Hatred into Pitty, they called him back at eleven years of Age, having set Guardians over him, who were to govern the Kingdom untill he arrived to maturity of Age. Being a young than, he made many Wars, and began to be so great in the success thereof, that he seemed alone to be able to defend the Tarentines against the Romans.

Lobert & Listin

THE

The Eighteenth Book

OF

JUSTIN.

Trrbus therefore King of Epirus, being again wearied by a new Embassie of the Tarentines, and by the Petitions of the Lucanians and Sammites who also needed aid against the Romans, was not so much induced by the Petitions of the Suppliants, as by the hope of invading the Empire of Italy, and did promise that he would affist them with his Army. The Examples of his Ancestors did carry him on more violently to it, being well enclined to it of himself, that he might not seem to be inferior to his Uncle Alexander, whom the same Tarentines used as their Protector against the Brutians, or to have less resolution than Alexander the Great, who in a War fo remote from his own Country had subdued the East: Therefore having left his Son Ptolemy about the fifteenth year of his Age to be the Keeper of his Kingdom, he Landed his Army in the Haven of Tarentum, having taken with him his two young Sons Alex-

ander

ander and Helemus, to be some solace to him in so

remote an Expedition.

Valerius Levinus the Roman Conful, having heard of his Arrival, did march towards him with all speed, with a resolution to give him Battel before his Auxiliaries could be drawn together; And having put his Army in Array, the King though inferiour in the number of Souldiers, made no delay to encounter him: The Romans being Conquerours at first, were amazed, and enforced to forfake the Battel, at the unufual fight and charge of the Elephants; thefe strange monsters of the Macedonians did on a sudden Conquer the Conquerours, neither had their Enemies an unbloody Victory: For Pyrrbus himself was grievously wounded, and a great part of his Souldiers being flain, he received a greater glory than a joy of the Victory. Many of the Cities of Italy following the event of this Battel, did deliver themselves to Pyrrhus; Amongst the rest, the Locri having betrayed the Roman Garrison did submit to Pyrrbus: Pyrrbus out of the booty which he took, fent back to Rome too hundred Souldiers whom he had taken Prisoners without any ransom, that the Romans might take notice as well of his liberality as of his Valour: Some time being passed, when the Army of the Affociates were drawn altogether, he joyned in Battel again with the Romans, in which his fortune was the same as in the former.

In the mean time, Mago the General of the Carthaginians, being sent with one hundred and twenty Ships to bring Auxiliaries to the Ro-

mans, did address himself to the Senate, affirming that the Carthaginians did deeply resent that in Italy they should suffer the calamity of War from a forraign King: For which cause he was sent, that the Romans being insested by a forraign Enemy, they should also be relieved by a

forraign Auxiliaries.

The Senate having returned their hearty thanks to the Carthaginians, did send back their Auxiliaries. But Mago, after the fine subtilty of the Punick wir, after a few days did repair privately to Pyrrbus as a Peace-maker from the Carthaginians, to dive into his Counsels concerning Sicily, to which place Fame reported that he was designed. And indeed, that was the cause why the Romans sent back the Carthaginian's aid, lest Pyrrbus in the War with Rome, being detained in Italy, should not have the liberty to transport his Army and the War into Sicily.

Whiles these things were in agitation, Fabricius Lucinus being sent Ambassador from the Senate of Rome, did conclude a Peace with Pyrrbus; to confirm which, Cyneas being sent to Rome with great Presents from Pyrrbus, he found not any whose hand was open to entertain them: There was almost at the same time, another Example of the same Continence of the Romans; for Ambassadors being sent from the Senate into Egypt, when they had refused great gifts offered to them by King Ptolomy, some sew days after, being invited to a Supper, they had Crowns of Gold sent to them, which having received in a complement of honour, the next day they imposed on the Statues of the King. Cyneas when

n-

at

ar

as

r-

2

y

T

f

-

g

5

Y

he brought back word that the Peace with the Romans was retarded Appius Claudius, Pyrrhus demanded of him, What manner of City Rome was; He made answer, That it seemed to him to be a City, all of Kings.

After this, the Ambassadors of Sicily came to Pyrrbus, delivering to him the command of the whole Island, which was extreamly harrassed

with the daily Wars of the Carthaginians. Therefore having left his Son Alexander at Locri, and put strong Garrisons into the Cities, he passed

over with his Army into Sicily.

And because mention hath been made of the Carthaginians, we will speak something of their Original, the Genealogy of the Tyrians being to be extracted from many generations, whose conditions also were much to be lamented. The Nation of the Tyrians discended from the Phanieians; who being shaken with an Earthquake, having abandoned their Country, did first inhabit the Affirian Marsh, and not long afterwards the Shoar next unto the Sea, where they builded a City and called it Sidon, from the abundance that was there of Fishes; for the Phanicians call a Fish Sidon; After the process of many years, being overcome by King Ascalon, they took Shipping again, and did build the City of Tyre in the year before the destruction of Troy; and being long and variously wearied with the Wars of the Perfilms, they were Conquerors at the last; but their Forces being exhausted, they endured unworthy punishments by their own Servants at that time abounding in their multitudes, who having made a conspiracy, did kill all the free people

People and their masters with them; and possedting themselves of the City, they enjoyed the houses and the gods of their Masters, they invaded the Commonwealth; they married wives

and begat Children.

One amonest formany thousands of the Slaves. being of a better disposition, and prompted to take compassion on the old man his Master and his little Son, did not kill them with cruelty, but look'd upon them with pious pitty and humanity; Therefore when he had removed them out of the way as if they had been flain, the flaves taking into confideration the present condition of their Republick, they thought it expedient to have a King created out of their own Corpora tion, and to make choice of him as moffacceptable to the gods, who first could discover the rifing Sun. This defign he acquainted Strato with (for fo his Masters name was called) whom he had privately conceal'd a and being by him instructed of the place of the Rendevouze, when at midnight they came all forth into one Field, the others looking towards the East, he alone did turn himself towards the West: It appeared unto them a madness to look for the rising of the Sun in the Hemisphere of the West: But when the day brake forth, and the Sun began to shine on the highest tops of all their Cities; others expecting that they should in the East behold the rifing of the Sun, he shewed them in the West the fulgor of it, where it did gild the Pinnacles of their Temples. The device appeared to exceed the apprehension of a flave; and Strato being examined, he confessed that he had been one of their Masters:

e

S

C

t

1

5

0

Masters : Then they understood how much ingenious understandings were superiour to the fervile, and that flaves may overcome in numbers and malice, but not in wisdom. Pardon therefore was granted to the old man and his Son; and as if they had been preserved by Providence, they immediately created Strato their King; After whose death the Kingdom paffed to his Son, and afterwards to his Grandfons. This outragious Villany of the flaves, was every where reported as an Example to be feared over all the World: Therefore in the process of time. when Alexander the Great made War in the East, having facked the City of the Tyrians, he fastned all to the Cross who remained alive, as the Revenger of the publick fecurity in the remembrance of this their ancient flaughter; But he preserved the Family of Strato inviolate, and restored the Kingdom to his posterity; lingenuous and innocent Inhabitants being commanded to inhabit that City, and fo the fervile race being utterly extirpated, a new generation of Citizens was erected. The Tyrians being thus found ded by the auspication of Alexander, did soon grow rich by thrift and industry & Bas before the murders committed on their Masters, when they abounded both in wealth and numbers, having fent a Colony into Africa, they builded the City of Utica : In the mean time, the King of Tyris deceased, having left Heirs Pygmalion his Son, and Eliza his daughter, a Virgin of an excellent beauty; The people delivered the Kingdom to Pygmalion a boy of a very tender Age. Eliga married her Uncle Sichem the Prieft of Hercules, which

which was an honour next unto the King. He had great but concealed treasures, and for fear of the King he did hide his Gold, not in Houses or Coffers, but in the Earth; which though it was unknown to men, yet Fame reveal'd it to Pyemalion, who being transported with an infatiable defire of it, and forgetting all respects of nature and humanity, did impiously kill his Uncle, who was also his Brother-in-law. Eliza for: a long time could not endure the Presence of Pyemation, by reason of the horrid murder he had committed; At the last having dissembled her harred, and made more smooth her brow. the privately attempted to fly away, and having taken into her fociety some of the Princes who were equally exasperated against the King, she truly conceived that they had the same delire to make an escape with her. After this, she made her deceitful addresses to her brother, and represented to him that she had a desire to live in his Court, that the House of her Husband might no longer renew any subject of grief unto her, she being defirous to forget him, and that no longer the imagination of him might reflect to fad upon her, Pyemelies did give no unwilling ear to these words of his fifter, thinking that with her the Gold of Sychaus would come along unto him. Eliza in the dusk of the evening, did put into the Ships not only the goods but the servants of the King, who were fent by him to attend her in her removal to the Court : and being carried into the Main. The commanded them to throw into the Sea some great bags and sacks of sand, which the faid were all bags of Gold, and so made up and

4

T

es.

it

0

1-

of.

17

T;

of.

10

d

1

8

0

ne

0.

le

2-

n.

110

16

r

n

e

e

1.

0

o£

n

1-

0

h

and corded, that by their handling they could not discover what the heavy burden was. Then the melting into tears, did implore Sicheus with a mournful voice, that favourably he would receive his own wealth which he left, and take those as sacrifices to his grave which were the cause of his death: After this, the sent for the fervants of the King, and declared to them, that for her part, the wished for death many years ago; but grievous and dismal torments did hang over their own heads, who had taken, to satisfie the avarice of the Tyrant, the wealth of Sycheus, for the hope of which the King had murdered him. These words having shot a general fear into them, the took them along with her as the companions of her flight, and on that night allo a prepared-company of Senators did unite themfelves unto her, and under pretence of renewing the Sacrifices in the honour of Hercules, whose Priest Sicheus was, they fought new habitations Sailing along the Coaft, by a wilful banishment. they were first driven into the Isle of Cyprus, where the Priest of Jupiter by the admonition of the god, did offer himfelf a companion to Eliza, with his Wife and Children, to be a partaker of her fortune, having agreed with her to have for himself and his posterity the perpetual honour of the Priest-hood. The condition was taken for a manifest token of a good fortune to come. was the custome of the Cyprians to fend their Virgins on fet days before their marriage to the Sea-shoar, to provide themselves a Dowry by the use of their bodies, and to offer sacrifice atterwards to Venus for the rest of their chastity: Eliza Q.

Eliza commanded that fourscore of the youngest of them should be taken away and carryed to her Ships; that so both the young men she took with her might enjoy Wives, and her City grow nu-

merous by Posterity.

In the mean time, Pygmalion having understood the flight of his fifter, and resolving to profecute her with an impious War, he was with much difficulty restrained by the entreaties of his Mother, and by the threatnings of the gods, the Prophets by inspirations prelaging to him. that he should not go unpunished, it he hindred the beginnings of a City, which promifed to be the most flourishing one in the World. By this means Eliza and those who fled with her, had leave to breathe; therefore being brought into the Coasts of Africa, she sollicited the Inhabitants, rejoycing at the arrival of Strangers, and the Commerce of Traffick with them, to make friendship with her: Having then bought a place no larger than what might be encompassed with the Hide of an Ox, in which the might refresh her Affociates, weary with their long travel, untill the advanced further; the divided and did cut the Hide into long and thin thongs, by which artifice the gained a far larger extent of ground than the feemed to defire ;- by reason whereof the place was afterwards call'd, The Burfl. Neighbours out of every Country in a short time. did in great numbers refort thither, and in hope of gain brought many things to be bought by their new Guests, and making Booths to vent their Commodities, it appeared (by the frequency of the people) like a new City. The Ambaffadors alfo

also of the Uticensians did bring Presents to them as to their kindred, and did exhort them to build a City where they had made their mansion.

The Africans also had a great defire to entertain these new Inhabitants; Therefore Carthage was builded by the general consent of all the Tyrians, paying a yearly Tribute for the ground on which the City was builded : In the first foundations of the City, there was found the head of a Bullock, which was the token indeed of a fruitful Earth, but of a laborious and a fervile City; wherefore they translated the City into another place; There the head of an Horse, (portending that they should be a Warlike and powerful people) did give a happy auspication to the Original of their City. The Nations coming in throngs to give their judgement on this new City, in a short time, both the people and the City were greatly enlarged. The affairs of the Caribaginians flourishing thus in continual fuccels, Hiarbas King of the Mauritanians having fent ten of his Princes to them, he demanded Eliza for Wife, and threatned to make War upon them if they should deny him : The Ambaffadours fearing to declare their Message to the Queen, they dealt with her according to the capritiousnels of the Punick apprehension, and expressed to her that the King defired to have one, who should teach the Africans more refined Arts and Manners; but none of their own confanguinity could be found who would come unto them living like Barbarians, and not to be distinguished from the manners of Beasts: Being then reproved by the Queen if they themselves would

would refuse any difficulty or travel for the improvement of their Country, to which if necessity did require, they did owe their lives, they delivered to the Oucen the mandates of the King, alledging that it the intended well to her, own City, the mult do that her felf which the prescribed unto others. Being circumvented by this deceit, having with many tears and great lamentation invoked the name of Richam, the at last made anfwer, That the would go whither her own flubborn fortunes and the destinies of her City did call her. For which having taken the space of three Months, the at the end thereof, erected a huge pile of wood in the Suburbs of her City, and as if the would appeale the ghost of her Husband, the flew many facrifices; and having a drawn Sword in her hand, she did ascend the funeral pile, and looking back on her people, the told them that the would go to her Husband accordingly as he had enjoyned her, and ended her life with the Sword. As long as Carthage was unconquered, the was afterwards honoured for a goddels. This City was builded before Rome threefcore and twelve years; and as it was famous for War, fo the state thereof at home was troubled with much contention. When amongst many other calamities, they were afflicted also with the Plague, they used the religion of a most bloody devotion, and an abhomination, for their remedy : for they offered men in Sacrifice, and laid their children on their bloody Altars, whose Infancy would have provoked their Enemies to compassion, and with their blood they defired. peace of the gods, for whole life the gods were accu-

accustomed by other Nations to be devoutly importuned. The gods therefore being averse to so horrid an impiety, when a long time they had fought unfortunately in Sicily, the War being translated into Sardinia, they were overthrown in a great Battel, having loft the best part of their Army; for which they commanded Machens (under whose conduct they had subdued a part of Sicily, and performed great atchievements against the Africans) to be banished with the part of the Army which remained: Which the Souldiers took so heavily, that they sent Ambassadours to Carthage, who in the first place were to defire the liberty to return into their Country, and a pardon for their unhappy Warfare; and if not, to declare unto them, That if they could not obtain it by entreaties, they would command it by Arms. When the threatnings as well as the Petitions of the Ambassadours were despised, they not long after having embarked themselves, did advance in Arms unto the City. There having called both the gods and men to witness, that they came not to ruine, but to be restored to their Country; and to manifest to the Citizens, that in the mannaging of the former War, they wanted not Valour, but Fortune; having befieged the City, and cut off all provisions from coming to it, they brought the Carthaginians to the lowest desperation. In the mean time, Cartalo the Son of the banished Machaus, when he was fent for by his Father, as he paffed by the Leaguer in his return from Tyre (to which place he was fent by the Carehaginians

Q3

to carry the Tenths to Hercules out of the Sicilian prey, which his Father took) he returned answer, That he would first discharge the obligations of publick Religion before the duties of private piety; This answer, although it much troubled his Father, yet he durst not offer any violence to Religion. Not long after, the people having made Cartalo their Agent, to defire that Machaus would suffer provisions to be brought with lafety to the City, when he came unto his Father, being cloathed in Purple, and the fillets of the Priefthood hanging down from his Miter, his Father calling him aside did speak unto him; And how darest thou, wretch as thou art, to approach into the presence of so many miserable Citizens cloathed in Purple, and gliftering with Gold! How darest thou, as it were in triumph to enter into our fad mournful Tents, in such a flowing habit and Ornaments of quiet felicity! Couldit thou find none else to whom to vaunt thy felf? Was there no place so fit for thee as this Camp, where is nothing to be represented, but the fordid condition of thy Father, and the reproaches of his unhappy banishment? Not many days fince being fent for by me, thou didst not only proudly despise (I will not say) thy Father, but I am confident, the General of thy own Citizens; And what shewest thou more in that Purple, and those Crowns, than the titles of my Victorie? Since therefore, thou wilt acknowledge nothing of a Father, but the title only of a banished man, I am resolved to shew my felf not like a Father but a Souldier, and I will make thee an Example that none hereafter shall be

be so bold as to scorn the unhappy miseries of his Father. Having faid this, he commanded him to be fastned to a most high Cross, in his Gorgeous habiliments in the fight of the whole City, Some few days afterwards he furprized Carebage, and having called forth the people to an Assembly, he complained of the injury of his banishment, he excused the necessity of the War, he forgave the contempt of his former Victories, and having punished the chief Authors of the injurious banishment of the miserable Citizens, he pardoned all the rest; And having put to death ten of the Senators, he restored the City to her former Laws. And not long after, being accused to have affected the Kingdom, he suffered double punishment, both for the murder of his Son, and for the violation of the liberties of his Country. In his place Mago was chosen General, by whose induffry and courage the wealth of the Carthaginians, and the limits of their Empire, and their glory in the affairs of War increased.

24

THE



The Nineteenth Book

OF

JUSTIN.

Ago the General of the Carthaginians having established their government by an orderly course of military Discipline, and confirmed the strength of that City, as well by the Art of War as by his Policy, deceased, having left behind him two Sons, Afarubal and Amilcar; who treading in the paths of their Father's Virtue, did succeed as well in the greatness, as in the Genealogy of their Father. Under their conduct War made against the Illyrians: They fought also against the Africans, demanding the Tribute for the ground of their City, the payment whereof for many years was neglected: But as the cause of the Africans was more just, so their fortune was better; And the War was concluded with them not by Arms,

Arms, but with the payment of the moneys: And Asdrabal being grievously wounded, died in Sardinia, having delivered up the Government to his brother Amilear of The general lamentation in the City, and his eleven Dictatorthips, and four Triumphs, did make his death the more remarkable. The courage also of the Enemy did encrease, as if the Carthaginians had loft their Army with their Captain: The people therefore of Sicilia having addressed themselves to Leonidas brother of the King of the Spartans (by reason of the daily injuries committed by the Carthaginians) the war between them continued long with various fuccess. Whiles these things were in action, Ambaffadours came to Carthage from Darius King of the Perfians, bringing an Edict with them, in which the Carebaginians were forbidden to facrifice men upon their Altars, as also to eat the flesh of dogs; they were also commanded to burn, and not to bury in the ground the bodies of the dead; they defired also ayd of the Carthaginians against the Grecians, on whom Darius was resolved to make war. But the Carthaginians refusing to send Auxiliaries by reason of the daily wars with their Neighbours, did readily obey him in the rest, lest that they might seem to be obstinate altogether. Amilear in the mean time was killed in the Sicilian War, having left behind him three Sons, Hamileo, Hanno, and Gifco; Afdrubal, alfo had the same number of Sons, Annibal, Asdrubal, and Sapho, by whom the affairs of the Carthaginians were governed in these times ,

times; they invaded the Mauritanians, and fought against the Numidians; and the Africans were compelled to remit the Tribute which was demanded for their City; Afterwards, when so great a Family of the chief Commanders began to be heavy to the City, because they did act and determine all things of themthemselves, the City made choice of one hundred of the Senators, unto whom the Generals (returning from the War) were to give an account of what they had done for the publick fervice. that being under the power of this Supream Court, they might fo in War dispose of their Commands, that they might have a regard to Inflice, and to the Laws at home. Amileo fucceeded General in Sicily in the place of Amilcar, who when he made many successful encounters, both by Sea and Land, did at last on a fudden, lose all his Army by the rage of a pe-Gilential Planet. Which when it was reported at Carthage, the City was so full of forrow and lamentation, as if it had been taken it felf: The shops and houses were shut up; so were the Temples of the gods, no publick duties of Religion were performed, and all Offices intermitted which belonged to the administration of justice. They all flocked in throngs to the Haven, and asked those few who came out of the ships (who escaped the fury of the mortality) how their Sons and kinfmen did; and when they were affured of their deaths, of which before they were uncertain, and were in some hopes that the Reports were falle; they filled all the shore with their lamentations: nothing was heard but fighs

fighs and throbs, and the fad complaints of the unhappy Parents. In the mean time, the diffrefsed General Amileo came down out of his own thip, raggedly cloathed, and in the habit of a servant; the multitudes of the mourners presfed round about him to behold him; And he amongst the rest lifting up his hands to Heaven, fornetimes bewailed, his own, and fornetimes the publick fortune; fometime he accused the gods, who took from them so many Ornaments and Trophies of the War, and of the victories which they had given them, and had deftroyed the victorious Army, not by War but Pestilence, fo many Cities being taken, and the Enemies fo often overcome in the battels both by Sea and Land; Howfoever, he faid, he brought some comfort to the Citizens, that the Enemies though they might rejoyce, yet they could not glory in their calamity, for they could neither fay, that those who were dead, were killed; or that those who returned, were routed by them. The booty, he said, which the Enemy found in their abandoned Tents, was not such as they could boaft to be the spoils of a conquered Enemy, but such as by the casual deaths of their Masters, they had feized upon, being poor and transitory things, which no body was left behind to own; and that in relation to their enemies, they departed Conquerours, but in relation to the Plague, they departed conquered : Howfoever, he affirmed that he took nothing more near unto his heart, then that he could not dye himself amongst fo many most valiant men; and was preserved not for any delight which he took in life, but only

to be the sport of calamity: yet nevertheless, having brought the miserable reliefs of his Army to Cartbage, he would follow also himself his deceased Souldiers and would make it apparent to his Country, that he did not continue to that day, because he had a mind to live, but that he would not by his death, betray those whom the direful pestilence had spared, by leaving them amongst the Armies of their Enemies. With this resolution and complaint, having entred the City, as he came to the threshold of his own door, he dismissed the multitude that sollowed him with his last Farewell unto them; and having locked the door, with his sword he put a period to his own life, not admitting any, not so much as his own Sons, to come unto him.

THE



The Twentieth Book

OF

JUSTIN.

He Carthaginians being driven out of Sicily, Dionyfus Seized upon the command of the whole Island; and thinking fo great an Army without action, would be prejudicial to his Kingdom, he transported his forces into Haly, that the Souldiers Spould be both exercifed with continual labour, and the bounds of his Kingdom enlarged. .. His firste War there. was amongst the Gracians, who withabited the next Coasts of the Italian Sea, who being overcome, he affaulted all their Neighbours, and deflined, to himself all the Gracians that possessed Italy; who at that time enjoyed not only a part but almost all Italy; for many Cities after so great a Tract of Antiquity, do to this day! demonstrate, that they received their original from the

338

But

the Gresians. For the people of Tuscany, who inhabit the Coast of the lower Sea, did come from Lydia; And Troy being taken and facked, did fend forth the Venetions, who are the Inhabitants on the Coasts of the upper Sea under Antenor their Commander; Adria also which is washed by the Illyrian Sea, is a Greek City, which gives name to the Adriatick Sea; and so is Arpos. which (Troy being overthrown) Diomedes builded, being brought by shipwrack into that place; Pife also amongst the Ligurians, is beholding to the Gracians for her original. And amongst the Tuscans, Tarquinia derives her beginning from the Theffalians, and the Spinambrians and Perufians from the Achaians; What shall I speak of the City Gere, and the Latin people who seem to be planted by Aneas? And, are not the Falicians, Iapigians, Nolans, Abelans, Plantations from Chalcedo in Greece & What shall I speak of all the Provinces of Campania? What shall I speak of the Brutians, Sabinians, and the Sammites? What of the Tarentines, which we have read did come from Lacedemon, and were called Spurii. It is recorded that Philotietes did build the City of the Thurins, whole Monument is to be feen in that place; As also the Arrows of Hercules, which were the first ruine of Troy are to be teen in the Temple of Apollo. The Merspantines also do shew in the Temple of Minerva those Tools of Iron with which Epeus, from whom they are derived, did build the Trojen horse. By reason of these Inhabitants, all that part of Italy is called Gracia major.

But in the beginning of these Originals, the Metapontins, with the Sybarits and Crotonians, did resolve to drive all the other Grecians out of Italy; and having first of all taken by force the City of Syris, they killed fifty young men, embracing the Image of Minerva, and the Priestels her self amongst the Altars of the Goddess, having on her the Sacerdotal Ornaments. Wherefore when they were punished with peftilence and fedition; the Crotonians first of all repaired to the Oracle at Delphos for a remedy, to whom it was answered, That an end to their calamity would enfue, if they would pacifie the violated power of Minerva, and the ghosts of the flaughtered young men: Therefore when they began in the first place to erect the Statue of Minerva; and afterwards of the young men according to the just proportion of their bodies, the Metapontins having understood the Oracle of the gods, did resolve to be as forward in the Religion as they, and erected small Images of sone to the young men, and pacified the goddels with Manufactures of Wool. And thus the Plague was ceased in both places, the one firiving who should exceed in magnificence, and the other in fwiftness: The Crotonians being recovered to their health, were not long quiet. But being discontented, that in the taking of the City of Syrin, the Locrenfians did fend Auxiliaries against them, they made war upon them, which so troubled the Locrenfians, that they befought ayd of the Lacedemonians. The Lacedemonians being unwilling to employ their forces into fo remote a war, did advite them to crave ayd of Cafor

for and Polluse; Neither did the Ambaffadours despise the counsel of their friends; And des parting to the next Temple, having offered facrifice, they implored the affiltance of the gods? and having obtained as they thought what they defired, and being as joyful as if they should carry the gods themselves with them, they placed Cushions for them in the ship; and by a fortunate adventure, they brought home comfort and courage to their diffressed Army, in the stead of help. This being known, the Crotonians themselves did send Ambaffadors to the Oracle at Delphos, imploring the grant of victory, and prosperous events in the Wars to come. It was and swered, that the Enemies were first to be overcome by Votes, and afterwards by Arms.

Hereupon the Locrensians devoted to Apollo the Tyths or Tenths of their booty, having understood that the Crotonians had devoted but the ninth part, which they referved with great privacy, left the answer of the god being known; they thould be byercome in their devotions Therefore when both Armies were drawn into battel-array; and there were marshalled in the Field one hundred and twenty thousand armed men of the Crosonians; the Loerenfians looking upon their own Mutters, which could not at the most amount to above fitteen thousand men; having abandoned all hope of Victory they did destinate themselves to a certain death; and for honourable an heat did grow upon them all, out of this desperation, that win the battel they thought themselves to be Conquerors, if they dyed not unrevenged. Thus whiles they defired to

6

y

d

die honourably, they overcame happily; and their despair was the original of their Victory. In this heat and height of the labour of their swords, an Eagle constantly appeared to sly in the front of the Locrensians Army, and sometimes wheeling about the wings of the Army, she would immediately return, and be seen again to hover over them, until they were become Masters of the Field. In the wings of their battel there were also seen two young men to sight in Armour far different from others, and remarkable by the height and greatness of their bodies, and by their white horses, and coccineous paludaments; neither did they appear any longer than

whiles the battels were fighting.

The incredible swiftness of the report of the victory did encrease the wonder of it: For on the fame day on the which the battel was fought in Italy; the Victory of the Locrenfians was reported at Corinth , and Athens, and at Lacedemon. After this, the Crotonians delighted themselves, neither in the exercises of honour, nor in the use of Arms, for they hated what so unhappily they undertook; and had changed their lives into luxury, had it not been for the documents of Pythagoras the Philosopher, who being born at Samos, was the Son Demaratus a rich Merchant; he was indued with excellent gifts of wifdom and understanding, and travelled first into Ægypt, and afterwards to Babylon to learn the motions of the Stars, and to understand the beginning of the World; And having therein attained to the perfection of knowledge, he returned to Crees and Lacedemon, to instruct himself in the

Laws of Minos, and Lycurgus, with which (their Laws being the most famous of all in those days) he reduced the people of Crotona from the abuse of riot, by his example, to the use of temperance and frugality. He daily extolled vertue, and cryed down the vices of luxury, and did number to them how many Cities were destroyed by this devouring sin; and at last he was fo much followed by the multitude, that, what was thought almost incredible, even some of the most riotous of those people were converted into the manners and principles of the most thrifty of men. He had several Schools, and several Auditories, and diffinctly taught the women from the men, and the children from the Parents: He taught the Matrons chaffity, and obsequiousness towards their Husbands; and he taught their Husbands temperance, and to be lovers of Learning. He always prompted both unto frugality, as if it were the Mother of all vertues; and by his daily disputation he so prevailed, that the Matrons did leave off their Garments of Gold, and other ornaments of their dignity, as the inftruments of luxury; and thefe ornaments being brought into the Temple of Juno, they were by these Matrons consecrated to the goddess her self, professing that the best ornaments of Matrons was chaffity, and not gorgeous apparel: How much also he prevailed by conquest on the younger fort, the conquered spirits of the contumacious women did declare. But when three hundred of the young men, having obliged themselves by oath, through the Interest of their society, did like Separatists **fegregate** fegregate themselves from the rest of their Citizens, being suspected to hold a clandestine Conspiracy, they exasperated the Citizens against them, who would have burned them altogether, being convened in one house. In this tumult there perished about threescore of them; the rest were condemned to banishment. Pythagoras having lived twenty years at Crotona, did remove himself to Metapontum, in which City he dyed. They had there so great an admiration of him, that they made of his house a

Temple, and did worship him as a god.

Dionysius the Tyrant having (as before we mentioned) transported his Army out of Sicily into Italy, and made War upon the Grecians who there inhabited, did overcome the Locrians, and affaulted the Crotonians through a long respite, scarce resuming new strength, so great was their overthrow in their former War; they now more valiantly resisted with a few men the powerful Army of Dionysius, than heretofore with many thousands the inconsiderable number of the Locrensians: So much virtue hath poverty against insolent riches; and sometimes, so much more certain is a dispaired, then a presumed Victory.

In the mean time, the Ambassadours of the Gauls, who not many Months before had burned Rome, did address themselves to Dionysius making Wars in Italy, and desired to joyn in league and friendship with him; they affirmed that their Nation was now seated between his Enemies, and would be of great concernment to him, both to attend him in

244

the Van, or to defend him, if his Enemies should take the advantage to press upon him in the Rear.

This Embassie was acceptable to Dionysius; wherefore having entred into a League with them, and re-inforced his Army with Auxiliaries from them, he did begin the War again. The cause which brought these Gauls to seek new habitations in Italy, was civil discord, and daily diffention at home, being weary with the tediousness whereof. When they came in multitudes into Italy, they did drive the Tufcans from their possessions, and builded Millain, Comum, Brixia, Verona, Bergomum, Tridentum, and Vincentia. The Tuscans at the same time under the command of Rhetus, having lost their ancient habitations, did possess themselves of the Alpes, and called the Countrey which they commanded Rhetia, after the name of their Commander.

Not long afterwards, Dionysius was called back into Sicily by the Carthaginians, who having recovered themselves by the aggregation of new Forces, did begin the War again which they had abandoned by reason of the Pestilence. Hanno was chosen General of the War, whose Enemy Suniator the most powerful at that time of all the Carthaginians, when in hatred to him he had frequently in the Greek Tongue acquainted Dionysius of the approach of the Army, and of the temper and floth of the General, the letters being intercepted, he was accused of Treason, and condemned for it, and an Act was passed by the Senate, that no CarthaciCarthaginian should afterwards either speak or write in the Greek Tongue, that they might hold no discourse, nor write unto the Enemy without an Interpreter: Not long after Dianysius, whom neither Sicily nor Italy could contain, being overcome and wearied out with daily encounters in the War, was slain by treachery of his own Souldiers.

R 3

THE



The one and Twentieth Book

OF

JUSTIN.

Ionyfins the Tyrant being flain in Sicily, the Souldiers did substitute in his place his eldest Son, who was called after his Fathers Name; both for the maturity of his Age, and that the Kingdom might be more firmly united, if it continued in the power of one man, than if it should be by parts divided amongst many of his children. But Dionysius, in the beginning of his raign, had a defire to take away his Uncles, as those who would be partakers with him in his Kingdom, and be the perswaders of his brothers to have it divided amongst them. And the better to diffemble his design, he thought it requisite in the first place to assure himself of the good opinion of the people, being more excusedly to perform what he had determined, if he flood fast in the approbation of them all. He delivered therefore out of prison three thousand, that lay there in chains together, and for three years difmiffed the payment of all tributes, and by all Artifices sollicited the affections of all men to him.

Then

Then refolving to put in practice his contrived villary, he put to the fword not only the kinsmen of his Brothers, but even his Brothers themselves, beginning his Tyranny first in his own family, before he exercised it in others, and left not so much as the spirit of fraternal confortment to those to whom he owed a confortment in his Kingdom. His emulators being thus taken away, and falling into floth, he became unweildy in his body by too much riot, and contracted fo great a weakness in his eyes, that he could not endure the Sun or Dust, or any splendor of light: By reason of which, believing that he began to become despicable: he committed outragious cruelties, and filled not as his Father the prisons with enchained Citizens, but filled the City with the murthers of them, by which he grew both contemptible and hateful unto all. Therefore when the Syracusians had determined war against him, he was in a great suspence whether he should lay down his royal Authority, or make refistance by war against them; but, his Souldiers propounding to themselves a great booty, and the plundering of the City, he was enforced by them to try it out in battel with Being overcome, when not long after he had the same ill fortune in the fight again, he fent Ambassadours to Syracuse, promiting to lay down his Kingdom, if they would fend to him to agree upon Articles for a peace.

The Syracufians sending some of the most eminent in the City to him; he commanded them to prison, and brought his Army to overthrow their City, which at that present scared

Book 21.

no affault, nor the approach of any Enemy at all: The fight was a long time doubtful in the City, but the Citizens overcoming with their multitudes, Dionyfins was routed and beaten out of it. And fearing to be belieged in the Tower, he fled privately into Italy with all his Princely furniture: Being there as a banished man, he was received by the Locrensians, who were in friendship with him, and he possessed himself of their Tower, where he exercised his accustomed cruelties: He commanded the wives of the chiefest of the City to be defloured; He took away the Virgins by force, and having ravished them, he returned them to those who were to espouse them: The most wealthy of all the City he commanded to be expelled, or to be flain, and did confiscate their goods; And when there was not the least occasion for any further rapine, he circumvented the whole City by this studied project. When the Locrenfians were oppressed by the war of Leophron Tyrant of Rhegium, they vowed if they were Conquerors, they would proftitute their Virgins on a day dedicated to Venus. This vow being unperformed, when they made unfortunate wars against the Lucanians, Dionysius called them to a publick Affembly, and did exhort them to fend their wives and daughters into the Temple of Venus, dreffed in the richest cloaths they could put on, and that one hundred of them, cholen by lot, might perform the publick vow, and that for Religion's fake, they might stand one whole Month in the open Stews, all men having before taken an Oath not to defile any of them: And that the Virgins might not be deceived, performing

performing the Vows of the City, he ordained that not a Maid should be married until Husbands were first provided for them: This counsel being approved (in which provision was made both for the superstition and the chastity of the Virgins) the women adorned in the most sumptuous manner did come in throngs to the Temple of Venus, every one of whom Dionysius despoyled. having fent in Souldiers to the Temple, and converted the Ornaments of the Matrons into his own Wardrobe. He killed also some of the Hufbands of the richeft of them : and fome women he tormented to betray their Husbands wealth; when by these arts he had raigned fix years, being driven from the City by the Confederacy of the Citizens, he returned into Silicy; and after a long peace, all men being secure, he became Mafter of Syracufe by Treachery.

Whiles these things were thus mannaged in Sicily, Hanne the General of the Carthaginians in Africa employed his own treasure, in which he exceeded the bank of the Common-wealth, to become absolute Soveraign of all, and attenpted having first killed the Senate, or usurp the Kingdom. For the acting of this wickedness, he set apart a solemn day for the marriage of his Daughter, that by the religion of his Vows, he might both the better commit and conceal his abominable design. He prepared a Feast for the people in the publick places, and for the Senate in his own house, that with Cups infected with poylon, he might more fecretly and without any witneffes destroy them, and the more easily invade the Common-wealth deprived of her Magistrates. This being

being betrayed to the Senators by his servants, the wicked plot was declined but not revenged, left in a man so powerful the plot should prove more prejudicial being known than concealed. Being therefore contented by a decree to put a measure to the charges of marriages, they commanded it not to be observed by one, or some few, but by all in general, that the person might not seem to be pointed at, but the vice corrected. Being prevented by this Counsel, he again incited the flaves to a Rebellion; and having appointed another day for the slaughter of the Senators, when he found that he was the second time prevented fearing to be call'd into judgment, he possessed himself of a fortified Castle having Armed twenty thousand slaves.

There, whiles he incited the Africans and the King of Mauritania to make War on the Carthaginians, he was taken, and being scourged with rods, his eyes pulled out, and his hands and legs broken, that a due punishment might be exacted of every one of is members, he was put to death in the sight of the people; and his body, torn with rods, was fastned on a Cross. His Sons also, and all his kindred though innocent were delivered to the Executioner, that not one of so nefarious a Family should remain, either to imitate his wickedness, or to revenge his death.

In the mean time, Dionysius being received by the Syracusians, when he grew every day more grievous and cruel to the City, was besieged by a new conspiracy, and having at last laid down both his Kingdom and his Army, he delivered the Tower to the Syracusians, and taking with him

fome

some necessaries for a private fortune, he betook himself to a banished life in Corinth, and there conceiving things most low to be most safe, he descended into a most sordid condition of life: for being not contented to foot it up and down in publick, but to drink alfo, and not only to be feen in Taverns and Houses of wantonness, but to continue in them many days together, he would guarrel with the vileft fcum upon the bafest subject, and be seen all in rags and squallid, and rather give an occasion of laughter to others than receive it from them, he would frand in the Shambles and devour with his eyes what he was not able to buy; he would complain of the Bawds and Whores before the Ædiles, and do all things in such an importunate rudeness, that he semeed rather to be despised than to be feared. At last, he professed himself to be a School-master, and taught children in open places, that he might either be seen always in publick by those that feared him, or more readily be despised by those that feared him not. And although he abounded with the vices of a Tyrant, yet this differnbling of his vices was not by nature; but by art he counterfeited to have lost all royal shame, being not ignorant how hateful was the very name of Tyrants without their Revenues. He endeavoured also to take away the envy of things past by the contempt of things present, and made use not of honest, but of safe counsel. Nevertheless, amongst those arts of his dissimulation, he was thrice accused to affect the Tyranny again, and his best protection was the despicableness of his person and his fortunes.

Book 21.

In the mean time the Carthaginians being amazed at the great success of Alexander the Great, fearing that he would add Africa to the Empire of Afia, fent Amilear, firnamed Rhodanus (a man famous above the rest for eloquence and policy) to discover his intents: Their fear was encreafed by the taking of the City of Tyre, the Mother to their City, and by the building of Alexandria, a City emulous of Charthage on the bounds of Africk and Ægypt, and by the perpetual felicity of the King, whose desires and whose fortune could not any ways be bounded: Amilear having obtained access to the King by the means of Parmenio, he diffembled to the King that he fled unto him, being banished from his own Country, and offered himself to serve him in his expedition against it. And having dived into his Counfels, he wrote all things to the Carthaginians in woodden Tables, the Letters being covered with Wax. Howloever, after the death of Alexander, the Carthaginians did put him to death being returned into his own Country, not only by an ungrateful but with a cruel fentence, alledging that he would have betrayed their City unto Alexander the Great.



THE

Two and Twentieth Book

OF

JUSTIN.

Gathocles the Tyrant of Sicily, who arose to the height and greatness of the former Dionyfius, from a base and sordid pedigree, did advance himself unto royal Majesty. He was born in Sicily, his Father was a Potter; nor had he a more honest Childhood than he had Original; for being admirable in beauty, and the lineaments of his body, he a long time lived by the paffive profitution of his body: And being come to fixteen years of age, he transferred his luft from men to women. Afterwards being infamous with both Sexes, he changed his courle of life, and committed Robberies. In process of time he travelled to Syracuse, and was sent for into the City by the Inhabitants, where he lived a lorg time without reputation; for

for he had nothing more in fortune to lose, nor in chastity to defile. Being at last an ordinary Souldier, he was as prone to any villany by a seditious life, as he was before by a dissolute. He was resolute and active, and very eloquent in discourse. In a short time, he was made a Centurion, and not long afterwards Tribune of the Souldiers. In the first War against the Ætnæans, he shewed the Syracusians excellent demontrations of his Chivalry. In the following War against the Campanians, the opinion which all had of him was fo great, that he was chosen General in the place of Damascenes deceased, whose Wife (having known her first by adultery he did take unto him in marriage after the death of her Husband. And being not contented that of a poor man he suddenly grew rich, he at last turned Pyrat against his own Country: It was his fafety, that his Companious being taken, and tormented, denied that he had any interest amongst them. Twice he endeavoured to possels himself of Syracuse, and twice he was driven into banishment for it. In the hatred to the Syracufians he was made first Prator, and afterwards General by the Mureanting; amought whom he did lead a banished life: In that War he took the City of the Leontins, and began to beliege the City of Syracule, to the defence whereof when Amilcar General of the Carthaginians was defired to march, having laid aside all hostile hatred, he fent considerable Forces to relieve it. and the same time, the City of Syracuse was defended by her Enemies in a civil love, and was

was belieged by her Citizens in a civil hatred; But Agathocles when he perceived that the City was more gallantly defended than beleagured, did by his Messengers petition to Amilcar, that he would undertake the Arbitration for a Peace betwixt him and the Syracusians promising on his part the assured peculiar return of all good Offices that he could expect. Amilear being possessed with this hope, did enter into a league with him, being induced to it by the confideration of his power, finding that what strength by this confederacy he gave to Agathocles against the Syracusians, he added as much to himself for the enlargement of his private fortunes. Therefore Peace was not only made with Agathocles, but he was also made Pretor of Syracuse: After this, Tapers of Wax, being brought forth and lighted, he did swear to Amilear to be careful upon all occasions to advance the Interests of Carthage. Having then received of him a Garrison of five thousand Africans, he killed all those of greatest power in the City; and intending as it were to form a new Government in the Common-wealth, he commanded the people to be called forth into the Theater, the Senate being disposed of into another place, as if he would confult with them concerning fomething before hand; and thus having ordered his affairs, and brought in the Souldiers, he belieged the people, and put the Senators to the Sword; and having finished the slaughter of them, he killed those that were most rich, and most considerable of the people. This being done,

256

done, he leavied more men, and formed an Army, with which he affaulted the neighboring Cities, fearing no Enemy at all. He also perfidioully provoked with injuries the Affociates of the Carthaginians, Amilear permitting it. Of which the Confederate Cities did complain at Carthage, not only of Agathocles but of Hamilcar: of the one as a domineering Tyrant, and of the other as a Traytor, by whom the fortuns of the Confederates were given to a most deadly, Enemy by the making of a peace with him, and by delivering Syracufa to him as the pledge of their lociety, (a City always at enmity with the Carthaginians, and the Rival of Carthage for the command of Sicily) and now at last by delivering up the Cities of their Confederates to the same Agathoeles under the title of a friendship, they did declare that those things would fuddenly redound to the Carthaginians themselves, and they should suddenly perceive how much evil they brought not only to Sicilia but also to Africa it felf. With these complaints the Senate was insenced against Amilear: But because he had the Command of the Army, they paffed filent Suffrages on him, and commanded that before they were reported, they should be cast into an Urn sealed up, until another Amilcar, the Son of Gifco, should return from Sicily: But the death of Amilear prevented these close contrivances, and the dumb fuffrages of the Carthaginians: who; being injuriously comdemned by his own Citizens, his cause unheard, was delivered from them by the friendthip of death. This administred a subject to Agathocles

2.

-

-

i-

of

F

ıt

1-

f

e

y

r

-

p

d

d

il

e

e

d

t

ft

|-|-

Ce

:5

y

0

5

Agathocles to make War against the Garthagi-

The first encounter of the War was with Amilear the Son of Gifco, by whom being overcome, he retreated to Syracuse to renew the War with greater Force; But the fortune of the fecond Battel was the same as of the former, wherefore, when the conquering Carthaginians had laid a close siege to Syracuse, Agathocles finding himfelf neither equal to them in strength, nor any ways prepared to endure the fury of the fiege, and withal (by reason of his cruelty and other offences) that he was forfaken of his Confederates, he resolved to carry the War into Africa. A wonderful boldness it was, that he who was inferior to his Enemy in his own Land and Cities, should translate the War into their Countrey, and advance to encounter with them abroad, being not able at home to defend himself, and that being overcome he should insult over the Con-The filence of this counsel was no querours. less admirable than was the design he undertook, professing only to the people that he had found them out a way to Victory: He defired them that they would arm themselves with a resolution patiently for a while to indure the difficulties of the siege; or if the condition of their prefent fortune was grievous to any of them, he gave them free leave to depart where they pleafed; when one thousand and fix hundred of them did go away, he provided the rest with corn and money for the necessity of the siege; he only took with him fifty Talents for his present use, being to supply himself with other things rather from his

his Enemy than his Companions; Having then granted freedom to all the servants that were of age to bear Arms, he did oblige them by Oath to be faithful to him, and afterwards shipped them and the greatest part of his Army; and having made equal the condition both of bond and free, he conceived that there would be betwixt them a mutual emulation of Valour. All the rest were left for the desence of his Coun-

In the seventh year of his raign (none of his Souldiers knowing whither they were to be transported) he directed his course to Africa, taking with him his two Sons, who were then of age, Argathathus and Heraclidas; when they all believed that they were imbarked either to plunder Italy or Sardinia, having landed them on the Shore of Africa, he declared his defign unto them, and enformed them in what condition Syracule was, to whom there was no other help remaining than to do unto their Enemies what they fuffered themselves. The War, he said, was managed otherwise at home than it was abroad; Those were only the ayds at home, which the firength and Forces of the Country did adminitter: but abroad, the Enemy was often overcome with his own firength, their Affociates revolting from them, and in the hatred of continued Soveraignty looking after innovation and forraign aids. To this he added, that the Cities and Cattles of Africa were not encompassed with Walls nor builded on the tops of Hills, but lay open in the Champain without any defence, and these might easily be brought to joyn in society with

en

of

th

ed

nd

nd

e-

II

n-

is

be

of

all

non

to

y-

e-

a-

ie i-

r-

e-

1-

r-

25

h

y

with him to prevent their utter ruine. The War. he faid, would be more grievous to the Carthaginians in Africa it felf than in Sicily, where they would all joyn their Forces together against one City more famous by her name than by her strength; and what strength he brought not with him, he would take it there. Neither would the sudden fear of the Carthaginians be of a small moment to the Victory, who undoubtedly would tremble, amazed at the gallant confidence of their Enemies; And this terror of theirs would be encreased by the firing of their Towns, and the plundering of their Castles and contumacious Cities, and by the spoyls of Carthage it self: By all which they should perceive, the War not only lay open to them against others, but to others also against them; and by this means that the Carthaginians might not only be overcome, but Sicily be delivered from the burthen of their Forces; for the Enemies would never continue in the belieging of Syracuse, when they were put so hard to it at home in Africa. The War, he alledged, could never be carried on more eafily, nor the booty be more abundant; For Carthage being taken, all Africa and Sicily would be the reward of the Conquerors; Moreover, the glory of this honorable Warfare was fo great, that it would continue through all Ages, and be determined by no measure of time, it being recorded that they were the only men in the World, who translated to their Enemies the Wars which they could not themselves sustain at home, and of their own accord followed the Conquerors, and besieged the besiegers of their own City: S 2 He

He concluded that the War therefore was to be carried on by them all with a gallant and cheerful resolution, there being no reward more abundant for the Conquerours, nor any monument more honorable for the conquered. these exhortations the courages of the Souldiers were erected; but they were amazed again at the Portent they beheld, which was, that being under Sail the Sun was eclipsed; of which the King gave an account with no less diligence than was his preparation for the War : He affirmed that if it had hapned before they had fet forth, it might be believed that it prefaged loss unto them, but it coming to pass after they had lanched forth, it did portend ill to those against whom they did advance. Moreover, that the natural defect of the Stars did always prefage some present change of State, and it was most certain that the condition of Carthage being than in her height of flourish, there was a change prefaged by it, and calamity to come.

The Souldiers being thus comforted, he commanded all the Ships to be burned, that they might all understand that, the means of their slight being taken away, they must either overcome, or fall by the Sword. Afterwards having born down all before them wheresoever they did march, and set on fire the Towns and Cattles, Hanno General of the Carthaginians did advance to give them Battel with an Army of thirty thousand men: The Battel being sought, two thousand of the Sicilians, and three thousand of the Carthaginians were slain, with the General himself; with this Vi-

ctory

be

er-

2-

u-

By

ul-

in

e-

ch

ce

r-

ct

G

d

ft

e

e

t

1

Gory the courages of the Sicilians were ere-Ged, and the spirits of the Carthaginians fainted.

Agathoeles, his Enemies being overcome, did fack and raze their Towns and Castles, driving away great booties, and killing many thoufands of his Enemies. He afterwards pitched his Tents within five miles of Carthage, that they themselves from the Walls of their Cities might behold the loss of those things which were most pretious to them, together with the wasting of their Fields, and the burning of their Towns. In the mean time the great Fame over all Africa of the Army of the Carthaginians being overthrown, and of the taking of their Cities being divulged, a sudden wonder and amazement did invade them from whence should arise so great an overthrow in so Potent an Estate. especially from an Enemy overcome: And not long after, not only all Africa, but the most noble of the Cities having followed the novelty, did revolt to Agathocles, and affifted the Conquerour both with Corn and Money.

To this calamity of the Carthaginians the news of their Army in Sicily overthrown with their General, did arrive to make up the height of their affliction: For after the departure of Agathoeles out of Sicily, the Carthaginians, being become the more secure in their Leagure before Syracuse were utterly routed, and cut in pieces by Antander the Brother of Agathoeles: Therefore when the fortune of the Carthaginians was the same both at home S 3

and abroad, not only their tributary Cities, but the Kings who were their Confederates revolted from them, weighing the interests of friendship not by fidelity but success: Amongst others, Offella King of the Cyrenians who entertained a vain hope to be mafter of all Africa, did by his Ambassadors enter into a League with Agathocles, and accorded with him, that the Carthaginians being overcome, the one should obtain the command of Sicily, and the other of Africa: Therefore Offella coming with a formidable Army into the fociety of the War; having often dined together with Agathoeles, who always entertained him with humble submiffions and flattering complements, because Offella had adopted his eldeft Son to succeed him in the Kingdom, he did at the laft kill him; and having polleffed himself of his Army, the Carthaginians renewing the War with all their might, were overcome again in a great Battel, not without much effution of blood on both fides. By this overthrow the Carrhaginians were brought to to great a desperation; that (if there had not been an infurrection in the Army of Agathocles) Bomilear, who was General of the Carthaginians, had revolted to him with the remainder of his Army !" For which offence he was fastned to a Cross in the middle of the Market-place, to make the fame place the monument of his punishment which before was famous for the Installation of his honours. But Bomilear with To great resolution endured this cruelty of the Citizens, that he declaimed against the wickedness of the Carthaginians from the

ies,

re-

of

gst

er-

lid

th

he

14

of

1-

a-

10

i-

la

e

g

the height of the Cross, as from the height of a Judgment-seat : Sometimes he objected how Hanno was circumvented by them with false acculations, that he aspired to the Kingdom; sometimes he did call into their memory the banishment of innocent Gifco; Cometimes the filent fuffrages against his Uncle Amilear; sometimes he alledged the nature of his own offence, which was that he had rather make Agathocles a friend unto them than an Enemy: After he had roared out this in a great Affembly of the people, he exfpired. In the mean time, Agathocles having overcome all in Africa, did deliver his Army to his eldeft Son Archagathus, and returned into Sicily, conceiving that nothing had been performed in Africa, if Syracufe in Sicily was any longer belieged: For after the flaughter of Amilear the Son of Gifco, the Carthaginigns had fent a new Army thither: Therefore on his first approach, all the Cities of Sicily, having heard of his atchievements in Africa, did strive (as if in emulation) which first should furrender it self unto him; and by this means the Carthaginians being driven out of Sicily, he became the absolute Matter of the whole Island; And returning afterwards to Africa, he was received by an infurrection of his Souldiers; for his Son had deferred the payment of the Army until his Father returned. therefore called them to an Assembly, he stroaked them with fair words, and told them that their Pay was not to be demanded of him. but to be fought for from their Enemy, and that a common Victory would produce a common

mon booty: He desired them to be patient but alittle, until the relicts of the War were ended, and, when Carthage was taken, he would fatisfie all their hopes. The military tumult being thus pacified, some few days afterwards, he did bring his Army to the Camp of his Enemies, and inconsiderately engaging with them, he loft the greatest part of his Army. Therefore when he was fled into his Tents, and faw the envy and blame of the ill mannaged-War to be turned upon himself, and seared withal the former overlight of having not payed his Army, he fled away about midnight, having not any with him but his Son Archagathus, which when his Souldiers understood, they were struck with so great a fear, as if they had been all taken by their Enemies. They declared that they were twice abandoned by their King in the midft of all their Enemies, and that their safety was forfaken by him who ought by the Law of Arms to take care of their burial. When they would have purfued their King who was received by the Numidians, they were enforced to fly back unto their Tents; but Archagathus was taken by them, who had loft his Father by the error of the night. In the mean time. Agathocles had embarked himselffor Syracuse in the same Ships which brought him from Sicily. He was a fingular Example; a King, and yet the abandoner of his Army; and a Father, and yet the betrayer of his children. But his Souldiers having articled for an agreement in Africa, after the flight of the King, did deliver themselves to the Carthaginians, having

ut

2-

d

S,

-

1,

V

0

c -

first killed the Sons of Agathocles. Archagathus, being commanded to be slain by Archesidaus his Fathers old friend, demanded of him, What he thought that Agathocles would do by his children, by whom he was made childless: To whom he answered, That it was enough for him to understand that they out-lived the children of Agathocles. After this, the Carthaginians sent Commanders into Sicily, to prosecute the relicts of the War, with whom, on equal conditions, Agathocles did conclude a Peace.

THE



The three and Twentieth Book

JUSTIN.

Gathocles King of Sicily, having made peace with the Carthaginians, subdued part of the Cities diffenting from him through confidence of their own strength. Afterwards, as if he had been confined too closely in the bounds of one Iland, a part whereof in his first beginnings he could not presume much as to hope for, he transported his Army into Italy, following the example of Dionyfius who subdued many Cities in that Nation. His first Enemies were the Brutii, who appeared to him to be the most valiant and the most rich, and by their fituation to lye most open to be injured by their neighbours; for they had driven from Italy the Inhabitants of many Cities, who had bin Gracians, and in war had overcome the Lucanians, from whom they had derived their Original, and had afterwards made peace with them on equal terms: So great was the wildness of their nature, that they would not spare their own Original. For the Lucanians were accustomed ade

ied

im

AF-

ely

in

fo

my

ius

His

to

nd

red

om

bin

ni-

gi-

em

of

wn

ned

to

to institute their Children in the same Laws as the Lacedemonians did : For when they began to be Striplings, they were bred up in the woods amongst the Shepherds without any to attend them, and without any garment to put on, or to lye down in, that so in their first years they might inure themselves to hardness and frugality without any accommodations of the City: Their food was what they got by Hunting; their drink, honey and milk, and the crystal of the Fountain; And thus by degrees they were hardned to the labours of the War. Fifty of their number were first accustomed to plunder the Fields of their Neighbours; the multitude encreasing, and sollicited by the prey, they troubled and pillaged all the Countries round about them.

Therefore Dionysius the Tyrant of Sicily, being wearyed with the complaints of his Confederates, did fend fix hundred Africans to Suppress them, whose Castle (it being betrayed to them by a woman called Brutia) they surprized, and planted there a City; the Shepherds flocking thither to behold and inhabit the new City. called themselves Brutii, after the name of the woman. Their first War was with the Lucanians, the Authours of their original; and being elevated with the Victory over them, when they had made a Peace on equal terms, they subdued the rest of their Neighbours, and in a short time purchased so much wealth, that they seemed formidable even unto Kings. At last, Alexander King of Epirus, when he came with a great Army to the affiftance of the Grecian Cities, was destroyed

destroyed by them with all his Forces; whereupon, the resolutions of them being inflamed by the success of their felicity, they became terrible to their own Neighbours. At last, Agathocles being implored to invade them, in the hope of enlarging his Territories, he paffed from Sicily into Italy. The Brutians being startled at the noise of his approach, did send Ambassadors into Sicily to him, defiring his fociety and right hand of friendship, whom Agathocles deluded; for having invited them to supper, he promised them audience the next day, and on the morning following, he embarked his Army for Italy, the Ambaffadors suspecting no such thing: but the event of the deceit was not fortunate; for not long after, the violence of his difeafe did enforce him to rerurn into Sicily, and being taken over all his body (the pestiterous humour raging in all his nerves, and every joynt) he was affaulted as it were with an inward War of every member. By this desperation of his Recovery, a War began betwixt his Son and his Nephew, both challenging the Kingdom, as if he had been dead; in this War his Son being flain, his Nephew possessed himself of the Kingdom. (Agathocles when the painfulness of his disease, and the difficulty of the cure, and the anguish of his mind did daily encrease, and one malady did grow upon, and strive to overtake and exceed the former) despairing of his life, did by Sea send back his wife Theogena to Ægypt from whence he fetched her, and two small children which he begot of her, with all his money, family, and Princely moveables, in which none of the Kings then

23. ered by erritboope Sithe s inight ed; ifed ornfor ng: ate; eale eing our he r of Re-Nehe ain, Om. afe. h of did eed end ence hich

and

ings

then

then living, did exceed him; fearing left the fury of his Enemy, who usurped and plundered. his Kingdom, should seife on them also. Nevertheless his wife would not be, a long time plucked from the embraces of her fick husband, and did beseech him, That her departure might not be added to the cruelty of his Nephew, lest she might feem as unconscionably to forsake her husband, as he to have made War against his Uncle; the affirmed, that when the marryed him, the not only undertook to be a partaker in his prosperities, but in all fortunes whatfoever, and would willingly purchase with the danger of her own life the fad happiness, to receive the last breath of her husband, and to perform his Funeral Rites, in which (the being gone) there was none left to succeed her with that obsequiousness of piety which was due unto him. His little children departing, did hang upon their Father, and embraced him with many doleful complaints. On the other part, his wife who should fee her husband no more, did weary him with her kiffes; and no less miserable were the tears of the old man: The Mother and Children bewailed the dying Father, the Father bewailed his banished wife and children. They at their departure lamented the melancholy estate of the old and sick man their Father: he lamented the condition of his children, and that they should be left in misery, whom he had brought up unto the hope of a Kingdom. Amongst these complaints, all the Court resounded with the lamentations of the Standers by, to behold this fo fad a departure; at length the necessity of their Journy, did impose an end .

end to their tears; and the death of the King did follow his travelling Family.

270

Whiles these things were in agitation, the Carthaginians understanding how the affairs were carryed in Sicily, conceiving that an occafion was offered them to become Masters of the whole Iland, they paffed thither with a great Army, and fubdued many Cities. At the fame time, Pyrrbus made War against the Romans, and being defired by the Sicilians to affift them (as hath been mentioned heretofore) when he came to Syracufa, and had there conquered many places, he was called as well King of Sicily, as of Epirus. In which felicity rejoycing, he bestowed on his Son Helenus, whom he begat on the Daughter of Agathocles, the Kingdom of Sicily, as discending to him by the priviledge of Inheritance, and gave to his Son Alexander the Kingdom of Italy: After this, he made many prosperous Battels with the Carthaginians. In process of time, there came Ambassadours from his Confederates in Italy, reporting that they could not relift the Romans, and that they must furrender all unto them, unless they were relieved with sudden supplies. Being perplexed with this doubtful danger, and uncertain what to determine, or whom first to affist, he providently consulted for the safety of both. For the Carthaginians preffing him on this fide, and the Romans on the other, it appeared dangerous unto him not to transport his Army into Italy, but far more dangerous to abandon Sicily, left that the one should not appear forfaken, nor the o-

ther loft for the want of Recruits. In this tem-

23. did

the

fairs

cca-

the

reat

ime

and (as

ame

pla-

s of

the

ily,

hethe

In

urs hat

ney

ere

red

hat

nt-

ar-

ito

ut

at

o· n-

eft

peft of growing dangers, the fafest haven of Counfels did appear, to fight it out in Sicily with all the powers he could make; and the Carthaginians being beaten, to carry his conquering Army into Italy. The battels therefore being joyned, although he overcame his Enemies, yet because he withdrew his Army from Sicily, the was interpreted to be overcome, and his Confederates revolting from him, he loft as speedily the Kingdom of Sicily, as he eafily did obtain it. But having found no better fortune in Italy, he returned into Epirus: His fortune in both these places was as admirable as exemplar; For as before in his prosperity, the happiness of his affairs flowing above and beyond his defires, he added the command of Italy to Sicily, and grew glorious by many victories against the Romans: so now, in his advertity, his Fortune having destroyed what she had builded, and made him an example of humane frailty, she added to the loss of Sicily, the ruine of his Navie at Sea; and the disgraceful battel against the Romans, and his dishonourable departure from Italy.

After his departure from Sicily also, Hiero was made chief magistrate, whose moderation was so great, that with the approbation of all the Citizens, he was created General against the Carthaginians, and not long afterwards King. His intent-education was a prophetes of his suture Majesty: for he was the Son of Hieroclytus a Nobleman; who derived his original from Gelus an ancient Tyrant of Sicily, but his birth on the Mothers side was fordidly ignominious: For he

W25

Book 23.

was begotten on a Maid-servant, and therefore it was commanded by his Father, that he should be exposed as the difgrace and dishonour of his Family. But the Bees having laid honey round about him where he was left, did nourish him. being very young, and wanting all humane comfort for many days; by reason of which his Father being admonished by the South-sayers, who prefaged, in their fongs, that the Kingdom was. portended to him, did cause him to be brought home, and with all his care and endeavour, did instruct and bring up to that hope of Majesty which was promifed. Being but a boy at School amongst his companions, a Wolf suddenly appearing, took his book from him; and being a young man, and learning his first rudiments in the art of war, an Eagle pearched on his buckler, and an Owl on his Spear; which did prefage, that he should be wary in Counsel, high in courage, and be crown'd a King at last. often fought with those that challenged him. and always returned a Conquerour; he was rewarded by King Pyrrbus with many Military gifts; he was as admirable for his strength, as for the beauty of his body; pleafing in discourse, just in employment, moderate in command, and nothing could be feen that was wanting in him of a King, but the Kingdom only.

3.

re ld

is d

n-2-

10 as. nt d

y ol

)a n -

e

yra

\$

The Four and Twentieth Book

OF

JUSTIN.

THile these things were thus managed in Sicily, King Ptolemy (firnamed Ceraunicus) and Antiochus and Antigonis, diffenting in Greece, and making War amongst themselves, almost all the Cities of Greece being encouraged by it, as if an occasion were offered them to recover their liberty, did fend to one another; and by their Ambaffadors having obliged themselves into a league of friendship, they did break forth into an apparent War; and that they might not feem to make War with Antigonus, they affaulted the Atolians his Confederates, pretending that the cause of the War was, because they had by force possessed themselves of the Cyrean Fields, which by the consent of all Greece, were dedicated to Apolio. T

To

To this War, they made choice of Aras for their General, who with a prepared Army, did spoile both the Cities, and Reeks of Corn which were laid up in those Fields, and what they could not take they did fet on fire: Which when the Atolian Shepheards beheld from the tops of the Mountains, having drawn themfelves together into a body of five hundred, they pursued their scattered Enemies, not knowing how numerous they were, because the amazement of the sudden affault, and the smoke of the fire had taken from them the full discovery of their Enemies, and having killed nine thousand of them, they put

the relidue to flight.

After this, the Spartans beginning the War again, many of the Cities denyed them ayd, conceiving that they fought not after liberty, but the foveraign command of Greece. In the mean time, the Wars amongst the Kings were ended; for Ptolemy having beaten away Antigonus, and possessed himself of the Kingdom of all Maccdonia, did make Peace with Antiochus, and joyned in afflnity with Pyrrbus; his daughter being given to him in marriage: and being fafe from all fear of a forraign Enemy, he turned his unrighteous mind to commit domestick wickedness, and by treachery prepared the destruction of Arfinoe his lister, that he might both deprive her Sons of life, and her felfof the possession of the City of Cassandria. first artifice was, by diffembling his love, to Court his fifter in the way of marriage; for he could not otherwise than by the pretence of love

24. Aras rmy, Corn what hich the emlred. not ause and hem haput War conbut nean led ; and Taceand hter eing he doepat he felf. His , to

he

of

ove

love find access to the Sons of his fifter, whose Kingdom he would enjoy. But this wicked defign of Ptolemy was made known unto her; therefore he did tend her word (not giving any belief unto him) that he would come and joyn with her Sons in the fellowship of the Kingdom, with whom he would not contend in Arms to force the Kingdom from them, but because he would more confirm it on them by his presence and asfistance. To this effect, he defired that she would fend one to be the Attestator of his oath, before whom he would oblige himself with what obsecrations she would defire, in the presence of the gods of his Country. Arfinoe was uncertain what to resolve upon, fearing, if the should fend, the should be deceived by perjury : and if the should not fend, the should pull upon her the Fury of her brother's cruelty. But more careful for her children than for her felf, whom the thought the should be the better able to protect by her marriage with her brother, the fent Dione one of her friends, who being brought into the most holy Temple of Jupiter (a Temple of the ancient Religion of the Macedons) Ptolemy having laid his hands on the Altars, and touching the Images and Cushions of the gods, did swear by un-heard-of, and devoted imprecations, that he most fincerely did defire the marriage of his fifter, and that he would call her his Queen, neither would he ever in the difgrace of her take any other wife, or own any other children but her Sons. Arfinoe, after the was delivered from fear, and became pregnant with hope, and had conference with her brother, whose T 2 counte-

countenance, and flattering eyes promifed no less belief then did his Oath : although Ptolemy his Son did apparently disswade her, and enformed her of the deceir, yet the confented to marry with her Brother. The Nuptials were celebrated with great folemnity, and with the publick joy of the people. And Ptolemy having that day called forth the Army to an Affembly, he there imposed a Diadem on the head of his tifter, and called her his Queen; with which title Arfinoe being transported with joy (because she had now regained that which she had lost before by the death of her former husband Lysimachus) did of her own accord invite her Husband to her City of Cassandria; for the defire of which, the deceit was contrived : And going before to compleat the preparations, the commanded that a Holy day should be observed in the City for the approach of her Husband, and that the Houses, Temples, and the streets should be adorned, and that Altars should be erected every where, and that Sacrifices should be in a readiness. She also commanded her two Sons, Lysimachus of fixteen years of Age, and Philip three years younger, being both of an excellent feature and complexion, to meet him with Crowns on their heads. Ptolemy the better to conceal his deceit, having greedily embraced them both (and beyond the measure of true affection) did a long time even smother them with his kiffes. When he approached to the Gate of the City, he commanded the Citadel to be feized on, and the two boys to be flain, who when they fled to their Mother, they were killed in her very lap as she was kissing them; Ar since exclaiming that Ptolemy had committed sominable a crime under the pretence of mar riage, and offered her self to the Executioners for her children, and oftentimes with her own body she protected the embraced bodies of her children, and would willingly receive the wound which were intended to them: At the last being denyed to be present at the Funerals of her children, she was brought out of the City with two hand-maids only, her garments torn, and her hair disheveled, to lead a banished life in Samuthracia, being so much the more miserable, that it could not be permitted her to die with her children.

But this wickedness of Ptolemy was not unrevenged; for the immortal gods revenging fo many perjuries and cruel Parricides, he was not long after dispoyled of his Kingdom by the Gauls, and being taken, he lost his life by the fword, as he deferved. For the Gauls (their multitudes abounding, when the Land in which they were born, could not contain them) did tend as it were like vagabond fojourners, three hundred thousand men to look out new habitations: Part of them fate down in Italy, who took and fet on fire the City of Rome; part of them (through the Armies of the Barbarians who opposed them) did cut their way into the Coatts of Illyria, and inhabited Pannonia, following the auspication of the birds, in which Art the Gauls excell above all others; a hardy, bold, and warlike Nation, who first after Hercules (to whom this attempt gave an admiration for his vertue, and a belief of immortality) did

pass over the unconquered Hills of the Alps. and places intractable by the extremity of cold, where having overcome the Pannonians, they for many years made fundry wars with their Neighbours. Afterwards by the temptations of fuccess, having divided their strength, some of them advanced as far as Greece, some as far as Macedonia, laying all things waste before them. So great was the terror of their Name, that Kings not provoked by them, would of their own accord buy their Peace with vast sums of money: Only Ptolemy King of Macedonia, did without fear attend the arrival of the Gauls, and with a few Souldiers, and those disordered (as if wars were managed with no more difficulty than Parricides were committed) he did advance to meet them, being tormented with the furies of his bloody Acts. He despised also the Embassage of the Dardanians, offering him twenty thousand armed men to ayd him, adding this to their conturnely, that Macedonia was in a fad condition, if when they alone overcame all the East, they thould now frand in need of the Dardanian Citizens to be revenged of their Enemies: He boafted, that he had the Sons of those in his Army, who being Conquerours under Alexander the Great, made all the World tributary to him.

Which when it was reported to King Dardanus, he faid, that the renowned Kingdom of Macedonia, would shortly fall by the rashness of one heady young man. But the Gaul's under the command of Belgius, did fend Ambassadors to Ptolemy, to try the Resolutions of the Maccdons, offering him Peace if he would

purchase

Purchase it with money; But Ptolemy vaunted to his Subjects, that the Gauls did supplicate to him to have Peace for sear of the War, and did speak as insolently to the Ambassadors as to his Subjects; He assured them that he would grant them no peace, unless they should give him their Princes for Hostages, and deliver up their Arms; for he would not believe them, unless they were disarmed.

This answer being returned, the Gauls laughed out-right, crying out on every fide, that he should shortly perceive whether they offered peace unto him for his advantage or their own. Some few days after, the battel was fought; and the Macedons being overcome, were beaten down: Ptolemy having received many wounds was taken, his head was cut off, and being fixed on the point of a Lance, it was carryed all about the Army to the terror of the Macedons: So fatal was this overthrow, and so great the rout, that few of them were preserved by flight, the rest were either all slain or taken Prifoners. When this was reported throughout all Macedonia, the Gates of the Cities were shut, all places were filled with mourning : fometimes they lamented the loss of their children, sometimes they feared the destruction of their Cities. They called upon the names of Alexander and Philip, as if their Kings had been their gods, and implored their affiftance; under whom they were sate, not only against their Enemies, but also Conquerours of the world; they implored them that they would defend their Country, which by the glory of their archievements, they had

had made second unto Heaven, and to relieve those now in their distress, whom the fury and rashness of King Ptolemy, had destroyed. All men despairing, Softhenes one of the Princes of the Macedons, thinking that in this extremity they must use deeds as well as prayers, having drawn the youth of the Macedons into a body, he both restrained the Gauls growing insolent with their Victory, and defended the Macedons from the plunderings of their Enemies; for which benefit of his conduct and valour (many of the Noble men of Macedonia affecting the Kingdom) he by his birth although ignoble, was advanced above them all; and being saluted King by the Army, he compelled the Souldiers to take the Oath of Ailegiance, not in name of the King, but of the General.

In the mean time, Brennus under whose command one part of the Gauls had poured themselves into Greece, having understood of the victory of his Associates, who under Belgius had overcome the Macedons, disdaining that so rich a booty, and laden with the spoyls of the East, should so easily be abandoned, having amailed a body of one hundred and fifty thousand foot, and fifteen thousand horse, did break into Macedonia; and having plundered the Towns, and preyed the Fields, Softbenes did advance against him with a gallant Army of the Macedons, but being not so numerous, they were overcome by the multitude, and the weaker by the stronger. The Macedonians being overcome, did hide themselves within the Walls of their Cities, and Brennus being Conquerour, did

did plunder up and down the Country of all Macedonia no man opposing him; And as if those Tpoyls were too unworthy of his avarice, he turned his mind to the Temples of the immortal gods, prophanely afferting that the gods being rich, ought out of their abundance to contribute unto the poverty of men. He presently therefore marched to Delphor, preferring gold, the temptation of Religion, above the violation of the immortal gods, who he affirmed did stand in no need of riches, it being their custome to

bestow them upon men.

The Temple of Apollo is placed at Delphos on the Hill of Parnassus, a rock everywhere hanging over it, in which place the frequent confluence of men did erect a City, who coming thither in great numbers, to the confirmation of the Majesty of the god did inhabit on that Rock. The Temple and City is not defended by Walls, but by precipices not made by hands, but made strong and guarded by Nature; so that it is hard to fay, whether the strength of the place, or the majesty of the god be more to be admired: The middle of the Rock doth open it felf into the form of a Theater, by reason whereof, the clamour of men, and the clangor of the Trumpets when they are founded (the hollowness of the Rocks returning and banding the found from one to another and playing with it amongst themselves) the sound is heard more multiplyed by the reboation, and appears greater far than when at first it was delivered. This is that which striketh a greater terror of Majesty into those who are ignorant of the cause, and

and adds a reverent amazement to the admiration; much about this hollow of the Rock on the middle of the height of the Hill, there is a little plain, and in it a deep hole, out of which the Oracle proceeds, which being a cold breath driven up as it were by a wind, doth poffess the minds of the Priests with a madness, who being filled with the god, he doth enforce them to give answers to those who do demand them: By reason of this, there were to be seen many and rich gifts, both of Kings and others, who do manifest by their magnificence both the gratitudes of the Givers, and the Answers of the gods.

Brennus when he beheld the Temple, did make a halt with his Army, debating whether he should presently affault it, or give his weary Souldiers the respite of one night, to refresh themselves. Euridanus and Teffalonus two Commanders, who joyned themselves unto him in hope of the booty. did counsel him to cut off all delayes, whiles the Enemies were unprepared, and his new approach had struck a terror into them; but they affirmed that if they should give them the deliberation of one night, the Enemies might put on new resolutions by the access of new supplies, and the ways which now lay open might be obstructed. But the common Souldiers of the Gauls out of their long want, when they found the Country to abound with Wines, and all manner of provision, did disperse themselves about the Fields, being no less joyful with the abundance they found, than with their Victory; and forfaking their Enfigns, they did range up and down as Conquerors to feife on all things; which

which gave some respite to the Delphians; for on the first report of the coming of the Gauls, the Country people were prohibited by the Oracle to bring their Vintage and Harvest into their Towns: which faving counsel was not understood untill the abundance of Wine and other provisions being left as a temptation and delay to the Gauls, the Auxiliaries of the Neighbouring Countries had the leifure to draw together; and the Delphians being encreased by the access of their Forces, did fortifie their City, before the Gauls falling to their swill of Wine as to their

prey, could be called to their Standards.

Brennus out of all his Army made choice for this service of threescore and five thousand Foot. The Army of the Delphians and their Affociates did not amount to above fourteen thousand, in contempt of whom, Brennus the more to encourage his men, did shew them the greatness of the booty, and the Statues drawn with four Horses (of which a vast number were seen afar off) all with folid Gold; moreover he affirmed to them that the booty was far more confiderable in the weight than in the show. With this information the Gauls being as much inflamed as with their last nights Wine, did begin the onset without respect of danger. The Delphians on the other fide, putting their confidence in their god, and not in their own firength, did with contempt oppose their Enemies, and from the top of the Hill, some of them with Arms, and some with stones did overwhelm and repel the Gauls in their Scalado. In the heat of this encounter, on a sudden the Priests of all the Temples, and the

the Prophets themselves with their hair dishevelled in their most solemn habits and fillers did tremble all with indignation, and did run forth mad into the Front of the Army: where the Fight most violently was maintained; They cried out that their god was come down, and that they beheld him leaping into the Temple, from the opened Roofs thereof; for whiles they most humbly emplored his help, a young man as admirable in his beauty as the tall proportion of his body, with two armed Virgins who were his Companions did appear, and did meet them out of the two adjoyning Temples of Diana and Minerva; neither did they only behold them with their eyes, but they heard also the twang of his Bow, and the clashing of his Armour; they therefore conjured them by the utmost Imprecations, that they would not delay to make a Thorow dispatch upon their Enemies, the gods being their Leaders, and to joyn themselves Companions with them in the Victory; with thefe words being enflamed, they did all throw themfelves upon the points of their Enemies Swords. and immediatly they perceived the presence of their god; For part of the Hill (being torn off by an Earthquake) did overwhelm the Army of the Gauls, and the most thick and pointed wedges did fall to the ground not without some wounds to the Delphians. Immediately there followed a great Tempest of hail, lightning, and thunder which devoured those who fainted by reason of their wounds. Brennus their General, when he could not endure the anguish of his wounds, did end his life with his Poynedo. BeleI-

id

h

ne

i-

it

n

gius the other of their Generals, the Authors of this War being punished, departed in a flying march out of Greece, with ten thousand of his Affociates: But Fortune was not more propitious to them flying; for fearful as they were, there was no night without rain or cold, nor day without labour and danger, but daily storms and fnow concrete with Ice, hunger, and weariness, and above all the great evil of too much waching did consume the miserable Relicks of the unhappy War. The people also and Nations through which they marched, did pursue them flying before them as a prey; By which means it came to pals, that not one of fo great an Army, who not long before being too confident in their strength and numbers presumed to plunder the gods, did now remain to witness the remembrance of to great an overthrow.

Book 25.



The Five and Twentieth Book

OF

JUSTIN.

Eace being concluded betwixt the two Kings, Antigonus and Antiochus; when Antigonus returned into Macedonia, a new Enemy did on a sudden arise unto him; for the Gauls who were left by Brennus to defend the bounds of the Nation, when he advanced into Greece (that they alone might not feem idle) having armed fifteen thoufand Foot, and three thousand Horse, did invade the Getes and Tribals, and having overcome them, they did hang like a dark cloud over Macedonia, and sent their Ambassadors to King Antigonus to offer him a mercenary Peace, and to discover his strength. Anti- / gonus with royal magnificence did invite them to a stately Banquet, set forth in the highest

\$ 25.

wo

hen

new

m;

de-

ad-

ght

ou-

in-

er-

ud

Ta-

ce-

m

eft

er

ti- 1

manner that could be devised. The Gauls admiring the vast weights of Gold and Silver, which on purpose were laid open to their observations, and being provoked by the abundance and variety of the booty, returned more greedy of War, than when they came forth. The King also commanded that the Elephants should be shewed unto them for a terror, it being a sight unaccustomed to them, and that they should see the ships laden with Souldiers, and gallantly equipped, being ignorant that he did hereby tempt them by the richness of the booty, whom he thought to have affrighted by

the greatness of his power.

The Ambassadors being returned, made all things greater than they were, and declared both the wealth and the security of the King; his Tents, they faid, were covered with Gold and Silver, and defended neither by works nor ditches: and as if their riches were defence enough, they neglected all Military duties, thinking (belike) that they needed not the defence of Iron, because they abounded with Gold: By this relation the defires of the greedy Nation were the more provoked to the prey. The Example of Belgius did the more excite them, who not long before had overthrown the Army of the Macedons, and killed the King himself. With the general confent of all, they in the night did invade the Tent of the King, who foreseeing this tempest, did give order the day before to take away all the precious moveables, and privately to hide themselves in the adjoyning woods, neither

ther was the Camp otherwise preserved, than that it was thus abandoned; For the Gauls, when they saw all things forsaken and not only without Defenders, but also without a Guard, conceiving it to be rather an Ambush than a Flight, they did forbear for a while, to enter into the Ports thereof. At last, they possessed themfelves of them, rather examining and fearching than plundering them, and not long afterwards, taking away what they found, they did carry it to the Shore; There when too rashly they thought to feife upon the ships, they were killed by the Sea-men, and by a part of the Land Army, who fled thirher with their Wives and children suspecting no such danger: And fo great was the flaughter of the Gauls, that the report and opinion of this Victory procured peace to Antizonus, not from the Gauls, some other stubborn Enemies who were his Neighbours.

The young men of the Gauls at that time were fo numerous that they swarmed all over Asia, neither did the Kings of the East mannage any Wars without the mercenary Army of the Gauls, neither did those who were banished or beaten from their Kingdoms, address themselves unto any but to the Gauls only. So great was the terror of their name, or the invincible happinels of their Arms, that Kings believed their Majesty was not safe, nor could they recover it being lost, unless they were assisted by the Valour of the Gauls: Being therefore called by the King of Bithynia to his help, and the Victory obtained, they divided the Kingdom with

an en

h-

d,

2

n-

n-

h-

r-

id

rc

he

es

d

ne

b

ne

7-

re

1,

y

n

O

e

i-

ir .

)-

y.

đ

ie

m

with him, and called that Country Gallogracia. Whiles these things were performed in A
fia, Pyrrhus being overcome by the Carthagi
nians in a Battel at Sea, defined and of Antigo
mus King of Macedonia, declaring that if he
assisted him not, he must be enforced to return
into his Kingdom, and seek the advancement
of his Fortunes from the Romans. Which when
his Ambassadours brought him word was denied, (having dissembled the reason,) he pre-

fended a fudden departure.

In the mean time, he commanded his Confederates to provide for the War, and delivered the Government of the Tower of Tarentum to Helenus his Son and Milo his friend. Being returned into Epirus, he immediatly invaded the bounds of Macedonia, where Antizonus did meet him with an Army, and being overcome by him, was put to flight; Pyrrbus hereupon did take Macedonia into his power, and as if he had ballanced the loss of Italy and Sicily with the regaining of the Kingdom of Macedonia he did fend both for his Son, and for his friend which he did leave at Tarentum, Antigonus with a few Horsemen the Companions of his flight, being on a sudden forsaken of all the Ornaments of his Dignity, did repair to Thef-Calonica, to behold the events of his loft Kingdom, hiring a mercenary Army of the Gauli to renew the War; And being again utterly overthrown by Ptolemy the Son of Pyrrbus, and in his flight attended but with seven men, he not only lost all hope of the recovery of his Kingdom, but

fled into folitary places and made them the best

procurers of his fafety.

Pyrrbus being now advanced to so great a height of Soveraignty, was not content with that which with modesty he durst not aspire unto in his hopes, but propounded unto himself the Empire both of Greece and Afia; he took a felicity and pride in his Wars as in his Soveraignty: for no man could refift him whithersoever he turned his power. But as he was effeemed invincible in adding Kingdom unto Kingdom; fo baving overcome them and obtained them, he quickly lost them, being more fortunate to obrain than to preferve. Having afterwards tranfported his forces on the other fide of Chersonefus, he was received by the Embaffies of the Athenians , Achaians , and Meffenians ; And all Greece, amazed at the glory of his name, and at the wonders of his Atchievements against the Romans and Cariba inians, did with a labouring expectation attend his Arrival.

His first War in Greece was against the Lacedemonians, where he was opposed more by the Valour of the Women than the Men: There he loft his Son Ptolemy, and the ableft and the choyfest men in his Army: For so great a multitude of women did press in throngs upon him for the defence of their Country, as he was beleging Sparte, that he was enforced to retreat from them, being not more valiantly than modestly overcome. Moreover, it is alfirmed that his Son Ptolemy was fo able a man

15 . beft at a that o in Emcity for turvin-· fo he obanfonethe And me, a did Artcethe ere the ulnoc he to tly atan

of

of his hands, that he took the City of Corcura being followed only with threescore men. In a Battel at Sea, there being but seven men with him, he leaped out of his boat into the ship of his Enemies, and did enforce it to obedience. And at the affault of the City of Sparea, he gallopped into the middle of the City, and was there killed by the concourse of the multitude, whose body when it was brought unto his Father, it is reported that Pyrrbus faid, that he was flain a great while later than he feared or than his rashness did deserve. Pyrrhus being beaten back by the Spartans, did march to Argos: where when he endeavoured to befiege Antigonus shut up in that City, he (fighting most violently amongst the thickest and the formost) was slain with a stone thrown from the Walls; his head was brought unto Antigonus, who using the Victory with gentleness, did dismiss his Son Helenus delivered to him with Epirus, and gave him leave to depart to his own Kingdom, and delivered him the body of his unburied Father to be interred in his own Country. Amongst all Authors the Fame is constant and clear enough, that no King either of that or the former Age, was to be compared to Pyrrbus; and that not only amongst Kings, but other personages, there was feldom any to be found of a more just or a more Religious life. So great was his knowledge in Military affairs, that although he made War with so great Kings, as Lysimachus, Demetrius, and Antigonus; yet he always remained un-V. conquered

conquered. In the War also of the Illyrians and Sicilians, and of the Romans, and Car-shaginians, he was never inferiour to them, and oftentimes a Conquerour: who, though his Country was but narrow, and before ignoble, by the Fame of his atchievements and the uprightness of his Conversation, did renown it over all the World: noo die wood forw.

Military affairs, that of his electronic Name

25.

and his ble, up-

E

THE

ever banded husbands, and appointed

sting with sales their richelt moveebles

Sixth and Twentieth Book

OF the

JUSTIN.

Fter the death of Pyrrbus, there were great motions and tumults of War, not only in Macedonia but in Asia also and in Greece: for the Pelopennesians were by treachery betrayed to Antigonus, and according to the several inclinations of the Inhabitants, partaking either of joy or grief, as the several Cities either hoped for ayd from Pyrrbus, or were afraid of his power; so now they either entred into league with Antigonus, or rushed themselves upon a War by the mutual hatred amongst themselves.

In this commetion of the troubled Provinces, the City also of Epirus was by Tyranny invaded by Aristotimus the Prince; by whom

when many of the Rulers of the City were flain, and more of them driven into banishment, the Atolians desiring of him by their Ambassadoors, that the Exfuls might be permitted to have their Wives and Children come unto them, he at the first denied it; and afterwards as if he had repented of what he had denied, he gave all the Marrons leave to repair unto their banished husbands, and appointed a day for their departure. They as if they thould for ever suffer banishment with their husbands. taking with them their richest moveables, when they had met at the gate of the City to travel all in one Troup, they were apprehended and committed to prison, and plundred of all their goods, the little Children being flain in the laps of their Mothers, and the Virgins their Daughters ravished. All men being amazed at this domineering cruelty, one of their Rulers Helemat by name, an old man, and destitute of Children, and one that feared not in respect of his Age, being not obliged to the respect of pledges, having called to his house the most faithful of his triends did exhort them to the revenge of their Coun-

They all debating on a way to conclude the publick with their private Danger, and deliring a time for deliberation, he fending for his fervants, did command them to lock the doors, withal to go, unto the Tyrant, and defire him to fend forme of his Guard to apprehend the Conspirators affembled in his house, objecting to every one of them, that

because

6.

ain.

the

ffa-

to

nto

ed.

ito

ay

ıld

ls.

en

cl

d

11

n

e

because he could not be the Author of delivering his Country, he would be the revenger of it being forsaken by them. Hereupon they being surprised with a doubtful danger, chusing the more honorable way of the two, they conspired to kill the Tyrant; and Aristonimus by this means was slain in the fifth Month after

he had usurped the Tyranny.

In the mean time, Antigonus being oppreffed with feveral Wars, which he made against King Ptolemy and the Lacedemonians, and a new Army of Enemies from Gallo-Grecia, having left in his Camp some few Companies to defend it against the other Enemies, he marched with his chief power against the Gauls: Which being understood, the better no prepare themselves to the Fight, they did offer facritices for the good event of the Battel; And a great flaughter and utter destruction, being presaged to them by the entrails of the beafts, they desperately turning their fear into a fury, hoping that the threatnings and the anger of the gods could be expiated by the flaughter of their Families; they killed their Wives and Children, beginning the autoications of the War with fuch a deteftable Parricide : So great was the barbarousness of their savage minds. that they did not forbear their Infants and the tenderness of that age which even their Enemies would have spared; but made a natalitious and an intrinfick War with their own bowels their Children, and with the mothers of their Children, for whom others are accustomed to undertake Wars: Therefore

fore, as if they had redeemed the Victory and their lives by this barbarous cruelty. (bloody as they were from the streaming murthers of their Wives and Children) they joyned in Battel with their Enemies, with no better event than the auspication promised; for, fighting, the suries of their own consciences did surround them before their Enemies, and the Ghosts of those whom they had murdered, presenting themselves always before their eyes; they sell upon a final desolation. So great was the tlaughter, that the gods did seem to have combined with men for their utter destruction.

After the event of this Battel, Prolemy and the Lacedemonians declining the conquering Army of Antigonus did retreat into more fafe places: Antigonus when he perceived that they were departed, the courage of his Souldiers being flushed with the former Victory, did make War upon the Athenians: In which, when he was engaged, Alexander King of Epirus defitting to revenge his Fathers death, did plunder the borders of Macedonia; against whom when Amigonus marched, being returned out of Greece he was forfaken by his Souldiers who revolted from him, and did lofe with his Army the Kingdom of Macedonia. His Son Demetrius, being in his minority, having leavied a new Army in his Fathers absence, did not only recover Macedonia that was loft, but dif-invefted Alexander of his Kingdom of Epirus. So great was the inconstancy of the Souldiers, or the variety of Fortune, thar

and

ody

s of d in

vent

the und

sof

ting fell

the

ave

ru-

and

ing

afe

hey

ers

did

len

rus

lid

nst

m-

ul-

ofe

ia.

12-

b-

at

cy

at

that Kings were even now but banished men, that by and by they were Kings again. Alexander, when he fled as a banished man into Arcadia, was not long after, restored into his Kingdoms with as great an applaule of the Epirots, as with the help of their Con-

federates.

At that time, Agas King of the Cyrenians dyed, who before his fickness (to compose all thrifes with his Brother Prolemy) had espoused his only Daughter Beronice to his Son. But after the death of King Antigonus, Arfinoe the Mother of the young Lady, that the might dissolve the marriage contracted without her consent, did sent for Demetrius the Brother of King Antigonus from Macedonia, not only to the marriage of Beronice, but to the Kingdom of Cyrene. Demetrius being born himself of the Daughter of Ptolemy, made not the least delay; but having a fore-wind to his own defires, arrived suddenly at Cyrene, and by the confidence of the comeliness of his personage, endeavouring to endear himfelf to his Mother-in-law Arsinoe, he began to deport himself very proudly to the Royal Family, and to domineer over the Souldiery, and to translate his affections and his Courtship from the Daughter to the Mother, which was first discovered by the Daughter, and afterwards abominated both by the people and the Souldiers: Therefore all of them having changed their affections, a plot was laid for Demetrius. to whom Executioners were fent, being in bed with his Mother-in-law: But Arsinoe having

having heard the voyce of her Daughter standing at the door, and giving order to spare her Mother, did for a while with her own body protect the adulterer, who being slain, Beronice with the preservation of her piety, revenged the incontinency of her Mother; and in the choyce of her Husband, did follow the judgment of her Father.

Actr c v v v

to the second of the second of

three connected the connected of the

transference endekenne the Dateshir ein the

discovered by the Daughter, and their aboundanced both by the ple and the diers: Then the second of the second of

defradelitions, a plot ... id for Deta vicota descritioner - de tent, a a let ... Mother ... Age THE

Seven and Twentieth Book

OF

JUSTIN.

Neiochus King of Syria being dead, when Seleucus his Son succeeded in his place, he began his raign with Parricide, his Mother perswading him to it, who ought to have deterred him from it; for he killed his Step-mother Beronice with his little Brother begotten on her: Which horrible crime being committed, he was not only fainted with Infamy, but withal he involved himself in a War with Ptolemy. Moreover, Beronice when the understood that Executioners were fent to take away her life, she shut up her self in her Pathers Dapbne, where when it was reported to the Cities of Asia, that the was befieged with her little child, they calling to their mind the dignity of her Father, and of her Ancestors, and prompted to compassion at the indignity of her Fortune, they all fent ayd unto her : Her Brother Ptolemy being also startled at the danger of his Sister, having left his own King-

k 26.

der to with who vation cy of sband,

the

141 14

and trank the l

node

ria.h

Kingdom, did advance to her relief with all the speed that could be. But before the arrival of any ayd, Beronice when the could not be taken by force, was killed by treachery: It was conceived by all to be a subject most worthy of lamentation. Therefore when all the Cities who had revolted from her, had provided a very great Fleet, being amazed at this example of horrid cruelty, they did offer themselves and their ships to Ptolemy, who if he had not been called back into Ægypt by some intestine sedition, had poffeffed himself of all the Kingdom of Selencus; This parricidial guilt had brought upon him so much hatred; or the unworthy death of his Sister had purchased to Protemy lo much affection. After the death of Ptolemy, when Seleucus had let forth a great Navy against the Cities which revolted, immediately a great tempeft arifing, as if the gods themselves would revenge this parricide, he lost them all by Tempest, neither had he any thing left of so great a preparation, but his naked body, and some few Companions of his shipwrack, whom Fortune had preserved alive; A lamentable thing it was, and yet acceptable to him; for the Cities, which in hatred of him, had revolted to Seleucus, (as if the gods were fatisfied in his punishment, themselves being the Arbitrafors) by a sudden change of their mind, being touched with compassion for his shipwrack, they did restore themselves unto the Authority of his command: Rejoycing therefore in his calamity, and made more rich by los, he made War upon Ptolemy, conceiving himself now equal in strength unto him:

k 27:

all the

ival of

taken

s con-

of la-

es who

a very

ole of

and

t been

e fedi-

om of

ought

orthy

emy to

when

at the

tem-

ld re-

Tem-

reat a

e few

rtune

wasy

which

(as if

hem-

dden.

com-

eftore

and:

made

lemy,

unto

him:

him: But as if he was born to be the sport of fortune, and had only received his Kingdom again but to lose it again, being vanquished in battel, and not much more accompanied then after his shipwrack, he sted in greater fear to Antiochia: from whence he sent Letters to his Brother Antiochus in which he did implore his ayd, and in recompence thereof, did offer to him all that part of Asia, which lyeth on the bound of the Hill Taurus.

Antiochus being but forteen years of age, and greedy of Soveraignty above his years, took hold of the occasion, but not with that pious mind as it was offered; but desiring like an Oppressour, to force all from his Brother, he armed himself, being but a boy with a wicked, but a manly boldness. From his ravenous disposition he was called Hierax, because in snatching away the goods from other men, he followed not the life of a man, but of a Bird of prey.

In the mean time, Prolemy, when he underfiood that King Antiochus did advance to the
ayd and help of Seleucus, made Peace with Seleucus for ten years, that he might not fight at
once against two: But Peace being granted by
the Enemy, it was reversed by the Brother, who
having drawn unto him a mercenary Army of
the Gauls, in the stead of a Brother, did render
himself an Enemy. In that War by the prowess
of the Gauls, Antiochus was Conquerour; but the
Gauls believing that Seleucus was slain in the battel, did turn their swords against Antiochus himself, believing they should plunder Asia with
more freedom, if they had destroked all the

Royal

Royal Progeny. Which when Antiochus perceived, he ransomed himself from them as from high way-men with gold; and not long after entred into a league with his own Mercenaries.

In the mean time, Eumenes King of Bythinia, his Brothers being dispersed and consumed with civil discords (being as it were to invade the uncertain possession of Asia) assaulted the Gauls, and the Conqueror Antiochus at once, who being weary, and many of them wounded in the former encounter, it was not difficult for him to overcome them. In that time, all the Wars were defigned for the destruction of Afia; and as one was more powerful then another, he always feized upon Afia as a prey. The two Brothers, Seleucus and Antiochus did wage War for Afia; Ptolemy King of Agypt in pretence to revenge his Sifter, did also greedily covet the Empire of Afia; on this fide, Eumenes of Bythinia; on the other fide the Gauls, being always a mercenary Army, did make a prey of Asia; and amongst so many, there was no man found to be a Defender Antiochus being overcome, when Eumenes had possessed the greatest part thereof, the two Brothers, (the booty being loft for which they made War) could not yet agree amongst themselves; but, the forraign Enemy being neglected, they did drive on a War, for the mutual destru-Gion of themselves: In which Antischus being overcome the second time, and wearyed with flying, which continued many days, he at last directed his course to Artamenes his Father-inlaw, who was King of Cappadocia: He having nobly entertained him at full, did not long after contrive

ook 27. perceias from after enies. Sythinia, ed with the un-Gauls. o being the forhim to rs were as one avs feiothers, r Alia; evenge pire of on the cenary ngft fo efender umenes he two h they themlected, destrubeing with ast dier-in-

aving g after entrive

contrive to take away his life by treachery. which Antiochus having understood, did provide for his fafety by flight. And when wandring up and down, he could find no place in which he might refide with fafety, he repaired to Ptolemy his Enemy, conceiving His affurance to be more fafe than his Brothers, being either conscious what he intended to him, or what he had deferved of him; but Ptolemy being not to be reconciled to him, did command him to be kept in close imprisonment, trom whence by the endeavours of a woman whom familiarly he knew, he made an escape, having deceived his Keepers; and flying away, he was seized upon, and killed by The ves. Much at the same time, Seleucus having of his Kingdom (being thrown from his horse) did lote his life; and thus these two Brothers, being Brothers also in banishment, after the loss of their Kingdoms, did suffer the punishment of their transgressions.



The eight and Twentieth Book

OF

JUSTIN.

Lympias the Daughter of Pyrrbus King of Epirus , having loft Alexander het Husband, who was also her Brother when the took upon her felf the guardianship of her two Sons, Pyrrbus and Proteiny, begotten by him, and the Government also of the Kingdom; the Æwlians attempting to force from her part of Acarnania, which her Husband had purchased with his sword, she addressed her self to Demetrius King of Macedonia, who having before elpouled the lifter of Antiochus King of Syria, she delivered him her own Daughter Phytia in marriage also, that so by the right of confanguinity, the might obtain that affiltance which the could not procure by Compassion: The Nuptials therefore were folemnized by which the favour of the new marriage was confirmed, and the offence for giving diffast to the old was contracted: But the first wife (as if she had

ing het er; m; her ourfto be-Syytia onnich upthe and was had

een

been divorced) did of her own accord depart to her Brother Antiochus, and did by importunity inforce him to make war upon her Husband. The Arcanians also distrusting the Epirots, did implore and of the Romans against the Ætolians, and obtained of the Senate of Rome, that Ambassadours should be sent who should command the Ætolians to withdraw their Garrifons from the Cities of Arcania, and permit those to be free, who only heretofore refused to ayd the Grecians against the Trojans, the Authours of their Original. But the Atolians returned a proud answer to the Ambassadours of Rome; upbraiding them with the Carthaginians and the Gunls, by whom they were appressed with so many wars, and so often absolutely overcome; they told them that they must first open their Gates to fight against the Cartbaginians, which the fear of the Punick war had shut, before they could translate their Army into Greece: They defired them also to call to mind who they were whom they threatned; the Romans (they faid) could not defend their own City against the Gauls; and it being taken, they did not rescue it by the fword, but redeemed it with Gold; which Nation having invaded Greece with a far greater number; they without any Auxiliaries received from strangers, or from their own Countrymen, did totally overthrow, and gave them that feat for their Sepulchers, which they propounded to themselves for their Armies and their Empire: On the other fide, the Romans trembling at the burning of their City, did give the leifure to the Ganls to possels themselves of almost all Italy,



The eight and Twentieth Book

OF

JUSTIN.

Lympias the Daughter of Pyrrbus King of Epirus , having loft Alexander het Husband, who was also her Brother; when the took upon her felf the guardianship of her two Sons, Pyrrbus and Proteiny, begotten by him, and the Government also of the Kingdom; the Æwlians attempting to force from her part of Acarnania, which her Husband had purchased with his sword, she addressed her self to Demetrius King of Macedonia, who having before elpoused the lister of Antiochus King of Syria, the delivered him her own Daughter Phytia in marriage also, that so by the right of confanguinity, the might obtain that affiltance which the could not procure by Compassion: The Nuptials therefore were solemnized by which the favour of the new marriage was confirmed, and the offence for giving diffast to the old was contracted: But the first wife (as if she had been

the co bes King her ner ; pof n by om; her pur-If to FSyytia conhich Jupthe and was had

been

been divorced) did of her own accord depart to her Brother Antiochus, and did by importunity inforce him to make war upon her Husband. The Arcanians also distrusting the Epirots, did implore and of the Romans against the Ætolians, and obtained of the Senate of Rome, that Ambassadours should be sent who should command the Ætolians to withdraw their Garrifons from the Cities of Arcania, and permit those to be free, who only heretofore refused to ayd the Grecians against the Trojans, the Authours of their Original. But the Ætolians returned a proud answer to the Ambassadours of Rome; upbraiding them with the Carthaginians and the Gunls, by whom they were appressed with so many wars, and so often absolutely overcome; they told them that they must first open their Gates to fight against the Cartbaginians, which the fear of the Punick war had shut, before they could translate their Army into Greece: They defired them also to call to mind who they were whom they threatned; the Romans (they faid) could not defend their own City against the Gauls; and it being taken, they did not rescue it by the fword, but redeemed it with Gold; which Nation having invaded Greece with a far greater number; they without any Auxiliaries received from strangers, or from their own Countrymen, did totally overthrow, and gave them that feat for their Sepulchers, which they propounded to themselves for their Armies and their Empire: On the other fide, the Romans trembling at the burning of their City, did give the leifure to the Gauls to possess themselves of almost all Italy,

306

Italy. They declared that the Ganls were first to be beaten out of Italy, before they should impose any command upon the Atolians, and that they should first defend their own, before they should undertake to protect the interests of others. They proceeded further in disdainful Interrogatories; And what men are these Romans? Shepherds who by robbery detained the Lands from their right Master; who though the infamy of their discent, could not provide themfelves with Wives, unless they took them by violence; who erected their City by parricide, and mingled the Mortar of the foundation with Brothers-blood. They declared, that the Atolians were always Princes of Greece, and exceeded others as much in dignity as in valour; They were the only men who always despised the Macedmians flourishing with the command and Soveraignty of the World, who feared not King Philip, who contemned the Edicts of Alexander the Great, after his conquest of the Persians and the Indians, when the world trembled under his Laws. They therefore admonisted the Romans to be contented with their present fortune, nor provoke those Armies by whom they saw the Gauls were overthrown, and the Macedons made contemptible; And having thus dismissed the Roman Ambassadours, that they might not appear to have spoken more couragiously than they refolved to have performed, they plundered that part of Acarnania, which bordered on Epirus.

Olympias had now delivered her Kingdoms to her Sons, and Ptolemy succeeded in the place of

Pyrrbus

dim-

that

they

its of

ul In-

ans ?

ands

infa-

hem-

y vi-

icide,

with

Æto-

eded

They

e Ma-

d So-

King

ander

s and

er his

mans

nor

v the

made

d the

ot ap-

than

nder-

ed on

ms to

ace of

vrrbus

Pyrrhus his deceased Brother, who when he advanced against his Enemies with a gallant Army, being surprized by fickness, dyed in the way: And Olympias her felf, her heart being pierced through and through for the loss of both her children, and her foul fick within her, did not long out-live them; and when of all the Royal Family, there not any remained alive, but only the young Lady Nereis, with her Sifter Landamia, Nereis marryed Gelon the Son of the King of Sicily; and Laodamia flying to the Altar of Diana, did there loss her life by the violence of the people; which facinorous act, the Immortal Gods revenged with the continued flaughters, and almost the total destruction, of all the people. For being punished with barrenness and hunger, and vexed with civil discords, they were at last almost utterly consumed by Forreign Wars. And Milo the Executioner of Landamia being possessed with a fury, attempting sometimes to kill himself with a sword, sometimes to beat out his brains; with stones, at the last tearing out his bowels with his teeth, died the twelfth day afterwards.

These things being thus managed in Epirus, King Demetrius in the mean time deceased in Macedonia, leaving his Son Philip in his minority, to whom Antigonus being Tutor, having married his Mother, did intend to posses himself of the Kingdom. In the process of time, when he was kept a prisoner in his own Court by the threats and sedition of the Macedons, he broke forth at last, and adventured into the publick without a Guard; and having thrown his

Diadem

Book 28.

Diadem and purple robe amongst the people, he commanded that they should be given to some other man who knew better to govern them, or they to obey him. For his part, he understood well enough the ringols in that envied Crown, and the weight of it; not by his pleafures, but by his labours and his dangers. He did put them in mind of what he had done for them; how he revenged the revolt of their affociates; how he suppressed the Dardanians and Theffalians, infulting at the death of King Demerrius; and at last, how he not only defended, but increased the dignity of the Lacedemomians, of which fince they did repent, he did lay down his command, and did return them their own gift, because they demanded a King, over whom they might command.

The people hearing this, were rebuked by their own shame, and commanded him to receive again the Soveraignty of Command; which he refused, until the Authours of the sedition

were delivered to him to be punished.

After this he made War upon the Licedemonians, who alone in the Wars of Philip and Alexander, despised the command of the Micedons, and the Arms which were seared by all the world. Betwixt these two renowned Nations, the War was carried on, on both sides, with the greatest resolutions: Those tighting for the ancient glory of the Micedons, and the others not only for their unstained liberty, but for their certain safery.

The Lacedemonians being overcome, not themselves only, but their wives and children

futtained.

k 28. people, ven to govern irt, he hat enby his ingers. done their anians King defendemoid lav their over

ed by to rewhich lition

moni-Alexdons, the ions, h the ans not their

not dren ined

fustained their missortune with them, with an invincible courage. In the Battel, not any one of the men was indulgent to his own fafety, nor any one of the women did afterwards bewail her loft husband: The old men extolled the honourable death of their Sons, and the Daughters did gratulate their Fathers flain in the Field. They all lamented their own condition, that they died not themselves for the liberty of their Country. The Parents did receive into their houses all that were wounded, they comforted the fick, and refreshed all the weak and the weary. In so great an overthrow there was no complaint in the City, no fign of fear at all; they all lamented rather their publick then their private fortunes: prefently upon this Cleomenes their King (after a great flaughter of his enemies) being covered with his own blood, and with the blood of his Enemies, retreated to the City, and having entred into it, he fate not down to demand either meat or drink, nor eased himself by putting off the burden of his Armour, but leaning against the Wall, when he beheld that there were but four thousand left of all his Army, he exhorted them to reserve themselves to a better opportunity to do their Country fervice; and taking his wife and children with him, he departed to Ptolemy in Ægypt, by whom he was for a long time honourably entertained, and lived in the height of regal Majesty: And at last, after the death of Prolemy, he and all his Family were flain by his Son. But Antigonus (the Lacedemonians being uterly overthrown) did lament the fortune of fo great a City, and X 3 ffrictly

strictly did inhibit his Souldiers to plunder; and moreover gave a free pardon to those who remained alive; alledging that he made War not with the Lacedemonians, but with Cleomenes, in whose slight all his anger was appealed, and it was more for his own glory that Lacedemon was preserved by himself, than if it were taken and plundred by his forces. He therefore spared the City and the soundation of the Walls because there were no men left to whom he might shew indulgence. Not long after he died himself, and left his Kingdom to his Son Philip, being above fourteen years of Age

THE

The Nine and Twentieth Book

OF

JUSTIN.

Tuch about the same time, the Soveraign Commands of the whole world did fuffer a change by the succeifion of new Kings : for Antigonus , the Tutor of Philip being dead, Philip raigned afterwards fourteen years in Macedonia; and Seleucus being in Afia, Antiochus was made King both of it and Syria, before he was fifteen years of Age: The Kingdom of Cappadocis was delivered by his Father to the child Ariathres. Ptolemy possessed himself of Egypt; having slain his Father and Mother, and for this parricidial guilt was furnamed The Lover of his Father, the clean contrary may. The Lacedemonians constitued Lycurgus to be their King in the place of Cleomenes. And, that in no place there should a change be wanting, Hinnibal, being not yet of Age, was chosen General of the Carthaginians; not for the want of Commanders, but for his hatred to the Romans, which arose up from his child-hood with him; A

X 4

fatal

inder ; e who War menes. , and demon taken pared cause

k 28.

and bove

thew

IE

fatal disease he was not only to the Romans, but to Africa it felf. These boys being Kings although there were no Governours of a greater age, yet every one of them being intent to follow the traces of their Predecessors, there shined forth a growing light of honour in them all. Only Ptalemy as he was nefarious in gaining the Kingdom, so he was slothful in the admistration of the government of it. The Dardanians, an other neighbouring Nations, who carried an inveterate and a deadly hatred to the Kings of Macedonia, in the contempt of this young mans age, did daily provoke him. On the other tide, his enemies being round about him, and he not contented only to defend his own Dominions, defired to make War against the Atolians; and being full of the defign, Demezrins King of the Illyrians being lately overcome by Pant the Roman Conful, did with an humble Petition address himself unto him, complaining of the injury of the Romans, who were not contented with the bounds of Italy, but in an aspiring hope, promising to themselves the Empire of all the World, did make War upon all Nations. Thus they affected the Soveraignty of Sicily, Sardinis, and Spain; and greedy after Africa, made War with the Carthaginians, and with Hannibal himself. They also, he said, brought a War upon himself for no other cause, but that he was a neighbour unto Italy; as if it were a trespals for any King to Reign near the bounds of their Empire; but above all things, he was to be an example of Admonition: whose Kingdom by how much

t

r

1

e

S

it was more noble and more neer unto them, by so much the Romans would be his more eager Enemies.

He alledged that he would give a place to him in that Kingdom which the Romans had poffessed, it being more graceful to him to see a Friend and not an Enemy to strive with him in

the possession of the Soveraignty.

With this speech he enforced Philip to forbear the Ætolians, and to make War upon the Romans, conceiving the business of the War to be the less, because he understood that they had been already beaten by Hannibal at the lake of Thrasimenc. Therefore, at the same time that he might not be infested with mutual War, he made peace with the Ætolians, not that he defired to translate the War into another place, but that he would take care for the fafety of Greece, which he affirmed was never in a greater danger. For the Empire of the Carthaginians and of the Romans growing up to a great height in the West, to whom the Kingdom of Macedonia was only a delay from being Masters of Greece and Asia (they having tried amongst themselves for the superiority) the Conquerour would suddenly invade the Eatt.

He said, he beheld the cloud of that fierce and cruel War arifing in Italy, and the storms already thundring and lightning from the West, which into whatsoever parts as the world the Tempest of the Victory should drive, it would pollute all

things with a crimfon shower of blood.

Greece indeed he said had oftentimes indured vast motions of the Persians, sometimes of the

Gauls, sometimes of the Macedons, but all this would appear no more than a sport, if that Army of the Romans which was now in Italy should

pour it self into another Land.

He beheld what cruel and bloody Wars both the Nations of the Romans and Carthaginians amongst themselves did make, being equal in the strength of their Forces, and in the conduct of their Generals, which enmity could never be concluded with the destruction of one of the parties only, without the ruine of their neighbours.

It was true indeed, that the herce minds of the Conquerours were less to be feared by the Macedonians than by the Grecians; for they were more remote in the situation, and more strong in the power to exercise their revenge; he was consident moreover that those who now sought in Italy with so much might, would not content themselves with that Victory, and they ought even in Macedonia to sear the approach of the

Conquerors.

With this pretence the War being ended with the Ætolians, Philip minding nothing more than the Wars against the Romans and Carthaginians, did weigh with himself the strength of both Armies. And the Romans themselves who were deeply engaged in the War with Hannibal, were not tree from the sear of the Macedons, by reason of the antient Valour of the Macedons, and the glory of the Conquered East; and young Philip being industrious and prompt to the War, and withal inflamed with an emulation to tread in the Victorious steps of Alexander, did sirike a new terror into them.

Therefore

7.

is by

ld

th

ns he

of

nies

he

6-

ere

ng

ht

nt

ht

he

th

an

u,

ere

ere

eand

ng ar,

ead

ike

ore

Therefore Philip when he found that the Romans were overcome again by the Carthaginians in a second Battel, professing himself to be an Enemy openly to the Romans, he did begin to build ships to transport his Army into Italy. He lent afterwards an Ambassador to Hannibal with Letters, to enter into a League with him; who being apprehended by the Romans, and brought unto the Senate, was dismissed without any prejudice, not in honour to the King, but that being yet doubtful they might not make him an undoubted Enemy. When it was afterwards declared to the Romans, that Philip would pass his Forces into Italy, they fent Levinus the Prator with a Fleet well equipaged to hinder him in his passage: who when he arrived in Greece, he inforced the Ætolians with many promises to undertake a War against Philip.

At the same time also Philip did solicite the Atolians to make War against the Romans. In the mean time, the Dardanians began to make spoil on the borders of Macedonia, and having taken thence twenty thouland Captives, they called back Philip from the Roman War to defend his own Kingdom. Whiles these things were thus in action, the Prætor Levinus having entred into a League with King Attalus did plunder Greece, with which the Cities being dismayed they wearied Philip with their Embassies defiring ayd of him; and the Kings of Illyria also with their daily supplications did importune him to perform his promise: but above all, the plundred Macedons defired revenge. He being belieged with so great and so many difficulties

did

215

did deliberate with himself what War he should first undertake; and promised unto all, that he fuddenly would fend and unto them : not that he was able to perform what he promised, but that having filled them with hope, he might still keep them obliged in the Indentures of their affociation. His first expedition was against the Dardsnians, who attending to make an advantage of his absence did threaten to fall upon Macedonia with a greater weight of War. He made Peace also with the Romans, being content that they had deferred the Macedonian War. He had a defign upon Philopemenes General of the Acheans, who (as he had heard) did privately sollicite the Romans, and the tempers of their affociates, which being known and avoided, he by his authority commanded the Acheans to depart from his fervice.

THE

The Thirtieth Book

OF

JUSTIN.

Hilip being intent on great Atchievements in Macedonia, the manners of Ptolemy in Ægypt were far different from him; for the Kingdom being obtained with the Parricide both of Father and Mother, and the flaughter of his Brother being added to the murder of his Parents, as if he had done very bravely in it, he afterwards delivered up himself to luxury, and the whole Country followed the diffolute manners of the King: Therefore not only his friends and Lieutenants, but all the Army having left of the Arts of War, were corrupted with the loofness of the Court, and became unarmed by sloth and riot. Which being understood, Antiochus the King of Syria (the ancient hatred betwixt both Kingdoms exciting him) in a fudden War did possess himself of many of his Cities, and did invade Egyyt it felf. On this, Ptolemy was furprized with tear, and by his Ambaffadors defired Antiochus to forbest, until he could get his Army in a readiness.

And

he he hat

hat eep ia-

of nia llo ad

ign ho

ich ity

E

And having drawn very confiderable Forces from Greece, he overcame Antiochus, and had difspoyled him of his Kingdom if he had but a little helped Fortune, and improved the advantage by his Valour. But contented with the restauration of the Cities which he had loft, and having made a Peace, he greedily imbraced a Subject for floth. and being fallen into luxury, having flain his wife Eurydice, who was his own Sifter, he was overcome by the allurements of Agathocles the Harlot, and forgetting the greatness of his Name and Majesty, he wasted the nights in wantonness, and the days in riot. Timbrels and Dances were added (the Instruments of Luxury) and he was not now looked upon as a King, but as a professed Master of loosnes; he delighted himself with Minstrels and all the provocations of lust. was the hidden disease, and the sad symptoms of the falling Court. Licentiousnels afterwards increafing, the impudence of the incontinent woman could not be contained within the Walls of the Palace, whom the daily and intermingled pollutions of the King with her Brother Agathocles, (a profitute of an aspiring comeliness) did make more insolent. No little aggravation to this was the Mother Enanthe, who held more fast the King inthralled with the allurements of both her children: Therefore being not contented to possess the King, they did now also possess the Kingdom: Now they were feen in publick, and saluted and attended. Agathocles the Prositute being joyned to the fide of the King, did govern the City, and the women did dispose of the Scats of Judicature, of Lieutenant-ships, and places

rces

dif-

ttle

by

ion

ade

oth,

vife

er-

ar-

nd

pd

ad-

ot

fed

ith

his

of

n-

0-

of

ed

0-

id

to

ıft

th

0

ne

d

C

places of Command; neither was there any man of less power in the Kingdom than the King himfelf. In the mean time, having lest five Sons by his Sister Eurydice, he died. This whiles the women seized upon his Exchequer, and indeavoured to govern the Kingdom, by making a League with the deboissest and most dissolute persons, the business was a long time concealed; but it being discovered at last, Agaiboeles was killed in the first place by the concourse of the multitude, and the women (to revenge the death of Eury-

dice) were fastened upon crosses.

The King being dead, and the infamy of the Kingdom being as it were expiated by the punishment of the Harlots, the Alexandrians did send their Ambassadours to Rome intreating them that they would undertake the Guardship of the young Prince, and protect the Kingdom of Egypt which (they faid) Philip and Antiochus having made a League together, had divided amongst themselves. The Embassy was grateful to the Romans at that time, feeking an occasion to make War against Philip, who lay in wait to entrap them in the time of the Carthaginian War. this may be added, that the Carthaginians and Hannibal being overcome, the Romans feared the Arms of no man more; Confidering with themselves, how great a commotion Pyrrhus with a few Bands of the Macedonians had made in Italy, and what great atchievements they had performed in the East: Ambassadours were therefore sent to require Philip and Antiochus to refrain from the Kingdoms of Egypt. Marcus Lepidus was also sent into Egypt to be protector of the Kingdom in the behalt

behalf of the young Prince. Whiles these things were in action, the Ambaffadours of Analus King of Pergamus and of Rhodes did address themselves to Rome, complaining of the injuries of King Philip, which complaint took away all the delay of the War against Macedonia. Immediatly in pretence of bringing aid to their affociates, War was denounced against Philip, and many Legions were fent with the Conful into Macedonia: And not long afterwards all Greece in confidence of the Romans success against Philip (being erected into a hope of their former liberty) did make War upon him; fo that the King being urged on every fide was compelled to delire Peace, the conditions whereof when they were expounded by the Romins, King Attalus began to redemand his priviledges, the Rhodians demanded theirs, the Acheans and Ætolians theirs.

On the other side Philip did grant that he caul I be induced to obey the Romans, but it would be an unworthy part of him; if he should condiscend that the Greeians being overcome by Philip and Alexander his Predecessors, and brought under the yoke of the Macedonian Empire, should like Conquerors impose Laws of peace on him, who ought rather to give an account of their subjection then lay a claim to liberty.

At the last Philip being importunate, a Truce was made tor two months, and the peace which could not be concluded in Macedonia, was to be concluded on by the Senate

at Rome.

In the same year between the two Islands of Theramenes and Therasia in the midst be-

twixt

0

ngs

ng

ves

bi-

of

re-

4'25

ere

not

the

in-

Var

cry

iti-

the

ori-

A-

ill

be

if-

lip.

ht

ald

n,

ib-

, a

the

11-

ate

ids

beixt

twixt both banks and the Sea, there was a great Earthquake. In which, to the wonder of those who failed by, the waters growing fuddenly hot, there arose an Island out of the Deeps: And on the same day an Earthquake in Asia did shake Rhodes and many other Cities, and bringing a great ruine with it, did wholly devour others. All men being affrighted at the prodigie, the Prophets prefaged that the rifing Empire of the Romans should devour the ancient one of the Greeks and Macedons. The Senate in the mean time having refused to make any peace with Philip, he sollicited the Tyrant Nabis into the society of the War; and having brought his Army into the field, and marshalled them to encounter their enemies who were prepared to receive them, he did exhort them toit by declaring to them, that the Perfians, Bactrians, and the Indians, and all Afia, even to the end of the East, was overcome by the Macedons, and that this war ought so much the more couragiously to be sustained by them, as Liberty is more noble then subjection.

But Flaminius the Roman Conful did excite his Souldiers unto Battel by the Commemoration of their late atchievements, demonstrating that Carthage and Sicily on the one side, and that Italy and Spain on the other side were conquered by the Roman valour; and that Hannibal was not to be ranked below Alexander the great, who being beaten out of Italy, the Romans had subdued Africa it self, the third part of the world. Moreover the Micedons were not to be esteemed according to their ancient same, but by their present strength;

for

for now they waged not war with Alexander the great, whom perchance they heard to be invincible neither with his Army who subdued the East. but with Philip a boy, not yet grown up to maturity of Age, who hardly was able to maintain the bounds of his own Kingdom; and with those Macedons who not long after became a prey to the Dardanians; They did only boaft of the honors of their Ancestors, but the Romans were renowned for the present courage of their Souldiers; for Hamibal, and the Carthaginians, and almost all the West were not overcome by any other Army but by those Souldiers who were then in the field with him. The Souldiers on both fides being flirred up with these exhortations, they joyned in Battel; the one glorying in the conquest of the East, the other of the West; these carrying into the fight the ancient and obsolete honours of their Ancestors, and the others the flower of their Chivalrie, flourishing in the height of the present examples. But the Roman fortune overcame the Maced mians : and Philip having loft the battel, defired Peace of the Conful Flamining; which being obtained, he preserved still the name of a King, and all the Cities of Thrace being loft (as Members that had no interest in the ancient possession of the Kingdom) he only referved the title of King of Macedonia; but the Atolians being offended, because Macedonia was not taken from the King, and given to them for a reward of their fervice, did fend Ambaffadors to Antiochus, who by flattering him with his greatness, did perswade him to make War with Rome, promising him that all Greece weuld be ready to affift him.

i-

ft, uhe

fe he rs

n-

10

all

ný

ld

ng

in

he

to

eir

ni-

X-

he

le-

ng

ıg,

m-

on

of

of-

he

er-

by

de

hat

HE

The One and Thirtieth Book

JUSTIN.

Tolomy furnamed Philopater, King of Agypt, being dead, the tender age of his fon, who was left to inherit the Kingdom, being despised, he became a prey to his own Subjects; Moreover, Antiochus King of Syria had a design to dispossess him of Ægypt; Therefore when he had invaded Phenicia, and other Cities of Syria, which belonged to the principality of Ægypt, the Senate of Rome did send Ambassadors to him to declare unto him that he should abstain from the Kingdom of the young Prince, which was bequeathed to their trust by the last Will of his father. But these Ambaffadors being neglected by Antiochus, not long after there was fent from Rome another Ambaifre, who making no mention of their Ward at all, commanded that the Cities (which by the right of War were under the people of Rome) should wholly be restored to them. Antiochus refusing it, War was denounced against him, which he, as hastily did undertake as unfortunately he did manage. At the same time Nabis the Tyrant did feize upon many Cities of Greece. Whereupon the Senate (that the Roman forces should not at the same time be detained in a double War) did write unto Flaminius, that if he thought good, he should first free Greece from Nabis as he had Y 2 delivered

Book 31.

delivered Micedonia from Philip. For this cause his Commission was prolonged. The name of Hannibal did also make the War of Antiochus more terrible, against whom his adversaries (who envied his name in Arms) did in private accufations complain unto the Romans, that he had entred into a League with Antiochus, alledging that he being accustomed to military Commands, and the arbitrary power of the fword, would never be content to live under Laws, and that he being weary of the peace of the City, would be always looking after new causes of War; which accusations, although they were fallly reported, yet amongst the fearful they passed for truth. The Senate being furprised with the fear of him, did fend Servilius Ambassadour into Africa to discover his Deligns. and gave him private instructions, that if possibly he could, he might destroy him by his emulators, and free the Roman people from the fear of so hated But Hannibal was not long ignorant of the delign, being a man experienced both to forefee and to prevent dangers, and to prepare for adverse fortune in prosperity, as to meditate of profoerous fortune in advertity. Therefore after he had, the whole day, presented himself in publick before the face of the Senate of Carthage, and of the Roman Ambassador, the evening approaching, he took horse and repaired to his Country-house, which he had near to the Sea Coast, his fervants not knowing of it, and being commanded to attend him at the gate of the City, he had there Ships with Marriners in a readiness, which lay hid in a Creek, and vast sums of money, that when

use

of

bus

ho

ati-

red

be-

the

DH-

ary

ng

al-

he

ing

ius

ns,

oly

IS,

ed

of

re-

d-

0-

he

ck

of

le.

cs

0

ıd

Y

n

1-

occasion required, neither want nor inconveniency should delay him. With the choicest youth of his fervants, whose number the prisoners which he had taken in Italy did increase, he embarqued himself, and directed his course to Antiochus. On the next morning the City expected their Commander in chief (and at that time Conful) in the place of their publike Affembly, whom when they found to be departed, they were possessed with as great a fear, as if the City it felf had been taken. And the Roman Ambaffadour, as if a new War already was brought by Hannibal upon Italy, returned in a private filence unto Rome, and brought along with him the melancholy tidings. In the mean time Flaminius (having with him some of the affociated Cities of Greece) did in two battels overcome Nabis the Tyrant, and left him, as it were, un-nerv'd and fainting in his own Kingdom: But liberty being reflored to Greece, and the Garrisons drawn off from the Cities, when the Roman Army was commanded back into Italy, Nabis being insenced at the nothingness of his empty fortunes, did in a sudden War invade again many of the Cities, with which the Achaians being aftrighted (that the neighbouring Evil might not grow upon themselves) they constituted their Prætor Phil pemenes to be their General, a man of admirable industry, whose courage, and whose conduct in that War was so apparent, that in the Judgment of all men he might be compared to Flaminius the Roman General.

At the same time Hannibal came to Antiochus, and was received as a gift from the Gods, and by

his arrival the King was possessed with so great a heat of resolution, that he thought not so much on the war it felf as on the rewards of the victory. But Hamibal who had experience of the Roman valour, affirmed that the Ramans could not be suppressed but in Italy it felf. For the performance of which service he desired one hundred ships, ren thousand Foot, and one thousand Horse, promifing with those unconsiderable forces to make as great a War in Italy as he did ever heretofore, and bring unto the King fitting in his throne in Afia, either a victory over the Romans, or the equal conditions of a peace; for he faid, that there was wanting only a General to the Spaniards inflamed with a defire to commence the War against the Romans, and Italy moreover was now more known unto him than heretofore; neither would Carthage be a looker on but without delay would fend Auxiliaries to him. These Counsels being acceptable to the King, one of the Confidents of Hannibal was fent to Carthage to exhort them to the War, being too coverous of it; He before represented to them that Hannibal would immediately be present with his forces, and did not communicate to either of the Factions any thing at all, but only that nothing was wanting to carry on this war but the resolutions of the Carthaginians; for Afia would defray the charges, and lend them men enough for the War. these things were reported to the Carshaginians. the Messenger himself was apprehended by the Enemies of Hannibal, and being brought into the Senate (according to the Subtility of the Carthaginian wit

at a

uch

ry.

nan

up-

nce

ps,

ro-

kc

TC.

in

the

erc

n-

ar

W

er

ay

ls

1-

rt

le

d

d

1

wit) he made answer, that he was sent to the whole Senate; for his business did not belong to this man or that man in particular, but did coneern them altogether. Whiles they debated many days in the Senate to fend him to Rome to purge the publick conscience, he privately took shipping and returned to Hannibal; which was no fooner discovered, but the Carthaginians sent presently an Ambassador to Rome. The Romans also sent Ambassadors to Antiochus, who under that pretence might discover the preparations of the King, and either reconcile Hannibal to the Romans, or by their daily conversation with him, might render him suspected and hated by the King. The Ambasfadors therefore when they came unto Antiochus at Epbefus, they delivered to him the defires of the Senate; and whiles they attended for an answer from him, they miffed not a day to give a visitation unto Hannibal, and informed him, that unadvisedly he departed from his Country when the Romans with great fidelity did observe the peace, not made to much with the Commonwealth of Carthage, as with himself; for they found that he made War, not so much out of any hatred unto the Romans, as for the love he did bear to his own Country, to which the best of men do owe their lives; These they said were the publick causes of War amongst the people, but not of private ones amongst Commanders. They afterwards began to extol his atchievements, by the discourse whereof he being delighted, did more often and more greedily converse with the Ambassadors, being ignorant that he should procure hatred with Y 4 the

the King by his familiarity with the Romans: For Autiochus suspecting that he had reconciled himfelf to the Romans by his often discourse with them, did refer nothing to him as heretofore he was accustomed, nor made him partaker of any of his Counsels, but did begin to hate him as his Enemy and Betrayer: This suspicion did corrupt all the preparations for the War, there appearing no General in the field, either to make the Musters, or to exercise the Souldiers. The substance of the Roman Embassie to Antiochus was, that he should be contented with the Borders and Frontiers of Asia, and not impose upon the Romans a necessity to enter into Afia with an Army; which Meffage being despised by Antiochus, he made answer, that it became his Royalty and resolution not to attend a War, but to give it. The Counfel of War being often called afterwards, and Hannibal never litting amongst them, Antiochus at last commanded that he should be summoned, not that he should act any thing which he propounded, but that he might not appear to have neglected him altogether; and the Counsel of every one being asked, at the last he demanded his advice, which being observed by Hannibal; he professed that he sufficiently underflood that he was called by him to the Counfel of War, not that he wanted advice, but to fill up the number of the Sentences; howfoever out of his inveterate harred to the Romans, and his love unto the King, with whom alone he enjoyed a fafe banithment, he was resolved, he said, to declare unto him the best way of making War against the Romans. Defiring then to be excufed for his boldnels,

r

1-

n,

C-

is

ì

10

e-

or

d

of

y

çc

it

d

ģ

g

It

y

ot

C

y

i

ness, he professed that he approved not of any thing of the present Counsels or Enterprises, nerther did it feem good in his Judgment that Greece should be the feat of the War, when Italy afforded a far more plentiful subject for it. For the Romans, he faid, could not be overcome but by their own Arms nor Italy be subdued but by the Italian Forces, for in them both the manner of the War, and the people did differ much from all other fort of men. It was of great importance in other Wars to take the first advantages of place and time, to lay waste the fields, and to plunder the Cities of the Enemies either, but with a Roman, if you first have plundered them of their goods, or overcome them in Battel, you must also wrestle and tug with them when they are subdued and lying on the ground. Wherefore if any shall provoke them in their own Country, they may be overcome by their own wealth, by their own strength, and by their own Arms, as he himself had done : But if any shall draw them out of Italy, which is the Fountain of their thrength, he shall be as much deceived, as he who would dry up the Rivers should attemptit, not at the head of the Fountain, but further off by some new works and the dams which he thould make.

This he said was his Judgment, which he had a long time reserved in private to himself, and steely before did offer it unto them, and did now again repeat it, that they might all understand the way of making War with the Romans, and that although invincible abroad, they are easie to be conquered at home: For you may sooner, said he,

deprive

deprive them of their City than their Empire, and sooner dispoil them of Italy, than of the Provinces: they were taken by the Gauls, and almost utterly overthrown by my felf; neither was I, or my Army ever overcome untill we departed from them. But when we returned to Carthage, the fortune of the War was suddenly changed with the place. The friends of the King were the Contradictors of this Counsel, not reflecting on the profit of it, but fearing left his advice being approved, he should have the first place of respect with the King. But Antiochus was not so much displeased with the Counsel as with the Author, and feared left the glory of the victory should be Hannibals and not his own; all things therefore were corrupted with the various informations of the flatterers; nothing was undertaken either according to Judgement or to Reason. The King himself being fallen into Luxury, was given all the Winter to new Marriages.

On the other fide, Attilius the Roman Conful, who was sent into this War, did with elaborate care and industry, muster his Armies, and provide Arms and other necessaries for the War; he confirmed the associated Cities, he allured the doubtful ones, the event of the War consisting in the preparations of either side. The King therefore beholding his men to give back at the first charge, did bring no succour to them in distress, but was the foremost in the slight, and left his Tents sull of Riches for the Conquerours; and the Romans being intent on the plundring of them, he sled into Asia, where he began to repent of the Counsel

I.

ad

0-

oft

or

m

he

th

nhe

p-

ct

ch

or,

bc

re

of

IC-

ng

all

al,

atc

he

he

in

rft

15,

nis

he

he

he

fel

Counsel he neglected, and having called back Hamibal, he promised to act all things according to his counsel.

In the mean time it was reported to him that Livius Menemus, the Roman Admiral, did approach, being sent by the Senate with sourscore Brezen-beaked ships to make a war by Sea. Therefore, before that his affociated Cities should revolt to the Enemies, he resolved to encounter with the Enemy by Sea, hoping by a new Victory to abolish the Infamy of the overthrow lately received in Greece. The Navy being committed to the charge of Hannibal, the Battel was sought, But neither were the Asian Souldiers comparable to the Romans, nor their ships to theirs, which were armed with brass on their sterns; howsoever the overthrow was the less by the policy of the General.

The report of the Victory had not as yet arrived at Rome, and the City was therefore in suspence concerning the creating of Consuls. But who could be a better Commander against Hannibal, than the brother of Africanus, it being the business of the Scipio's to overcome the Carthaginians? Lucius Scipio therefore was created Consul, & his brother Africanus was given as a Colleaguer unto him, that Antiochus might understand that he placed not a greater considence in the conquered Hannibal, than they did in the conquering Scipio's. The Scipio's being busie in the transporting of their Army into Asia, it was reported to them that the War was every where already brought to a period, and accordingly they found Antiochus overcome

in a fight by Land and Hamibal in a fight by Sea. Theretore at their first arrival . Antiochus fent Ambailadours to them to defire peace, and as a peculiar gift to Africanus, they brought him his Son, whom Antiochus had taken as he was transporting himself in a small Bark into Afia. But Africarius returned answer, that private benefits ought to be diffinguished from publick, & that the Offices due unto him as a Father were of one Nature, and the Offices due unto his Country were of another. Which ought to be preferd not only above children, but also above life it self. Howsoever he declared, that he very thankfully accepted the gift, & out of his own Fortunes would answer the munificence of the King. As for that which belonged either to Peace or Warshe made answer that he could contribute nothing by way of thankfulness, neither could he fall in the least punctilio from the rights of his Country; for his fon being taken, he never treated with the King concerning his ranfom, nor suffered the Senate to make mention of it, but as it was worthy of the Majesty of his resolution, he professed that he would recover him by Arms. After this the Articles of the Agreement were drawn up which were. That Afia thould be furrendred to the Romans; and Antiochus be contented only with the Kingdom of Syria, that he thould deliver to the Romans all his Ships, Prisoners and Renegadoes, and give full fatistaction to the Romans for their Charges in the War. Which when it was reported to Antiochus, he made anfwer, that he was not so overcome as to be content to be dispoiled of his Kingdom; and alledged, that what

ea.

hit

be-

on,

ng

HAS

be

he

CY.

n,

of

of

to

n-

er

15

e-

n,

ut

n,

rc

r-

he

nto

h

ſ.

nt

at

21

what the Romans had propounded to him, were rather provocations to war then any inducements unto peace. Great preparations therefore were made for war on both fides; the Romans having invaded Afia, and entred into Ilium, there was a mutual gratulation between the Inhabitants of Ilium & them; the Inhabitants of Ilium declared, that Eneas & other of their Commanders proceeded from them; and the Romans acknowledged that from them they received their Original. Such & fo general was the joy, as after a long absence is accustomed to be seen betwixt Fathers & Children. It delighted the Inhabitants of Ilium, that their Nephews, having overcome Africa and the West, did challenge Afia as their Hereditan Kingdom. and they faid the ruine of Troy was not to be lamented, which was revived again in a happy race of such Noble successors. On the other side, the Romans with an unsatisfied desire did behold the Houshold Lares, and the Cradles of their Anceflors, and the Temples and Images of their gods. The Romans being departed from Ilium, King Eumenes did march with Auxiliaries to them; and not long after the Battel was fought with Antiochus where when in the right wing a Roman Legion being beaten did fly back to the Camp with more difgrace then danger; one of the Tribunes of the Souldiers, Marcus Emilius by name, being left for the defence of the Camp, commanded his Souldiers immediately to buckle on their Arms, which being done; he did lead them out of the works, and with drawn fwords did threaten those that fled back, and declared that there should not

a man of them be left alive, unless they returned to the Battel, and that their own Tents should be more fatal to them than their Enemies swords. The Legion being amazed at fo great a danger, the Souldiers animated by the Tribune, who did lead them on, they returned into the Battel, and having made a great flaughter of their Enemies, it was the beginning of the victory. There were fifty thousand of the Enemies slain, and eleven thoufand taken. Ansiochus again desiring peace, there was nothing added to the former conditions, Africanus declared that the Romans did neither abate their courage being overcome, neither grew they infolent with the fuccels of Victory. They divided the Cities they had taken amongst their Affociates, judging glory more proper for the Romans then possessions; For the glory of the Victory was to be owned by the Roman Name, and the luxury of wealth was left to their Affociates.

The two and Thirtieth Book

OF

JUSTIN.

A Ntiochus being overcome, the Ætolians who inforced him to make wars against the Romans, remained alone being unequal to them in strength, and destitute of all help. And not long after being overcome, they lost their liberty

be

is.

he

ad

ng

as

ty

11-

TE

i-

te

d

s,

n

to of

berty which they alone amongst so many Cities of Greece had preseved unviolate, against the Dominations of the Lacedemonians and Athenians; which condition was fo much the more afflicting, as it arrived the more late unto them: They computing with themselves those times, in which with their own firength they relifted fuch numerous Forces of the Perfians, and those when in the Delphian War they brake the violence of the Gauls, terrible both to Afia and Italy; which glorious commemoration did the more increase the defire of their liberty. As these things were in action, there arose first a contention, and afterwards a war betwixt the Meffenians and Achaiens, concerning the honour of preheminence, in which Philopemenes the Noble General of the Achaians was taken, not that in the fight he spared his life, but that as (he called back his Souldiers to the Battel, being thrown from his horse as he leaped a ditch) he was invironed and oppressed by the multitude of his Enemies. As he lay on the ground, the Meffenians durst not kill him, either through the fear of his courage, or the consciousnels of his dignity. Therefore as they had dispatched all the war in him alone, they did lead him Captive round about Greece in the way of Triumph, the People thronging in multitudes to behold him, as if he was their own, and not as if the General of their Enemies approached. Neither did ever the Achaians with a more greedy eye behold him being a Conqueror, then the Messenians did now being conquered. Therefore they commanded him to be brought into the Theatre

that they might all have a full view of him, whom every one conceived to be impossible to be taken. Being brought afterwards unto the Dungeon, in respect of his greatness, they gave him poison which he took as cheerfully, as if now he had conquered death, as he had heretofore his Enemies. He demanded not long before if his Lieutenant General Lycortal, whom he knew to be fecond to him in the affairs of war, had escaped, and having understood that he was alive, and in safety, he faid, Then it goes not altogether so ill with the Achaians; and speaking those words he died. Not long after the war being renewed; the Meffenishs were overcome, & they indured the punith. ment for the death of Philopemenes. In the mean time Antiochus King of Syria, when he was oppreffed by the Romans with too great a Tribute, and groaned under the burden of it (either enforced by the want of money, or follicited by avarice, by which under the pretence of a necessitated Tribute, he hoped that he more excisedly should commit Sacriledge) having drawn an Army together, did by night affault the Temple of Dindymean Jove. Which being discovered, he was flain with all his Army by a concourse of the Inha-When many Cities of Greece came to Rome to complain of the Injuries of Philip King of the Macedons, And there was a great dispute in the Senate, between Demetrius the Son of Philip, whom his Father had fent to satisfie the Senate, and the Ambassadors of the Cities; the young man being confused with the multitude of complaints made against his Father, did on a sudden hold his

m,

be

ge-

nim

nad

ne-

ite-

nd

ha-

he

the

ed.

Te-

th-

an

ef-

nd

ed

е,

ri-

ld

e-

y-

as

a -

to

ng

in

p,

,

O

ts

4

15

his peace; The Senate being moved with his shamefastness (by which in a private condition he before endeared himself to all when he was an Hostage at Rome) did give him the cause: and thus Demetrius by his modesty obtained pardon for his Father, not by the right, or plea of defence, but by the patronage of his modesty which was fignified by the Decree of the Senate, that it might appear that the King was not abfolved, but the Father rather was given to the Son; which procured to Demetrius not the grace of an Ambaffadour, but the hatred of obtrectation. It pulled upon him the emulation and envy of his Brother Philip, and the cause of the pardon being known to his Father who was pardoned, it became an offence, Philip disdaining that the person of his Son was to more moment with the Senate then the Authority of the Father, or the dignity of regal Majesty. Perseus therefore having obferved the lickness of his Father, did bring daily . complaints unto him against Demetrius being abfent; and at first did cause him to be hated, and afterwards to be suspected by him; sometimes he did object against him the friendship of the Romans, and sometimes treason against his Father. At the last he counterfeited that treacheries were prepared by him against his person to be put suddenly in Execution, to the trial and proof whereof the Judges were sent for, the suborned witnesses examined, and the Charge was proved which was objected against him. By those unjust proceedings, the Father being compelled to parricide, did make fad all the Court with the execution of his

his Son. Demetrius being flain, Perseus grew not more dutiful but more contumacious against his Father; and carried himself not as an heir of the Kingdom, but as the King himself, with which Philip being offended, did daily more impatiently lament the death of Demetrius, and suspecting that he was circumvented by the Treachery of Perfeus, he caused the witnesses and the Judges to be tormented, and having by this means difcovered the deceit, he was no less afflicted with the wickedness of Perseus, then with the innocent death of Demetrius, which he was resolved to have revenged if he had not been prevented by death; For not long after, his disease encreasing by the Melancholy and perplexedness of his spirit, he deceased, having left great preparations of War against the Romans, which Perfer afterwards made use of; For he enforced the Gauls, called Swerdisci, to joyn in league with him, and he had made a great war against the Romans if he had not died, For the Gauls (the war against the Delphians being unfortunately mannaged, in which they found the power of God to be more great and present then the power of their Enemies, having lost Brennus their General) some part of them did fly into Afia, and some part did wander up and down in Thracia, From whence in the same path, in which they marched forth, they returned to their antient Country. Of these a considerable number did sit down in the Confluent of the River Danubius, and called themselves by the name of Scordifei. But the Tedofagi when they arrived at their antient Country of Tholonfe, were

O

of

h

y

g

t

S

ſ-

b

)-

d

y

ır

d

d

d

were there visited by the Pestilence, and recovered not their health until being admonished by the answers of the Diviners, they had drowned all their Gold and Silver which they had got by Sacriledge in the Lake of Tholouse, all which Capio the Roman Conful did a long time afterwards take away. There was in all, one hundred and twenty thoufand weight of Gold, and five millions of Silver, which Sacriledge was the cause afterwards of the

destruction of Capio, and all his Army.

The tumult also of the Cambrian War did follow the Romans, as the revenge of the violation of the confecrated money. Not a small number of the Nation of the Tettofagi did feat themselves in Illyricum, being delighted with the sweetness of the Air, and the Prey, having spoyled the Istrians, they did inhabite Pannonia. Fame reports that the Nation of the Istrians do derive their Original from Colches, being by King Actus fent to the Argonauts to pursue the ravisher of his daughter, who as foon as they entered into Ifter, out of Pontus, having failed far into the Chanel of the River Seis, following the steps of the Argonauts, they carried their Ships on their shoulders over the cliffs of the hills, until they came to the shore of the Adriatick Sea, having understood that the Argonauts by reason of the length of their Ship had done the same before them, whom when the Colchians did not receive, they either through fear of their King, or the tediousness of their long Navigation, did sit down at last neer to Aquileia, and were called Istrians, after the Name of the River, into the which from the Sea they fayled. Z 2

The Dacians also are a Generation of the Getes, who when they fought unfortunately under Olor their King against the Bastarnians, were commanded, that when they were in bed, they should, to expiate their floth, lay their feet where they thould reft their heads, & perform those houshould offices & fervices to their wives, which their wives before were accustomed to do to them. Neither was this custom changed, until by their courage they had wiped away the old Ignominy which they had received in the war. Perfens, when he succeeded in the Kingdom of Philip his father, did excite all thefe Nations to joyn in affiltance with him against the Romans. In the mean time there did arise a War betwixt King Prusias (to whom Annibal fled after the Peace granted to Antiochus by the Romans, and Eumenes) which war Prufias first began, having broken the League through the confidence he had in Annibal; For Annibal (when amongst other of the Articles of the Treaty, the Romans did demand of Antiochus that he should deliver him up unto them being advertised by Amiochus of it, did fly to Crete. Where having lived for many years a quiet life, and found himfelf envied by reason of his excessive wealth, he dispofed in the Temple of Diana pitchers tilled with Lead, as the lafegard of his fortune; and the City being no ways jealous of him, because they had his fortunes with them as himself, he repaired to King Prusias, having melted his Gold which he carried with him and poured the lead into the hollow of the Statues, least his riches being discovered should be a hirdrance to his life; 2.

5,

or

1-

y

15

y

Prufias being overcome by King Eumenes by land, and intending to try the fortune of a Battle by Sea, Annibal by a new invention was the Author of the Victory; For he commanded that all kinds of Serpents flowed into eathen Vessels-in the middle of the Battle should be thrown into the It seemed ridiculous to Ships of their Enemies. the Enemies at first, that they should Arm themselves to fight with earthen Pots, who could not encounter their Enemies with Iwords; But when their Ships began to be filled with the Serpents, they were circumvented with a doubtful, and double danger, and yeilded the Victory to their Enemies. When these things were declared at Rame, Ambaffadors were fent by the Senate to make a reconciliation betwixt both Kings, and to demand the person of Annibal; but Annibal having notice of it, did take poylon, and prevented the Embassy by death. This year was remarkable by the death of three of the most famous Generals in the world; Annibal, Philopemenes, and Scipio Africanus; Most certain it is, that Annibal when Italy trembled at the thunder of his Arms, did never fit down when he did eat, nor did ever drink more at one time then one pint of wine; & fo great was his chaftity amongst so many Captives, that who would deny that he was born in Africa? It was undoubtedly a great Argument of his moderation, that when he commanded an Army of divers Nations; he was never attempted by any treachery of his own men, nor betrayed by the deceit of others, when his Enemies had oftentimes attempted both against him.

Z 3

THE

342

The Three and Thirtieth Book

USTIN.

He Romans mannaged the Macedonian War with less noise and trouble then they did the the Carebaginian; But with so much the more honour, as the Macedons in fame did exceed the Carthaginians; for the Macedonians were not only encouraged with the glory of the conquered East, but athited with the Auxiliaries of all Kings. Therefore the Romans fent more Embaffies to their Affociates, and received Auxiliaries from Massarissa King of the Numidians, and from others of their Confederates; and a meffage was fent to Eumenes King of the Bythinians to contribute to the war with all his powers. And (befides the opinion that the Army of the Macedons was invincible) Perfeus had provinon for ten years War, laid up by his Father, both in his Exchequer, and his Granaries, with which being grown infelent, and forgetful of his Fathers fortune, he commanded his Souldiers to call to mind the Ancient glory of Alexander. The hift encounter was of the Horfe only, in which Perfens being Conqueror, made all men begin to doubt, and to incline to his fide. Howfoever he fent Ambassadors to the Consul to delire that peace, which the Romans had given to his Father being overcome, offering to defray the charges of

the War, as if he had been overcome himself. But Sulpitius the Conful did give him no other conditions then what the conquered were accustomed to receive. In the mean time, through the fear of fo dangerous a war, the Romans made Amilias Paulus Conful, and decreed unto him, contrary to custom, the Macedonian war; who when he came unto the Army, did make no long delay of the battel. And the night before, there was an Eclipse of the Moon; All men judged that it was a fad portent for Perfens, and that the end of the Maced :nian Empire was thereby prefaged. In that battel Marcus Cato the Son of Cato the Orator, when amongst the thickest of his Enemies he gave admirable Demonstrations of his Valor, having fallen from his Horse, did fight on foot; For a band of the Enemies with a horrid cry did stand round about him, falling on him, as if they would have killed him lying on the ground. But he having fuddenly recollected himself, did get upon his feet, and made a great flaughter of his Enemies; the Macedons did furround him on every fide; and did throw themselves upon him to take away his life, but he striking at one of the Commanders, his Sword flying from his hand did fall into the midst of a Cohort of his Enemies, to recover which (protecting himself with his Buckler, both Armies looking on) he was covered with the Swords of his Enemies, and having gained his Sword, and received many wounds, he returned with a general acclamation to the Army; his fellows immiting his valour obtained the Victory. Perfeus the King fled to Sanothracia carrying with him

344

him ten thousand Talents; And Cneus Octavus being fent by the Conful to purfue him, did take him prisoner with his two Sons, Alexander and Philip. and brought them to the Conful. Macedonia had from her first King Caranus, to Perfeus, thirty Kings; But the was not famous for Soveraignty above one hundred and ninety three years; when the came into the power of the Romans the was made free, Magistrates being constituted through the feveral Cities, and the received those Laws from Amylius Paulus which to this day she doth observe. The Senates of all the Cities of the Atolians (because they were uncertain in their tidelity) were fent with their wives and children unto Rome, and were a long time detained there, that they might make no innovation in their Countries; but the City being wearied with the importunities of many Ambassadours, they were after many years, fuffered to return into their Countries.

The Four and Thirtieth Book

OF

JUSTIN.

The Carthaginians and Macedonians being subdued, and the strength of the Ætolians being
weakned by the Captivity of their Princes; the
Achaians only of all Greece did seem at that time
most powerful to the Romans, not by the excessive
wealth of every one of their particular Cities, but
by the combination of them all; for although the
Achaians be divided by their Cities as by so many
members, yet they have one Body and one Command; they beat off the dangers which threatned
particular Cities, with their mutual strength. The
Romans therefore seeking out an occasion of the
war, fortune did luckily present them with the
complaints of the Lacedemonians, whose fields in
mutual hatred the Achaians had laid wast.

The Senate answered the Lacedemonians, that they would send Ambassadors into Greece, to look upon the affairs of the Associates, and to take away the suspicions of all injury: but instructions were privily given to the Ambassadours that they should dissolve this entire Body of the Achaians, and make every City to subsist by her own priviledges, that so they might more easily be inforced to obedience: and if any appeared to be stubborn, that they should be broken: The Princes

therefore of all the Cities being called to Corinth, the Ambaffadours did recite the Decree of the Senate, and declared what was the Counsel which was given to them: They declared, that it was expedient for all, that every City should have her own Laws, and her own priviledges, which the Achaians no sooner understood, but in a fury they presently killed all that were strangers, and had violated the Roman Ambassadours themselves, if upon notice of the tumult, they had not fled away in a great fear. When this was declared at Rome, the Senate did immediately decree that the Achaian war should be undertaken by Mummius the Conful; who not long after, having transported his Army into Greece, and all things with great care being provided for, did provoke his Enemies to battel. But the Achaians (as if it had been no trouble at all to conquer the Romans) had nothing in a readiness for war, but thinking more of the booty then the fight, they brought their Carriages into the Field to draw from thence the spoils of their Enemies, and placed their Wives and Children on the adjacent Hills to behold the pleasure of the Battel, which was no fooner begun, but being flain before the eyes of their Wives and Children, they became a fad spectacle to them for the present, and left them a grievous remembrance of it for the future; and their Wives and Children of Spectators, being made Captives were an eafie prey unto their Enemies: The City of Corinth it felf was pulled down, and all the people fold in the most ignominious manner that in those times was practifed, that this example

Example might strike a fear into the other Cities to take need of Innovations for the time to come.

Whiles thefe things were in action, Antiochus King of Syria made War upon Ptolomy King of Egypt, the Son of his elder Sifter, but a flow man, and to confumed with daily luxury, that he not only neglected the Offices of Regal Majesty, but was deprived also of the sense of an ordinary person: Being therefore beaten out of his Kingdom, he fled to Alexander to his younger Brother Peolomy, and having made him a partaker in his Kingdom, they joyntly fent Ambaffadors to the Senate at Rome, by whom they defired their help and implored the Faith of their Society: The Supplications of the Brothers did move the Senate: Therefore Publius Popilius was sent Ambassador to Antiochus to command him not to invade Egypt, or if he was already in it, to withdraw from it. The Ambassadour having found him in Egypt, the King kiffed him, for Antiochus above the rest did respect Popilius when he was a hostage at Rome: Popiling defined him to forbear all private friendthip, when the Mandates and the Interests of his Country intervened, and having produced the Decree of the Senate, he delivered it to the King : when he found the King to demur upon it, and to fay that he would refer it to the Consultation of his friends; Popilius with a rod which he had in his hand having inclosed him in a spacious Circle. that it might contain his friends with him, did require him to counsel with them in the Precinct of that Round, and not to move out of it before he had given an Answer to the Senate, Whether he would

would have peace or war with the Romans. This sharp proposition did so blunt the mind of the King, that he answered that he would obey the After this, Antiochus returning to his Kingdom, dyed, having left behind him a Son very young, to whom when Guardians were affigned by the people, his Uncle Demetrius (who was then a Hostage at Rome) having understood of the death of his Brother Antiochus, addressed himself unto the Senate and alledged that his Brother being alive, he came to Rome as a Hostage for him: but being dead, he did not know whose Hostage he might be; therefore he pleaded that it was just he should be dismissed from Rome to be invested in the Kingdom, which as it was due by the Law of Nations to his elder Brother, so it was now due unto himself who must have the precedency of the Pupil by the priviledge of Age; When he observed that the Senate (filently prefuming that the Kingdom would be more fafe unto them under the pupil, then under him) were unwilling to grant him leave to depart, having fecretly departed to Hoffis, under the pretence of hunting, he there took thipping with the Companions of his flight, and being brought into Syria, he was received with the applause of all men, and the young Prince being put to death, the Kingdom by his Guardians, was delivered unto him.

Much about the same time, Prusius King of Bitbynia contrived how to put to death his Son Nicomedes, endeavouring to provide for his younger Sons whom he had by Nicomede's

Step-

Step-mother, and who were then at Rome: But the Plot was betrayed by those who undertook to perform it; they exhorted the young man (being provoked by the cruelty of his Father) to prevent the deceit, and return the wicked act upon the Author of it; nor was it hard to perswade him to it, therefore (being sent for) when he came into the Kingdom of his Father he was saluted as King, and Prusias his Father being dis-invested of his Kingdom, became as a private man, and was forsaken of his own servants. When he concealed himself in corners, he was discovered and commanded to be killed by his Son, with no less wickedness then he commanded his Son to be killed.

The Five and Thirtieth Book

OF

JUSTIN.

DEmetrius having possessed himself of the Kingdom of Syria, conceiving that the common hatred by this Innovation would prove ruinous to himself, he determined to inlarge the bounds of his Soveraignty, and to encrease his Revenues by making War upon his Neighbours. Therefore being become an Enemy to Ariathes King of Cappadocia, because he resused to marry his Sister, he received his

Suppliant Brother Holoferms injustly driven from the Kingdom; and rejoycing that he had offered to him an honest Title of the War, he determined to reffore to him his Kingdom: But Holofernes having ungratefully made a League with the Antiochians, and growing into enmity with Demetrius, he took counsel to expel him from the Kingdom, by whom he was restored to it; which although Demetrins understood, vet he spared his life, that Ariathes might not be freed from the War which his Brother Demetrius threatned to bring upon him; howfoever having apprehended him, he commanded him to be kept bound at Schucia; nevertheless the Art tiochians', being no ways terrified at it, did continue in their rebellion against him; Therefore Ptolomy King of Egypt, Attalns King of Afra, and Ariathes King of Cappadocia being all provoked by him to War, they suborned one Prompalus a young man, but of a most fordid birth and condition to challenge the Kingdom of Syria, as if derived to him from his Father; and if denied, to recover it by force of Arms; And that nothing should be wanting to the pretence, he was called by the name of Alexander, and reported to be the Son of Antiochus. So general a hatred they did bear to Demetrius, that not only Kingly powers, but the Nobility of birth also, by the confent of all was befrowed on this counterfeit: Alexander therefore forgetting the baseness of his former condition through the wonderful variety of events, being attended with the Forces of all the East, did make war upon Demetrius: and having

ving overcome him, did deprive him at once both of his life and Kingdom: Howfoever Demetrius wanted neither care nor courage to provide for the War; for in the first encounter he routed his Adversary; and the King again renewing the War, he killed afterwards in battel many thoufands of his Enemies; At last, with an invincible courage, he fell fighting most gallantly amongst the thickest of his Enemies. In the beginning of the War, Demetrius commended his two Sons with a vaft fum of Gold to his Guest Gnidius, both that they should be exempted from the dangers of the War, and iffortune so ordained it, that they should be preserved to revenge their Fathers death. The eldest of these Demetrius by name, being about the fixteenth year of his age (having heard of the luxury of Alexander, whom fuch unlooked for possessions, and the royal ornaments belonging to another did keep a Prisoner in his own Court, amongst throngs of Concubines) the Cretians helping him, did fet upon him fecure, and fearing no Enemy at all: The Antiochians also recompencing their old offence committed against his Father with new deservings, did furrender themselves unto him; and his Fathers old Souldiers in favour of the young man (preferring the Religion of their old oath of fidelity above the pride of this new King) did translate both themselves and their Ensigns to Demetrius; And thus Alexander being forfaken by no less impetuousness of fortune then he was advanced, was overcome and killed in the first encounter. and by his punishment satisfied the Ghost both of

Book 36.

of Demetrius whom he killed, and of Antiochus whose orginal he did counterfeit.

The Six and Thirtieth Book

OF

JUSTIN.

Emetrius having recovered his Fathers Kingdom, and (by the success of affairs) being corrupted himfelf, did fall through the vice of his youth into floth and riot and contracted as much contempt by his floth, as his Father had hatred by his pride. Therefore when the Cities did every where revolt from his command, to wipe away the blemish of his Idleness, he made War upon the Parthians. The Eaftern Nations did not unwillingly behold his approach both for the cruelty of Arfacidas - King of the Partisians, and for that being accustomed to the ancient Command of the Macedonians, they did with indignation endure the arrogance of this new people: Therefore being affifted with the Auxiliaries of the Persians, Elamites, and the Bractrians, he overthrew the Parthians in many battels. At last, being circumvented by the Pretence of a peace, he was taken, and being led in triumph through the Cities, he was shewed (as a mock of their favour to the people that revolted; and being after-

r

-

e

afterwards sent into Hyreania, he was honourably intreated according to the dignity of his former Fortune. While these things thus passed, Triso who laboured in Syria, to be constituted by the people to be the Guardian of Antiochus, the privign of Demetrius, having slain the young Prince, did invade the Kingdom of Syria, which having a long time enjoyed, the favour of his new Command growing out of date, at the last he was overcome by Antiochus the Brother of Demetrius, a very young man who was bred up in the Wars of Asia; and thus the Kingdom of Syria was again devolved to the issue of Demetrius.

This Antiochus being mindful that both his Father was hated for his pride, and his Brother made contemptible by his floth, that he might not fall into the fame vices, having first married Cleopatra his Brothers wife, he followed the War with great refolution against the Cities which revolted in the beginning of his Brother reign, which being subdued, he added them to the bounds of his Empire: He also overcame the Jews, who under his Father Demetrius in the Macedonian Empire had by their Arms redeemed themselves into liberty: So great was. their power, that after him, they would not endure any King of the Macedons, and using their own Governours; they infested Syria with continual Wars.

The Jews derive their Original from Damasew, which is the most noble of the Cities of Syria; and the Syrian Kings do boast their discent in a direct line from Queen Semiramis: The name of

Damascus was given to the City by Damascus who was King of it, in the honour of whom the Syrians have worshipped the Sepulcher of his wife Arathes as a Temple, and effeemed hera Goddels in the height of their most Religious devotions; After Damascus, Abraham, Moses and Ifrael were Kings: But the happy Hiue of ten children made Israel more famous then the rest of his Ancestors; he delivered the people to his Sons being divided into ten Tribes or Kingdoms, and commanded that they should be all called Jews, after the name of Judah who dyed not long after the division of the Kingdoms, whose memory he commanded should be reverenced by them. His portion was distributed amongst them all, and Tofeph was the youngest of the brethren, who fearing his excellent wit, having privately intercepted him, they fold him to forreign Merchants, by whom being brought into Egypt, when by the sharpness of his apprehension he had learned there the Magick Arts, he became in a short time most gracious with the King, for he was most fagacious in the discovery of wonderful events, and was the first of all who found out the understanding of Dreams; and there seemed nothing unknown unto him which belonged to the Laws either of God of men, infomuch that (many years before it came to pass.) he foresaw the barrenness of the Fields; and Egypt had been destroyed by Famine, if the King by his admonition had not given command that the fruits of the earth should for many years together he perserved; And so great was his Experience, that his Answers seemed to be given

23

m

is

2

e-

d

n

of

15

d

r

e

is

d

1

not from a man, but God. Mofes was his Son, whom besides his hereditary knowledge, the excellency of his beauty did commend. But when the Egyptians were plagued with itch and scabs, they were admonished by the Oracle to expel Mofes with the fick from the bounds of Ægypt, least the contagion of the disease should spread over all. Being therefore made Captain of the banished persons, he took away by stealth the sacred things of the Egyptians, which they attemping to recover by arms, were enforced to return back by Tempelts. Moses therefore on his return to his-antient Country of Damaseus did possess himself of Mount Sinai, where he & his people being afflicted with seven days continued fast, in the Defarts of Arabia, when he arrived to his journeys end, he by a fast consecrated the seventh day to all Posterity, and according to the Language of his Nation did call it the Sabbath, because that day did put a period both to their fasting and their travel: And (in remembrance that they were driven from Ægypt for fear of the contagion) least for the same cause they might be hated by the Inhabitans, they provided by a Law that they should not communicate with strangers, which beginning first from Policy, was by degrees turned afterwards into Discipline, and Religion.

After the death of Muses, his Son Arvas who was a Priest also in the Ægyptians Religion, was created King and it was always afterwards a Custom amongst the Jews that they had the same men both for Kings and Priests; whose justice being mixt with Religion, it is incredible how

greatly they did prosper. The wealth of the Nation did arise from the profits of the Opabalfamum which doth only grow in those Countries; for it is a Valley like a Garden which is invironed with continual Hills, and as it were inclosed with a Wall: The space of the Valley containeth two hundred thousand Acres, and it is called Fericho. In that Valley there is a Wood as admirable for its fruitfulness as for its delight; for it is intermingled with Palm Trees and Opabalfamum: The Trees of the Opabalfamium have a relemblance like to Firr-Trees, but that they are lower, and are planted and husbanded after the manner of Vines: On a fet feason of the year they do sweat Balfom; The darkness of the place, is besides as wonderful as the fruitfulness of it: For although the Sun thines no where hotter in the World, there is naturally a moderate and perpetual gloominess of the Air: There is a Lake also in that Country, which by reason of its greatness and unmoveableness of the water, is called the dead Sea; for it is neither stirred with the Winds, the glutinous substance (with which all the water is covered) relifting their violence, neither is it patient of Navigation; for all things wanting life, do prefently fink into the bottom, neither doth it suffain any matter, unless it be washed over with Roch-Allum dissolved.

Xerxes King of the Persians did first overcome the Jews, they came afterwards with the Persians themselves into the power of Alexander the great, and so a long time they continued in subjection to the Macedonian Empire, when they revolted from Demetrius, and desired the friendship of the

Romans

Romans, they first of all the East did receive their liberty, the Romans at that time giving freely out of other mens possessions. In the same time, in which the change of Government in Syria was alternately managed by the new Kings, Attalus King of Asia polluted that most flourishing Kingdom received from his Uncle Eumenes with the flaughters of his friends, and the punishment of his necrest kindred; feigning sometimes that the old woman his Mother, Sometimes that his wife Beronice were flain by their treasonable practices. After the fary of this most wicked violence, he did put on ragged cloaths, and made short his beard, and the hair of his head after the manner of the guilty; he would not be feen in publick, nor shew himself to the people; he would have no feats of mirth at home, or any appearance of an orderly man, as it he would altogether by taking punishment on himself, give satisfaction to the Ghosts of the flain. At the last having forborn the administration of his Kingdom, he digged in Gardens, fowed feeds, and mingled the good with the hurtful, and having steeped them all in the juice of poyion, he fent them as a peculiar gift unto his friends. From this study, he gave himself to the Art of making of Brass, and in the invention of tools, and things belonging to it, and much delighted himself with the melting, and the minting of pieces in Brass. After this, he bent all his endeavours and defign to make a Tomb for his Mother, at which work being too intent, he contracted a disease by the immoderate heat of the Sun, and died the seventh day afterwards. By his Testament A a 3

the people of Rome were made Heirs: But there was one Aristonicus descended from Eumenes, not by lawful marriage, but born of an Epbefian Strumpet, the Daughter of a Fidler, who after the death of Attalus did invade Afia as his fathers Kingdom: And having made many happy encounters against the Cities, which for fear of the Romans would not deliver themselves unto him, he seemed now to be a King in earnest; wherefore Asia was decreed to Licinus Crassus the Consul, who being more intent to the Attalick booty then to the war, when in the end of the year he entred into Battel with the Enemy with a disordred Army, being overcome, he with his own blood fuffered for his inconsiderate avarice. The Consul Perpenna being fent to supply his place, at the first encounter did overcome Aristonicus, and brought him under subjection, and carried with him unto Rome the hereditary treasures of Attalus; which his fucceffor, the Conful Marcus Aquilius repining at, did make all possible haste to snatch away Aristonicus from Perpenna, to become the gift and honor of his Triumph. But the death of Perpenna did end the difference of the Confuls; and thus Afia being made tributary to the Romans, the fent alfo, with her wealth, her vices unto Rome.

c 9t

1h 1:

R d

W - go - l por

r

The Seven and Thirtieth Book

OF

JUSTIN.

A Ristonicus being taken, the Masilians sent Ambassadors to Rome, humbly intreating for the Phocenfians their Founders, whose City, and the memory of whose Name, because they were always implacable Enemies to the people of Rome, both at that time, and before, in the War of Antiochus, the Senate commanded should be utterly extinguished, but a pardon was granted by the importunity of the Ambaffadors. After this, the rewards were given to those Kings who brought in their Auxiliary forces against Aristonicus. Syria the less was bestowed on Mithridates of Pontus; Lycaonia and Cilicia were given to the Sons of Ariarathes, who fell himself in that War; and the people of Rome were more faithful to the Sons of their Confederate Ariarathes, then the Mother was to herown children; for they encreased the Dominions of her Son in his nonage, and she took away his life from him: For Laodice having in number fix Sons by King Ariarathes, fearing that they growing into years, the should no longer enjoy the administration of the Kingdom, did. deficey five of them by poylon. The care of his Aa 4

his kindred did preserve the youngest from the violence of the Mother, who after the death of Laodice (for the people did cut her off by reason of her cruelty) did enjoy the Kingdom alone. Mithridates also being taken away by a sudden death, did leave his Kingdom to his Son, who was also called Mitbridates, whose greatness afterwards was such, that he excelled in Majesty, not only all the Kings of his time, but of the former age, and with various victory held war with the Romans for the space of fix and forty years: whom the most famous Generals, Sylla, Lucullus and others at the first, and Ceneius Pompeius at the last did so overcome, that he arose always more great and famous in recewing of the War, and became more terrible by his loffes; at last being overcome by no hostile force, he died a voluntary death in his own Kingdom; being a very old man, and leaving a Son to succeed him, many figns from Heaven did prefage his greatness to come; for both on that day in which he was born, and on that in which be began his Reign, at both times there did appear a Comet, which for seventy nights did shine to brightly, as all Heaven did seem to be in a flame; for by the greatness of it, it took up the fourth part of Heaven, and by its splendor it overcame the light of the Sun; and when it did either rife, or fet, it took up the space of four hours.

Being in his minoritie, he lay open to, and did endure the treachery of his tutors, for they did put him upon a wild and unmanaged horse, and did command him not only to ride

vi-

30-

of

ri-

did

led

ch,

igs

rihe

fa-

hė

r-

us

lc

g-

n

e-

at

h

)-

n

P

ide him, but to exercise his horsmanship, and to throw darts from him; but Mithridates deluding their defign, by governing the horse beyond the expectation of his age, they conspired against him by poylon, which he suspecting, did oftentimes drink Antidotes, and with fuch exquisite remedies did so prepare his body against it, that being an old man, he could not die by poylon, though attempting it. Fearing afterwards, that his enemies would perform with the fword what they could not dispatch with poyson, he pretended he would folace himself with the recreation of hunting; wherefore for the space of four years, he neither entred into the City, nor came into the Country within the roof of any house, but wandred in the woods, and took up his lodging on the tops of several hills, no man knowing in what place he was, being accustomed by his swiftnels of foot, either to pursue wild beasts, or to fly from them, and fometimes by main force to grapple with them. By which means he both eschewed all treason that was designed against him, and hardned his body to all indurance of virtue. When afterwards he came to the management of the Kingdom, he immediately contrived not somuch how to rule, as how to enlarge it, and by an incomparable felicity overcame the Scythians, who were before invincible, for they had overthrown Zopyro the Lieutenant of Alexander the great, with thirty thousand armed men, and killed Cyrus King of the Persians, with two hundred thousand Souldiers, and routed Philip King of the Macedons. Being increased in his power he possessed himself of Pontus and not long afterwards of Cappadocia; and going privately out of his Kingdom, he sojourned through all Afie with a few friends and thereby gained a perfect knowledge of all the Country, and of the lituation of every City. After that , he travailed higher over all Bithynia, and being already as it were Lord of Asia, he contrived where to lay his best opportunities for his following victories, after this he returned into his own Kingdom, were it being generally noyfed abroad that he was dead, he found a young child which in his absence, Laodice who was both his fifter, and his wife, had brought forth. But after his long travels, amidst the gratulations both of his fafe arrival, and of the birth of his Son. he was in danger of being poyloned; for his fifter Laudice believing he had been dead, did fall into an incontinent life, and attempting to conceal one fin by committing a greater, did refolve to welcom him with poylon; which when Mithridates understood by her maid, he revenged the treason which was plotted, and the author of it. And winter drawing on, he spent his time, not at the banquet, but in the field, not in floth, but in exercise, not amongst his companions, but with Kings equal to him, either in the horse-race, or the foot-race, orby trying the strength of body. also by daily exercise hardned his Army to the same patience of labour, and being unconquered himself, he by these acts made his Army invincible. Having afterwards made a League with Nicomedes, he invaded Paphlagonia, and having overcome it, he did share it with his companion Nicoaf-

ut

th

W-

of

er

of

u-

r-

ly

g

25

h.

ns

n,

er

0

1

0

ie

t

Nicomedes. The Senate being informed that Pa-Phlagonia was again in the possession of Kings, they fent Ambassadors to them both, to command them to reflore the Nation to her former condition. Mithridates when he believed that he was equal to the Roman Greatness, did return a proud answer, which was, that he received his Kingdom by inheritance, and did much wonder that they should trouble themselves with a Controversie which did not belong unto them; and being nothing terrified with their threatnings, he seized upon Galatia. Nicomedes, because he could not defend himself by right made answer, that he would restore his part to a lawful King. and (having changed his Name) he called his own Son Philomenos, after the name of the Kings of Paphlagonia, and in a false name and Title. enjoyed the Kingdom, as if he had restored it to the true Royal Progeny: And thus the Ambassadors, being deluded, did return to Rome.

B

y

W

V b

ft d

h

a

T

V

b

The Eight and Thirtieth Book

OF

JUSTIN.

MIsbridates having begun his parricides by the murder of his own wife, determined with himself to put to death the Sons of his other Sister Landice, whose Husband Ariarathes King of Cappadocia had treacherously murdered by Gordins, thinking he had done nothing in murdering of the Father, if the young men still enjoyed their Fathers Kingdom, with a defire whereof he was violently transported. Whiles he was bufie on his defign, Nicomedes King of Bithynia did invade Cappadocia, destitute of a King, which when Mirthridates understood, in a counterfeit piety, he sent affistance to his Sifter to drive Nicomedes out of the Kingdom; but in the mean time a contract being made, Laodice had espoused her self to Nicomedes. which Mithridates being much troubled, he drove the Garison Souldiers and others of the Army of Nicomedes out of Bithynia, and restored the Kingdom to his Sisters son, which was an honourable act indeed, if it had not been attended by deceit; for not long after, he pretended that he would call back Gordins from banishment, whom he used as his minister in the murder of Ariarathes,

and

38.

by

in-

his

res

ed

ng

en

a

d.

e-

2-

1-

e

-

t

e

and restore him to his Country, hoping if the young man should not give way to it, there would arise from thence a sufficient cause of the War, or if he should permit it, that the Son might be destroyed by the same man who killed his Father, which when young Ariarathes did understand to be attempted by Mithridates, taking it deeply to heart, that the murderer of his Father should be called from banishment by his Uncle, he imbodied a mighty Army; Mithridates, brought into the Field fourscore thousand foot, and ten thousand Horse, and six hundred Chariots armed with hooks of steel, and Ariarathes was altogether as powerful, the Neighbouring Kings affifting him. Mirthridates fearing the uncertain chance of the War; did alter his counfels, by caufing them to degenerate into treachery; and having by his Agents courted the young man into a conference, and hid a naked fword in the plates of his own garment, the fearcher being fent to do his office, according to the manner then of Kings, with great curiofity examined about the bottom of his belly; whereupon he defired him to take heed left he found there another weapon then that he fought for; the treachery being thus protected by the jeast, Mithridates having called him aside from his friends, as if he would confer in private with him, did kill him, both the Armies bcing the spectators of it. This being done, he delivered the Kingdom of Cappadocia to Ariarathes his Son, being but eight years of Age, having made Gordins Tutor over him, and calling him by the name of Ariarathes. But the Cappadoci.

264

ar y

V

bo

ft

d fh h

ai

K

C

b

h

h

The Eight and Thirtieth Book

JUSTIN.

MIsbridates having begun his parricides by the murder of his own wife, determined with himself to put to death the Sons of his other Sifter Laedice, whose Husband Arisrathes King of Cappadocia had treacherously murdered by Gordins, thinking he had done nothing in murdering of the Father, if the young men still enjoyed their Fathers Kingdom, with a defire whereof he was violently transported. Whiles he was bufie on his defign, Nicomedes King of Bithynia did invade Cappadocia, destitute of a King, which when Mirthridates understood, in a counterfeit piety, he sent assistance to his Sifter to drive Nie medes out of the Kingdom; but in the mean time a contract being made, Laodice had espoused her self to Nicomedes. which Mithridates being much troubled, he drove the Garison Souldiers and others of the Army of Nicomedes out of Bithynia, and restored the Kingdom to his Sifters fon, which was an honourable act indeed, if it had not been attended by deceit; for not long after, he pretended that he would call back Gordius from banishment, whom he used as his minister in the murder of Ariarathes,

and

by

in-

his

res

cd

ng

en

a

d.

e-

2-

1-

e

,

t

e

2

and restore him to his Country, hoping if the young man should not give way to it, there would arise from thence a sufficient cause of the War, or if he should permit it, that the Son might be destroyed by the same man who killed his Father, which when young Ariarathes did underfland to be attempted by Mithridates, taking it deeply to heart, that the murderer of his Father should be called from banishment by his Uncle, he imbodied a mighty Army; Mithridates, brought into the Field fourscore thousand foot, and ten thousand Horse, and six hundred Chariots armed with hooks of steel, and Ariarathes was altogether as powerful, the Neighbouring Kings affifting him. Mirthridates fearing the uncertain chance of the War; did alter his counfels, by caufing them to degenerate into treachery; and having by his Agents courted the young man into a conference, and hid a naked fword in the plates of his own garment, the searcher being sent to do his office, according to the manner then of Kings, with great curiofity examined about the bottom of his belly; whereupon he defired him to take heed lest he found there another weapon then that he fought tor; the treachery being thus protected by the jeast, Mitbridates having called him aside from his friends, as if he would confer in private with him, did kill him, both the Armies being the spectators of it. This being done, he delivered the Kingdom of Cappadocia to Ariarathes his Son, being but eight years of Age, having made Gordius Tutor over him, and calling him by the name of Ariarathes. But the Cappadoci-

ans being incensed at the cruelty and the fury of Mithridates, his Lieutenants revolted from him, and called back the Brother of the flaughtered King from Afia, where he was bred up, and whose name was Ariar athes also, with whom Mithridates renewed the War, and having overcome him, did expel him the Kingdom of Cappadocia; and not long after the young man (having contracted an infirmity by his melancholy) died; after his death Nicomedes fearing least by the addition of Cappadocia, Mithridates should also invade Bithynia that bordered on it, did suborn a boy, as remarkable for his stature as his countenance. to demand of the Senate of Rome his Fathers Kingdom, as if old Ariarathes had three, and not two Sons born unto him. He also sent his wife Laodice to Rome to be a witness of the three Sons begotten by Ariarathes. Which when Mithridates understood, he with the like impudence, fent Gordins to Rome, to affure unto the Senate, that the Boy to whom he delivered Cappadocia, was begotten of that Ariarathes who died in the War of Aristonieus, bringing his Auxiliaries to the Roman Army. But the Senate being prepossessed with the designs of the Kings, would not give to false names the Kingdoms of others, but took Cappadocia from Mithridates, and that he should not be alone in discontent, they took away also Paphlagonia from Nicomedes. And because it should not be any contumely to the Kings, that the Kingdoms which were taken from them should be given unto others, both people received the Donation of their liberty; But the Cappadocians

docians refused their gift of freedom, affirming that their Nation could not subsist without a King. Therefore the Senate did constitute Ariebarzenes, to be their King. At that time Tigranes was King of Armenia, not long before given as a pledge to the Parthians, and now lately difmiffed and fent by them home to his Fathers Kingdom. Mithridates had a great defire to join him with him in the war against the Romans, which he had before determined with himself. Tigranes thinking nothing what an offence it would be against the Romans, was by Gordius excited to make war against Ariobarzenes, a man of a heavy temper, and not able to oppose him; and that there thould be no suspicion of any injury to be contrived by deceit, Mithridates did give him his Daughter Cleopatra into marriage. Therefore on the first approach of Tigranes, Ariobarzenes having taken all things with him that he could call. his own, did repair to Rome; and thus by the means of Tigranes, Cappadicia became again under the power of Mithridates. At the same time Nicomedes being deceased, his Son, who was also called Nicomedes, was by the force of Arms beaten by Mitbridates from his Fathers Kingdom; who when he came a suppliant to Rome, it was decreed in the Senate, that they should both be restored into their Kingdoms; to the effecting of which, Aquilius Manlius, and Malthinius were fent Ambassadors. This being made known in Afia, Mithridates being to make war against the Romans, did enter into a League with Tigranes, and articled with him, that the Cities and

ved

38.

v of

im,

red

and

Mi-

ome

ria;

on-

fter

tion

ade

oy,

nce,

ers

not

vife

ons

bri-

ce,

ate,

cia,

in

ries

pre-

uld

ers,

hat

ook

use

igs,

em

1715

the fields should be the part of Mithridates, but the Captives and all the moveables should be the

portion of Tygranes.

And Mithridates having pondered with himfelf how great a war he had raised, sent some Ambaffadors to the Cymbrians, and others to the Gallogrecians, to the Sarmatians, and Bastarnians, to defire affistance of them. For heretofore when he had determined with himself to make war against the Romans, he obliged to him all these Nations with variety of gifts and benefits. He also sent for an Army out of Scythia, and armed all the East against the Romans: therefore with no great difficulty he overthrew Aquilius and Malthinius, who commanded the Afiatick Army, who being routed and driven out of the field with Nicomedes, he was received with an extraordinary great applause of the Cities. In those he found great store both of gold and silver laid up by the thritty providence of the formerKings; he found also great store of Arms and provision for the war, with which being furnished, he remitted to the Cities their publick and private debis, and for five years did free them from all Impolitions. After this, having called his fouldiers to a general Affembly, with several exhortations he did excite them to the Roman, or rather the Afiatick The Copy of his speech I have thought worthy to infert into the narrow compals of this work, which Pompeius Trogus did interpret to be indirect, and reprehended both Livy and Saluft, that (inferting fet speeches into their writings as the orations of the parties interested) they did

UE

he

n-

n-

he

150

ar

fe

le

d

h

d

у,

h

3-

d ne

1-

r,

r

fal

(-

k

is

0

ł,

did exceed the bounds of History Mithridates faid, that it was to be wished that he might have leave to take Counsel, whether war or peace were to be had with the Romans; fince we are bound to refift those who do oppose us; and those are not to be in doubt what to determine on, who are without hope of Victory: For against thieves, though we cannot for our fafety, yet we all do draw our swords for revenge; but because that is not in question whether we ought to fit down. being lookt upon, not only with hostile minds, but affaulted also with hostile Arms, the prefent Counsel to be demanded is, upon what hope and account we may maintain the Wars begun? For his own part, he affirmed he had a confidence of the Victory, if they had a generous Resolution to fight, and it was known as much to his Souldiers as to himself, that the Romans were to be overcome, for they overthrew Aquilins in Bithynia, & Malthinus in Cappadocia; But if other examples would perswade more then his own Experience, he had heard that Pyrrby, King of Epirus commanding an Army of not above five thousand Macedons, did in three battels overthrow the Romans. He had heard that Annibal had continued a Conquerour in Italy for the space of fixteen years together, and that he might have taken the City it felf, were he not hindred by a faction of emulation, and envious spirits at home, and not by any power of the Romans. He had heard, he faid, how the people of Transalpine Gaule had invaded Italy, and possessed themselves of the most and greatest CiCities therein, and had there larger territories then they enjoyed in Afia, which was reported to be but weak in comparison of Rome, neither was Rome, only overcome by the Gauls, but it was taken also by them, and nothing was left them but only the top of one hill, from whence they were removed not by war, but by money. But as for the Gauls (whose Name was so terrible to the Romans) he had a great part of them amongst his own Auxiliaries; for the Gauls he faid who do inhabit Afia, do only differ from those in Italy by the distance of place, but have the same original, the same courage, and the same manner of fight, and have so much the more clear and apprehenfive wits, as they have adventured a more long and difficult march thorough Illyrium & Thracia, then those who have their refidence in other places. As for Italy it felf, did they never hear how, and by whom Rome was builded? which though now at peace with it self, yet some of them dayly for their liberty, and others for the power of Command have persevered in continual wars; How many Armies of the Romans have been overthrown by the Cities of Italy, and some of them by a new way of Contumely thrust under the yoak : And that we may not dwell on old Examples, all Italy is now in Arms excited to it, by the Marsick war, demanding now not liberty, but to be partakers in the Empire, and of the freedom of the City of Rome; neither is the City more oppressed with the neighbouring war of Italy, then with the domestick faction of the Governours, and a war even with their own Citin

ıt

e

A

0

of

-

1-

r

f

e

e

C

r

d

y

t

r

c

S

zens doth grow upon them far more dangerous then the war with Italy. The Cymbrians also from Germany like a vast deluge of wild and ungoverned people, do at this present overwhelm all Italy. And although the Romans peradventure could maintain the several wars, one after another, yet they must needs now suffer, so many wars coming all at once upon them, infomuch that they cannot be at leifure to follow this very war that they do make upon us; we may make use therefore of this present occasion, and pluck from them the increase of their strength, and not give them leave to rest being so deeply engaged, lest hereaster they might find us more work, being quiet at home, and without another enemy; for the question is not to be put, whether we should take Arms or not, but whether of our selves, or provoked by the Romans.

But the War he said was indeed begun against him by them, when in his nonage they took the greater Phrygia from him, which they granted should be given to his Father, as a reward for the and he brought against Aristonicus, it being the same Country which Seleucus Callimachus gave in Dowry to his Grand-father Mitbridates. And what shall I say to the command laid upon me to depart from Paphlagonia; was not that another motive of the War? especialy since Paphlagonia; came not by the power of the fword; but descended to my Father by inheritance, by adoption in Will, and by the death of fuccessive Kings; and in giving obedience to their violent Decrees, I have no ways mitigated them, but they have still deported them-B b 2 felves

selves more violently against me. For he said, what obsequiousness was not afforded to them by himself? Was not Phrygia and Paphlagonia taken from him? Was not his Son forced from Cappadocia which by the Law of Nations he seized upon being Conqueror? But his Victory was ravished from him by them, who have nothing at all but what they have purchased by the sword. Was not Crestos the King of Bithynia (against whom the Senate had denounced War) cut off by him to do them a favour? yet in what-Soever Gordius, or Tigranes had offended, it must be reckoned all on his account. He alledged also that in the ignominy of him, the Senate of their own accord offered that liberty to Cappadocia; which they took from other Nations, and that the people instead of their proffered liberty, desiring Gordius to be their King, it could not be granted because Gordius was his friend. Nicomedes also by their command had made War upon him, and was affifted by them, because Mithridates did pass unrevenged; and now they find the same cause of War with Misbridates, because he would not tamely yeild himself to be torn in pieces by Nicomedes the Son of a vaulting Woman; for they did not so much pursue the faults of Kings, as their Power, and their Majesty, neither did they with so much violence exercise this art on him alone, but on other Kings also; so his Grand-father Pharnaces was by their arbitration delivered up to Eumenes King of Pergamus; So Eumenes again; in whose Ships they were first transported int

to Afia, by whose Army rather then by their own, they overcame both Antiochus the Great, and the Gauls in Afia; and not long after King Perfeus in Macedonia, was at the last cenfured by them as their Enemy, and forbidden to come into Italy; and because they thought it would render them odious to make War with him in his own person, they deferred it for a while to carry it on with more violence against his Son Aristonicus. They professed that no man deserved better of them, then Mafinissa King of the Numidians; to him they imputed the Conquest of Annibal, the Captivity of Syphan, and the destruction of Carthage; to him as well as unto the two Scipio's; called Africani, the title was afcribed of Preserver of the City; and yet the War waged but the other day in Africa with his Son, was so inexpiable, zebat having overcome him, they would give no respect in him; to the memory of his Father but he must endure both imprisonment, and become the Spectacle of the Triumph. This condition & height of hatred was imposed by them on all Kings, because their own Kings were such, at whose very names they might blush, being either Shepherds of the Aberigines, or South-fayers of the Sabines, or Exuls of the Corinthians, or lleves and varlets of the Tuscans, or (whose name is most - honourable amongst them, and as they themselves raffert are their founders) those who were nouteished with the Milk of a Shee Wolf and accordingly all their people have the minds of Wolves, infatiate of blood, and greedy and hungry after B b 3 riches

siches and foveraignty. But if he would defcend to compare himself in his Nobility with them, he was far more famous, he said, then that litter of mongrels, deriving his Ancestors on his Fathers fide, from Cyrus and Darius, the founders of the Persian Empire, and on his Mothers side, from Alexander the Great, and Nicanor Seleucus, the Erectors of the Macedonian Empire; or if he should compare his people to theirs, they were of those Nations who are not only equal to the Roman Empire, but with invincible Resolution opposed the Macedonian; no Nation that is subject unto him, did ever stoop to the commands of a forreign Potentate, they obeyed none but their own Domestick Kings; would they have him to make mention of Cappadocia, or Paphlagonia, of Pontus, or Bitbynia, or of Armenia the greater, or the less, none of which Nations, neither Alexander the Great, who subdued all Afia, nor any of his Successors or Posterity ever touched. As for Scytbia, it is true indeed, that two Kings before him adventured not so much to subdue it as to invade it, Darius by name, and Philip, who had much to do to escape from thence by flight, from whence he shall receive the greatest part of his Arength against the Romans. He affirmed he undertook the Pontick Wars, with far more fear and diffidence then this, he being then but a young man, and unexperienced in the Difcipline of War. The Seythians, howfoever then his enemies, (belides their Arms, and courage of their minds) were fortified with the solitude. and inhospitable coldness of their climate, by which

ith

at

nis

n-

:15

e-

or

cy

to

n b-

of

r

which, their great labour in War, and their contempt of dangers was the more declared; amongst which difficulties there could not be any hope of reward expected from a wandring enemy, and destitute not only of money, but of habitations; but he now undertook another way of War; for there is no climate more temperate then the Air of Afia, nor any place more fruitful of Toil, nor more pleasant in the multitude of Cities; and they should consume the greatest part of their time, not as it were in war, but inkeeping of holy-days; and it is hard to fay in a fervice either more easie, or more aboundant, whether they are to march to the neighbouring possessions of the Attalick Kingdoms, or to the antient Cities of Lydia, and Jonia, which they should not go to overcome, but to possess. And Asia it self, desirous of his approach, doth fo much expect him, that the feemeth even to Court his prefence, and foully to call upon him with her voice; fo hateful had the Romans made themselves unto her, by the ravenous avarice of their Proconfuls, the exactions of their Publicans, and the calumnie of their contentions. Let them therefore (he concluded) follow him with resolution, and collect to themselves what so great an Army might archieve under his command, whom without the aid of any forreign Souldiers they faw with his own strength to have mastered Cappadocia, and to have flain the King thereof, who the first of all mankind subdued Pontus and all Scythia, which no man before him could with fafetie pass by, much less invade. Nor could his Souldiers be ignorant, Bb 4 he

riches and foveraignty. But if he would defcend to compare himself in his Nobility with them, he was far more famous, he faid, then that litter of mongrels, deriving his Ancestors on his Fathers fide, from Cyrus and Darius, the founders of the Persian Empire, and on his Mothers fide, from Alexander the Great, and Nicanor Seleucus, the Erectors of the Macedonian Empire; or if he should compare his people to theirs, they were of those Nations who are not only equal to the Roman Empire, but with invincible Resolution opposed the Macedonian; no Nation that is subject unto him, did ever stoop to the commands of a forreign Potentate, they obeyed none but their own Domestick Kings; would they have him to make mention of Cappadocia, or Paphlagonia, of Pontus, or Bithynia, or of Armenia the greater, or the less, none of which Nations, neither Alexander the Great, who subdued all Afia, nor any of his Successors or Posterity ever touched. As for Scythia, it is true indeed, that two Kings before him adventured not so much to subdue it as to invade it, Darius by name, and Philip, who had much to do to escape from thence by flight, from whence he shall receive the greatest part of his strength against the Romans. He affirmed he undertook the Pontick Wars, with far more fear and diffidence then this, he being then but a young man, and unexperienced in the Difcipline of War. The Seythians, howfoever then his enemies, (befides their Arms, and courage of their minds) were fortified with the solitude, and inhospitable coldness of their climate, by which

efith

at

his

m-

ers

or

cy

to

6-

of

ir

n

,

r

which, their great labour in War, and their contempt of dangers was the more declared; amongst which difficulties there could not be any hope of reward expected from a wandring enemy, and destitute not only of money, but of habitations; but he now undertook another way of War; for there is no climate more temperate then the Air of Afia, nor any place more fruitful of Toil, nor more pleasant in the multitude of Cities; and they should consume the greatest part of their time, not as it were in war, but in keeping of holy-days; and it is hard to fay in a fervice either more easie, or more aboundant, whether they are to march to the neighbouring possessions of the Attalick Kingdoms, or to the antient Cities of Lydia, and Jonia, which they should not go to overcome, but to possess. And Asia it self, desirous of his approach, doth fo much expect him, that the feemeth even to Court his prefence, and foully to call upon him with her voice; fo hateful had the Romans made themselves unto her, by the ravenous avarice of their Proconsuls, the exactions of their Publicans, and the calumnie of their contentions. Let them therefore (he concluded) follow him with resolution, and collect to themselves what so great an Army might archieve under his command, whom without the aid of any forreign Souldiers they faw with his own strength to have mastered Cappadocia, and to have flain the King thereof, who the first of all mankind subdued Pontus and all Scythia, which no man before him could with fafetie pass by, much less invade. Nor could his Souldiers be ignorant, B b 4

he said, of his Justice and liberality, having those demonstrations of it, that alone of all Kings, he possessed not only his Fathers Kingdoms, but had added other Kingdoms to them, by reason of his munificence, as Colchos, Paphlagonia, and Bosphorus. Having with this Oration excited his Souldiers, in the three and thirtieth year of his Reign he descended to the wars with Rome. At the same time King Prolomy being dead in Egypt, his Kingdom and his lifter Queen Cleopatra, who was his wife also, was by Embassadors presented to that Prolomy, who was King of Cyrene; At which Prolomy much rejoyced, but especially that without contestation he should be possessed in his Brothers Kingdom, to which he knew that the Son of his Brother was appointed both by his Mother Cleopatra, and by the favour of the Princes. Not long after (all being displeased with him) he no sooner entred into Alexandria, but he commanded all the favourers of the young child to be put to death, & on that very day in which he married his Mother, he killed the young Prince in the mothers imbraces of him, in the midit of the Banquet, and the folemnity of the marriage; and thus he ascended his fifters bed, bloody with the flaughter of her own Son. Afterward, he was not more mild unto the people who called him unto the succession of the Kingdom; for licentiousness being given to the forreign Souldiers, all things did daily flow with blood and at last (having by force ravished her Daughter, and taken her afterwards into marriage) he divorced himself from his sister; With

ofe

he ad

nis

boul-

gn

ne

25

at

0-

it

rs

is

3-

g

r

e

With which cruelty the people being affrighted, they stole away into several places, and having wilfully banished themselves, they for sook their Country for the sear of death. Ptolomy therefore with his own Servants being lest alone in so great a City, when he perceived himself to be a King not of men, but of empty houses, did publish a declaration, soliciting all Strangers to inhabit the City, who comming in great numbers to him, he not long after did in his own person meet Scipio Africanus, Spurius Mummius, and Lucius Metellus the Ambassadors of the Romans, who made a visitation into those parts to observe the condition and Kingdoms of their Consederates.

But he appeared as ridiculous to the Romans, as bloudy to all the Citizens; for he was deformed in countenance, and low in stature, and by the obeseness of his strutten belly, more like unto a Beatt, then to a man; which silthyness, his tissanies and light garments; which he had on did encrease, as if those parts offered themselves to be seen as through a vail, which Modesty commands us with carefulness to conceal.

After the departure of the Ambassadors (amongst whom, while Africanus walked forth to behold the City, he became a spectacle of honor himself to the Citizens) Ptolome (being hated by the Strangers also that were become Citizens) did silenty for fear of treachery, depart into banishment, having taken with him his Son which he had begotten on his Sister, and his new Wise whom be had married, having put away her Mother,

ther; And having with money contracted a mercenary Army, he made War at once on his Sifter. and his Country; after this, having fent for his eldest Son from Cyrene, that the Alexandrians should not make him their King against him, he put him to death; whereupon the people pulled down his Statues and Images, which he conceiving to be done in favour of his Sifter, he flew that Son also whom he begot on her, and having divided his body into two feveral parts, and put it into a Coffin, he fent it to his Mother on that day whereon the made yearly a great feath for the folemnity of his Birth, which was a fight not only grievous, and much lamented by the Mother. but by all the City also, and brought fo much grief in the height of all their mirth at the banquet, that all the Court was filled with a great and a sudden lamentation.

The Inclinations of the Princes being therefore turned from feasting into mourning, they shewed to the people the dismembred body of the young Prince, and by the murder of his own Son did declare what they ought themselves to expect of their King. Cleopatra having ended the days of her mourning for the death of her Son, when she perceived that she was oppressed by a War also from her late Husband her Brother, she by her Ambassadors demanded aid of Demetrius King of Syria, whose own fortunes were as various, as they were memorable; For when Demetrius made War against the Parthians, as mention hath been made before, and in many encounters overcame them, being on a sudden surrounded by

an Ambuscado, having lost his Army, he was taken himself.

Arfacides King of the Parthians, in the greatness of his Royal spirit, having fent him into Hyrcania, did not only honour him with the respect due unto a King, but gave him his Daughter also in marriage, and promised to restore unto him the Kingdom of Syria, which in his ablence Trypho became Master of. After his death, Demetring despairing of return, and not enduring Captivity, and loathing a private life, although a fat one, and a wealthy, did contrive with himself how he might escape into his own Kingdom. His friend Calamander was both his Companion, and his perswader to undertake this journey, who after his Captivity in Syria, having hired a guide, did bring him disguized in a Parthians habit through the defarts of Arabia into Babylon; But Phrahartes who succeeded Arsacides did cause him to be brought back, having overtaken him by the swiftness of his horses and a nearer compendiousness of the way. When he was brought unto the King, he not only pardoned Calamander, but gave him a reward for his fidelity to his friend; but having very roundly checked Demetrius, he sent him to his wife in Hyrcania, and commanded that he should be obferved by a stricter guard: In process of time, when the children which he had by his Wife did feem to be a stronger obligation on him for his fidelity, he did endeavour to make his escape again, having the same friend to be his Companion; but by the same infelicity he was taken again near unto the bounds of his own Kingdom; and being the lecond

38. mer-

ifter, or his

he ulled iving that

g diout it day

only

nuch bant and

hew-

own exd the Son,

by a , the trim

varitetrintion

nters

an

6

0

t

C

h

h

ir

F

W

cl

t

à

oc

th

q

fecond time brought unto the King, he was looked upon as a hated man, and not suffered to come into his presence. But being then also dismissed to his wife and children, he was Ment back into Hyrcania and confined to a City, upon a penalty not to go out of it, and in the reproach of his childish levity, he was laden with -Golden shackles. But no compassion of the Parthians, nor respect of any consanguinity was the occasion of this their clemency towards Demetrius , but because the Parthians affected the Kingdom of Syria, they determined to make use of Demetrius against his Brother Antiochus, as the opportunity of time, or the fortune of the War should require. This being understood, Antiochus thinking it discretion to take the advantage to begin the War, did muster his Army, which he had hardned with many Neighbouring Wars against the Parthins; But his preparation for Luxury, was no less, then for the carrying on of the War, for three thousand of his black guard followed eight thousand of the Armed men; amongst whom also, a great number were Cooks, Bakers and Players, and all of them fo abounding with Gold and Silver, that the common Souldiers had their shoes enterlaced with Gold , and trod upon that Metal for the love of which all other Nations do fight with steel. In their Kitchings also their Instruments were of Silvet, as if they advanced rather to keep some memorable feast, then to prosecute a War.

Antiochus

ookfferthen was City, the with the was rards cted d to Anforeing etion did dned Parwas War, lowwere them

them the laced for

fight aftrud rapro-

ochus

Antiochus approaching, many Kings of the East did meet him, who in detestation of the Parthian Pride, delivered themselves and their Kingdoms to him. Not long after the Battel began, and Antiochus having overthrown his Enemies in three several fields, and posfessed himself of Babylon, he was called Antischus the Great; and the people in all the Neighbouring Nations revolting to him, there was nothing left to the Parebians but their own Country, and the boundaries of it. At the same time Phrabartes sent Demetrius into Syria with a considerable Army of the Parthians, to possess himself of his own Kingdom, that upon that account Antiochus should be called off from Parthia to defend his own Interests. And because he could not overcome him by strength, he did every where attempt upon him by Stratagems. The Army of Antiochus abounding with multitudes, the Winter coming on, he quartred his Army in several Cities, which was the cause of his destruction; For when the Cities beheld themselves opressed with the billetings and the injuries of the Souldiers, they revolted to their old Masters the Parshians, and on a prefixed day, by treacheries they did all affault the divided Army, that thereby one might be disabled to bring affistance unto the other. Which when Antiochus understood, being resolved to relieve those who were next unto him, he advanced with that party which with him had their winter quarters.

In his way, he encountred with the King of the Parthians, against whom in his person he fought more couragiously then all his Army. At last when he had overcome his Enemies by fine force, being abandoned of his own Souldiers through the treachery of their fear, he was flain. Phrabartes did bestow upon him the Solemnity of magnificent Funerals, after the manner of Kings, and (being taken with the love of the Virgin) did marry the Daughter of Demetrius, which Antiochus had brought along with him, and began to repent that ever be suffered Demetrius to go away; and having fent, in full speed, several Troops of Horse to fetch him back, they found him in safety in his own Kingdom, fearing the same design of Phrabartes, and having in vain attempted all things to reduce him, they returned to their own King.

The

The Nine and Thirtieth Book

O F

JUSTIN.

A Ntiochus being overthrown in Parthia with his Army, his Brother Demetrius being delivered from the Captivity of the Parthians, and restored to his own Kingdom, when all Syria was in lamentation by reason of the loss of the Army, as if he had happily managed his own and his Brothers wars with Parthia, in which the one of them was taken, and the other flain, he was resolved to make another war in Egypt, his Mother in law Cleopatra having promised him that Kingdom, as the reward of his affiftance against her Brother. But whiles he affected the possessions of other men (as oftentimes it comes to pass) he loft his own by the revolt of Syria; for the Antiochians first of all under the command of their General Trypho, having in detestation the pride of their King which became intolerable by the exercife of his Parthian cruelty, & after them the Apamenians and other Cities following their examples, did revolt from King Demetrius in his absence. But Ptolemy King of Egypt, having his Kingdom invaded by him (when he understood that his fifter Cleopatra having taken with her the wealth of Egypt, was fled unto her Daughter and to Demetrias her Son-in-law) did suborn a young man of

g.

38.

the

last rce, ugh bra-

and did

ttio-

n to

ay;

s of

n of

ngs

The

of Egypt the Son of Protarcus a Merchant, who by arms should demand the Kingdom of Syria; and the plot was laid, as if he had been received into the Royal Family by the adoption of King Antiochus; and the Syrians despising not any who was imposed upon them to be their King, the name of this their King (that they might no longer endure the arrogance of Demetrius) was called Alexander, and great aids were fent him out of Egypt. In the mean time, the body of Antiochus flain by the King of the Parthians, was brought in a filver Coffin, being fent by him to be buried in Syria, which was received with infinite folemnity, both from all the Cities and from King Alexander himself, to leave a fairer gloss upon the fable; and this procured him the general favour and acclamations of the people, all men believing that his tears came as much from his heart, as from his eyes. But Demetrius being overcome by Alexander, when he was belieged round with calamities, he was at last forfaken by his own wife and children. Being therefore left with a few poor servants when he repaired to Tyrus, to defend himself there by the Religion of the Temple, going out of the Ship, he was killed by the commandment of the Matter of it. Seleucus. one of his Sons, because he assumed the Diadem without the Authority of his Mother was flain by her, the other (whose Name, by reason of the greatness of his Nose was Gryphus) was Ordained King by the Mother, that the Name of the King might be with the Son, but all the command of Soveraignty with the Mother. But

ho

as

red

ng

ho

he

no

125 m

n-

35 be

te

m fs

e-11

m

g d

y

ft

y-

e

y

,

n

n

of

15

e.

1

14

ıt

But Alexander having seized upon the Kingdom of Syria, being puffed up with the vanity of his persent success, did begin now by a contumelity ous arrogance to despile Ptolomy himself by whom he was advanced into the Kingdom Ptolomy therefore having reconciled himself unto his fifter, did endeavour with all his power to destroy the Kingdom of Alexander, which in the hatred to Demetrius he had procured to him by his own power; To which purpose he sent Auxiliaries into Greece to Gryphus, and his daughter Gryphina to be espouled to him, that he might solicite the people to the aid of his Nephew, not only by his affinity to him, but by the societie of the War. Neither was it in vain; for when all perceived Gryphus recruited with the Egyptian forces, they did by degrees begin to revolt from Alexander. Not long after the battel was fought, in which Alexander being conquered, did fly to Antiochia. Being there destitute of money, and he command the Effigies of VICTORY being all of solid Gold, to be taken down from the Temple of Jupiter. laughing at the Sacriledge with this form of prophaner wit, for VICTORY he faid was: lent bim by Jupiter. Not long after when he commanded the Effigies of Jupiter himself, being also all of beaten Gold, and of an infinite weight to be taken away, he was met with in the act of the Sacriledge and enforced to fly, by reason of the concourse of the multitude; and a great Tempest following him, he was taken by Thieves, being forfaken of his. own

Cc

286

own men, and was by them brought unto Grybbus, who did put him to death. Gryphile having recovered his Fathers Kingdom. and being delivered from all forreign dangers, was invaded by the Son of his own Mother, who in her immoderate defire of Soveraignty. having betrayed her Husband Demetrius, and killed one of her Sons, and complaining that her Dignity Suffered Diminution by the greatness and the Victories of her other Son, the offered him a Boul of Poylon as he came hot from hunt ing. But Gryphus having notice of this treafon as if he would contend with his Mother in complement, defired her to drink of it first her felf; but the refdling it; he grew importunate upon her; at the last the wirness being produced, did convict her; and affirmed that the had nothing left to defend her felf, but only to drink that which the offered to her Son. The Queen being thus overcome, her wickedness being turned upon her felf, the died by the fame poyfon which the had prepared for another. Gryphus having obtained fecurity for his Kingdom , did live for the space of eight years secure himself. At the last he found a Rival in his Kingdom; if was his Brother Cyrecenus born of the fame Mother, but begorten by his Uncle Amiochur, whom when he endeavoured to take away by poylon, he exasperated him to contend with him the fooner in Arms for his effablishment in the Kingdom.

Amongst these parricidial discords in the Kingdom of Syria, Ptolomy King of Egypt dved

to

y-

5,

íď

at

fs m

tA.

1-1

r

er

te

-

ic

y

e

e

r.

e

S

e

that

dyed, the Kingdom of Agypt being left to his wife and to one of his Sons, whom the thould make choice of to succeed him; as if the State of Expt should be more quiet then the Kingdom of Syria, when the Mother having elected one of her Sons to be her successour, should have Therefore when she the other to be her Enemy. was more inclined to her younger Son, the was compelled by the people to make choice of the elder, to whom before the would give the Kingdom, the took away his wife, and inforced him to divorce from his bed his dearest Sifter Cleopatra, and to marry his younger Sifter Seleuce, not with the impartiality of a Motherly affection to her two Daughters, having taken a husband from the one of them and given him unto the other. But Cleopatra being not fo much forsaken by her Husband, as dismissed from him by the wilfulnels of her Mother, was married afterwards to Cyricanus in Syria; and that the thould not bring him the bare and empty name only of a wife, the folicited the Army of Cyprus, and having engaged them to her, she brought them as a Dowry to her Husband. Cyricanus being now equal to him in strength, the Battel was fought, and Cyricanus being overcome was put to flight and came to Antioch, which was presently befieged by Gryphus, in which City was also Cleopatra the wife of Cyricanus; the City being taken, Gryphina the wife of Gryphus commanded nothing more earnestly, then that her Sister Cleopatra should be sought out, not to affist her in her Captivity, but to be fure

Cc 2

that she might not escape the calamity of it, because that, in the emulation of her, she did come into that Kingdom, and by marrying the enemy of her Sifter, did make her self an Enemy unto her; she accused her for drawing forreign Armies into the contestation of the Brothers, and that it was not for nothing that she was divorced from her Brother, and that the married another without the Kingdom of Ægypt, against the will of her Mother. On the other fide, Gryphus did desire her that the would not compel him to commit fo foul a crime, and that never any of his Ancestors, after so many Wars both at home and abroad, having overcome their enemies, did offer any violence to the women, whom their fex did exempt from the danger of the War, and from the cruelty of the Conquerer; but to plead for her besides the Laws of War, there was also the contiguity of blood, she being her own Sifter, against whom so bloodily she raged, and his own cosen German, and the Mother of Children betwixt them; to this neer relation of confanguinity, he added the superstition of the Temple to which she fled to protect her felf, and that the Gods were so much the more religiously to be worshipped, as they were more propitious and favourable to him in his conqueft; besides, she being slain, nothing was diminished of the strength and power of Cyricanus. But by how much Gryphus was the more unwilling, by so much her Sister was inflamed with a Female pertinaciousness, conceiving those words of his proceeded from love

dyn

.

love and not from pity. Therefore having called the Souldiers to her, the fent them her felf to kill her Sifter, who entring into the Temple; when they could not drag her fast out of it, they cut off her hands, holding on the Image of the Goddess, and in her last words cursing the Author of the Paricide, the gods besides being violated; she died, but to revenge her self; for not long after, another Battel being fought: and Cyricanus Conquerour, he took Gryphina the wife of Gryphus prisoner, who killed her Sister, and by her death did parentate to the Ghosts of his wife. But Cleopatra in Ægypt, when the was offended that her Son Ptolomy was her companion in the Kingdom, the excited the people against him, and having taken from him his wife Selence, and fo much the more unworthyly because he had two Children by her, she compelled him to live a banished life, having fent for her younger Son Alexander, and crowned him King in the place of his Brother; and being not content to have banished him out of the Kingdom, the profecuted a War against him in Cyprus, and having driven him from thence also, she killed the General of her own Army, because he permitted him to escape alive out of her hands: although Ptolomy being no ways inferior to him in ftrength, did willingly depart out of the Island, that he might not be ingaged in a War against his own Mother.

Alexander being terrified with this crucky Cc3

of his Mother, did also himself forsake her, preferring a safe and quiet life above a dangerous

Kingdom.

But Cleopatra fearing that her eldest Son Ptolomy should be assisted by Cyricanus to be by him restored into Agypt, did send great aids to Gryphus, and Seleuce to be his wife, who must now be espoused to the Enemy of her former husband, and by Ambassadors called back Alexander her Son into the Kingdom, whose life when by treachery she contrived to take away, being prevented by him, the was killed her felf, and yielded up her spirit not by fate, but paricide. Worthy the was of this infamy of death, who drove her own Mother from the Bed of her husband, and possessed her room in it, and successively made her two Daughters Widows after their alternate marriage with their own Brothers, who banished one of them, and afterwards made War against him, and having taken the Kingdom also from the other, did endeavour to put him to death by treachery.

But Alexander had the leisure to repent of this horrible act; for when ever it was known that the Mother was slain by the violence of the Son, he was forced into banishment by the people, and Ptolomy being called back, the Kingdom was restored to him, who would neither make War with his Mother, nor take away by Arms from his Brother what he himself did first possess. Whiles these things were thus carried, his Brother begotten on a Concubine, to whom his Father in his Will did leave the Kingdom of Cyrene, did

0-m

ıs,

be

d,

er

1-

-

1

did decease, having made the people of Rome his Heir; for now the fortune of Rome being not content with the bounds of Italy, did begin to extend it self to the Kingdoms of the East. Therefore that part of Libia was made a Province, and afterwards Crete, and Cilicia, being subdued in the Piratick War, were reduced into the form of a Province, by which means the Kingdoms of Syria and Egypt being streigtned by the Roman neighbourhood, and accustomed heretofore to raile advantages to themselves by Wars, with those who were next unto them, the power of wandring abroad being taken away, they turned their own ftrength into their own bowels, infomuch that confuming themselves with daily encounters, they grew into contempt with their neighbours, and became a prey to the Nation of the Arabians but weak and contemptible before; whose King Herotimus in the confidence of fix hundred Sons begotten on divers Concubines, with divided Armies did sometimes invade and plunder Egypt, and fometimes Syria, and advanced the name of the Arabians, making it great, and Potent by the weakness of the neighbouring Princes.

The

The Fourtieth Book

OF

JUSTIN.

He mutual hatreds of the Brothers, and not long afterwards the enmity of the Sons succeeding the hatred of their Parents, when both the Kings and Kingdom of Syria was confumed by an inexpiable War, the people were enforced to feek forreign aid, and began to look upon the Kings that were strangers to them: Therefore when one part of them were of opinion that Mitbridates should be fent for out of Pontus, and another part thought that Ptolomy should be sent for out of Egypt, it being advertised that Mitbridates was involved in the Roman War, and that Ptolomy was an Enemy unto Syria; they all agreed upon Tigranes King of Armenia, who was supplyed (besides his own strength) with the Society of the Parthians, and the affinity of Mithridates. Tigranes being therefore fent for into the Kingdom of Syria, for the space of eighteen years most peaceably enjoyed the Kingdom, neither did he provoke any by War, neither being provoked did he conceive it necessary to make war against any other. But as Syria was safe from the invainvasion of Enemies, so it was made desolute by an Earthquake, in which one hundred and seventy thousand persons, and many Cities were destroyed: The South-sayers being consulted, did make answer, that this Prodigy did portend the change

of affairs in the Kingdoms of the Eaft.

Tigranes therefore being overcome by Lucullus, Antiochus the Son of Lyricanus was made King of Syria by him. But what Lucullus gave, Pompey afterwards did take away; for he demanding the Kingdom of him, he made answer, That he would not make him King of Syria, either defiring or refuling it, having for the space of eighteen years, during which time Tigranes possessed Syria, dishonurably concealed himself in a corner of Cilicia; but Tigranes, being overcome, he now defired of the Romans the reward of another mans labours Therefore as he did not disposses him of the Kingdom when he had it; so because he gave way to Tigranes he would not grant him that, which he could not defend, lest he should render Syria again obnoxious to the robberies of the Arabians and the Jews. He therefore reduced it into the form of a Province; and thus by the discord of the confanguinious Kings, the East by degrees became under the power of the Romans.

The One and Fortieth Book

O F

JUSTIN.

The Parthians in whose power (as if they had made a division of the World with the Romans) the Empire of the East is at this time resident, were the banished men of Scythia; which by their own language is interpreted; for in the Scythian tongue, a Parthian doth fignifie a banished man. In the time of the Medes and Assyrians they were the most obscure of all the Nations in the East; and afterwards when the Empire of the East was translated from the Medes unto the Perfians, like people without a name, they became always the prey of the Conquerors. At last the Macedons having triumphed over all the East, did make them their fervants: and indeed it may appear wonderful, that by their courage they were advanced to fo great a happiness, as to reign over those Nations under whose command they were accounted before but as a servile Generation: And being provoked by the Romans by their greatest Generals, in their most flourishing estate of the Empire, they were of all Nations not only their equals, but their Conquerors. Howfoever, it is more their glory to rife and grow up amongst those Empires of Assyria, Media, and Persia, (betore remembred) and the most renowned Bactrian Dominion of one thousand Cities, then to be famous in the Conquests of a Nation so remote:

More-

E

cy

th

his

4;

in

: 2

Ty-

ns

he

er-

he

id

p-

IC

er

re

eft

he

ir

is

zst

e-

an a-

2:

C-

Moreover it is remarkable, that when they were daily vexed with the great Wars against the Scythians and their neerer Enemies, and were oppreffed round about with all manner of dangers, they did not only possess themselves of the solitary and waste places betwixt Hyrcania, and the Dacans, but privily became masters of the Borders of the Areans, Spartans, and Majans: Afterwards their Neighbours not permitting, but opposing them, they did so far advance themselves, that they inhabited as well the clifts and tops of the Rocks and Mountains, as the low and spacious plains: By which means it comes to pals, that either the excess of cold or heat doth give bounds to the greatest part of Parthia; for the snow doth possess the Mountains, and the heat doth afflict the Valleys. The Government of the Nation after their revolt from the Empire of the Macedons was under Kings. The order or estate of the Commons is next to the Majesty of Kings; from hence they derive both Generals in War, and Magistrates in peace: Their speech is mixt betwixt the Scythian language and the Median; They are cloathed after their old Custom; and if their fortunes do grow high, they are apparelled like the Medes, with a garment translucently thin and fluent; In their Wars, they use both their own and the Scythian Discipline; They have not as other Nations, an Army composed of free-men, but the greatest part of it doth confift of servant; the Communality of whom (they being never to be made free) doth daily encrease, as more are daily born: They bring up these with as great care as they do their OWE

Book 4 r.

own children, and teach them both to ride and shoot with great industry: As every one is more rich, so in the service of the War he brings in more Horses to the King. When fifty thousand of their Cavalry did meet Mark Anthony in the Field making War upon them, there were not above four hundred and fifty of them that were free-born: They are not used to fight hand to hand, or to maintain a League before a City: They fight always with their Horses, either charging, or wheeling about; they also oftentimes do counterfeit themselves to be routed, that they may return with the greater advantage, whereby they both find their pursuers to lie open to their swords, and unprepared to receive the second impression of their Charge; their found unto the Battel is not given by a Trumpet, but by a Drum; neither do they long hold out in fight; for they were not to be indured, if they had as much perseverance in the fight, as impetuousness in the first shock of tle charge. Oftentimes in the very heat of the first charge they forfake their battel, & after their fight they will immediately rally & renew the fight again. and when you think you are most fure of Conquest, the greatest difficulty and danger of the Battel is to come; Their defence for themselves and for their Horses, are plumed Coats of Mail, on which are fuch waving Plumes that they do cover all the bodies of both. They have no use either of Gold or Silver, but only on their Armor; through the delight of various luft, they have every one feveral Wives; neither is there any crime amongst them which is profecuted with a greater punishment

ind

is

ngs

the

a-

cre

to

y:

rg-

do

ay

cy

ds,

on

is

ei-

ere

ce

of

rft

ht

in,

ft,

is

ch he

ld

gh

ne

gst

nt

ment then adultrey; Wherefore they forbid their women not only the company of men at their Banquets, but also the fight of them; they eat no flesh but what they procure by hunting; they are always carried on Horses; on those they manage their Wars, on those they celebrate their Feafts and perform all publick and private Offices; on those they ever move, or stand still, on those they constantly trade and discourse. This is the greatest difference betwixt their slaves and their Free-born, that the Servants in times of no War do go on foot, the Free-men do always ride on horseback; their common burial is no other then to be devoured by birds or dogs; their bones being all that is left, are covered with the earth. As for their Religion, they are most devout in the worship of their gods; the dispositions of the Nation are lofty, seditious, deceitful, petulant; they command boldness in men, and courtesie in women; they are always apt to rife at any commotion either Forreign or Domestick, they are more prompt to act then to speak; therefore they cover all things with filence whether good or bad: they are prone unto luft, frugal in their diet, and without faith either in their words or promiles, unless it complies with their advantage: they obey their Princes, not for reverence, but for fear.

After the death of Alexander the Great, when the Kingdoms of the East were divided amongst his Successors, none of the Macedons vouchsating to command over so poor a Nation as they were, it was delivered to Stratagener, one of their Associates

in their Wars. The Parthians therefore, the Macedonians being devided and exercised in civil wars. did follow Eumenes with the other Nations of Upper Afia, who being overcome; they came unto Antigonus: Afterwards they followed the Enfigns of Nicanor Selencus, and (he being dead) of Antiochus and his Successors, from whose Nephews Son Seleucus, they first of all revolted. the first Carthaginian War, Lucius Manlins Pilo and Attitus Regulus being Confuls, the discord of the two Brothers Seleucus and Antiochus did give them an impunity for this defertions for the two Brothers contending to pluck the Kingdom from one another, they did forbear to profecute against the Revolters. At the same time Theodotus the Lieutenant of the thousand Cities of the Bactrians revolted also, and commanded himself to be called King, whose Example all the people of the East following, there was a General revolt from the Macedons.

There was in those times a man called Arfaces of an uncertain birth but of an undoubted courage, who being accustomed to live by thest, & upon the spoil, having understood that Seleucus was overcome by the Gauls being delivered from the sear and the danger of him, having invaded the Parthians with a company of Thieves, he suppressed Andragores their Lieutenant, and not long after having killed him, he usurped the Empire of that Nation; After that he possessed himself of the Kingdom of the Hyrcanians; and having thus invested himself with the command of two Cities, he prepared a great Army for the sear of Seleucus and Theodotus

41.

Mawars.

ns of

came

lead)

Ne.

In Pife

cord

did

r the

dom

eodof the

nfelf

ople

volt

of an

who

poil,

vith

ores

kilon;

om

fted

ore-

and

otus

Theodotus King of the Bactrians, but being quickly delivered from his fear by the death of Theodotus, he entred into a League and Covenant with his Son, whose name was Theodotus also, and not long after he encountring with King Seleueus, who advanced with his Army to make War against the Revolters, he overcame him, the day of which Conquest the Parthians observe in their Almanacks as an Holiday, it being the beginning of their liberty.

Seleucus being called back, and some intermistion of time being given to the new troubles in Affia, he founded and formed the Parthians Kingdom, and made choice of a Militia; he fortified the Caftles, and confirmed the Cities, and erected the City Clara on the Mount of Thabor; such is the condition of that place, that there is nothing more secure or more delightful; for it is so invironed with Rocks, and Clifts, that the fafety of the place needs no Defenders; and so great is the fruitfulness of the adjacent plains, that it is almost oppressed with its own abundance: Such a variety there is also both of Fountains and Forrests, that copiously it is watred & attracteth the neighbouring people round about with the delight of Arfaces in this manner having both athunting. tempted and obtained a Kingdom, became no lefs famous amongst the Parthians, then Cyrus amongst the Persians, or Alexander amongst the Macedons, or Romulus amongst the Romans, and deceased in a mature old Agesto whose memory the Parthians have ascribed this honour, that they have ever fince called all their fucceeding Kings

by

by the name of Arfaces. His Son and Successor was himself called Arfaces, who commanding an Army of one hundred thousand foot, and twenty thousand horse, did with admirable prowess fight against Antiochus the Son of Seleucus, and at last he entred into a Consederacy with him.

Pampatius was the third King of the Parthians, and he also was called Arfaces; for as I have mentioned heretofore, the Parthians by that name called all their Kings, as the Romans do call every Emperour Cafer and Augustus. He having reigned twelve years deceased having left behind him two Sons, Mithridates and Pharmaces; Pharnaces being the elder did inherit the Kingdom after the Custom of the Nation, and having overcome the valiant Nation of the Mardi, he not long after dyed, having left behind him many Sons who being all rejected by him, he left the Kingdom to his Brother Mithridates, a man admirable for his Vertue, thinking that he owed more to his Kingdom, then to the name of a Father, and was more obliged to provide for his Country then his children.

At the same time, almost, as Mithridates began his Reign in Parthia, Encratides was invested in the Kingdom of Bactria, being both of them men of excellent Spirits. But the fortune of the Parthians being more happy, that Nation was advanced under the Reign of Mithridates to the height of all their glory, but the Bactrians being distressed by several Wars, did at the last not only

only lose their Kingdom, but their liberty : For being wearied with the Wars of the Sogdians the Drunganits, and the Indians, they were at last as men without spirit or bloud, suppressed by an inconfiderable number of the Parthians. Howfor ever Encratides managed many Wars with great resolution, with which being much wasted, when he was at last beleagured by Demetrius King of the Indians, he by daily fallies with three thousand men did overcome threescore thousand of his Enemies: and having railed the fiege in the fifth Month after it was begun, he made India stoop in obedience to him, from whence when he withdrew his Army, he was killed in the march homewards by his own Son, whom he made partner with him in the Kingdom, who not dissembling the murder of his Father (as if he had killed an Enemy, rather then a Father) caused his Chariot to be hurried over the place where his blood was spilt,& commanded that his body should be thrown away, as unworthy to be buried. Whiles thefe things thus passed amongst the Battrians, a new war did arise amongst the Parthians and the Medes, and the fortune of both Nations being a long time various, the Bactrians were at last overcome by the Parthians, Mithridates being more formidable by this access of new power, did make Bacasus his Lieutenant, in the Kingdom of Media, and marched himself into Hyrcania; From whence being returned, he waged War with the King of the Elamits, who being overcome, he also added that Nation to his Kingdom; and many Nations being subdued, he extended the Empire of the Parthiens D d

ws,

Tor.

an

nty

ress

MS,

ith

me ve-

ng nd ar

aferlot

ny he d-

er,

ry c-

m he

he

ly

402 bians from Mount Caucasus to the River of Euphrates, and being at last visited with fickness. he died in an old age, no less glorious then Arfaces his Grandfather.

The Two and Fortieth Book

JUSTIN.

A Fter the death of Mithridates King of the Parthians, Phrahartes his Son was made King who when he determined to make War on Syria, to be revenged on Antiochus, who attempted the Parthians Kingdom, he was called back by the commotion of the Scythians to defend his own possessions; for the Scythians being sollicited with the promife of great rewards to help the Parthians against King Antiochus, they came with their Auxiliaries just when the War was ended; And being denyed their pay, (to reproach them for their affistance which came so late) the Scythians grieving that they had made fo great a march to so little purpose, when they defired that either their pay should be given them for their travel, or an Enemy with whom they might encounter, they had a proud answer returned them, wherear being incensed, they began to plunder the Borders of the Parthians. Phrahartes there-fore advancing against the Scythians, did leave Eu-

G.

rfa

the

ade

on

at-

led

nd

ol-

elp

ne

id-

ch

he

ta

at

eir

n-

one Hymerus for the defence of his Kingdom, heving obliged him by his love from the flower of his youth, who unmindful of the courtefies received, and whose substitute he was, did afflict the Babylonians and many other Cities with tyranical cruelty. Phrahartes himself in this War-did proudly and infolently deport himfelf towards the Army of the Grecians, whom he had then with him (having taken them priloners in the War which he made against Antiochus) being altogether unmindful that no Captivity could abate their spirits, and that the indignity of new injuries did but the more exasperate them. Therefore in the Battel when they perceived the Army of the Parthians deeply engaged, they revolted to the Enemy, and executed their long defired revenge on the Parthian Army by their flaughter of them, and by the death of their King Phrahartes himself: In his place his Uncle Artabanus was chosen King. The Scythians being contented with the Victory, having plundred their Country, returned home; But Artabanns having made War upon the Inhabitants of Colchus, and received a wound in his arm, not long after deceased by the anguish of it.

His Son Mitbridates did succeed him, whose Atchievements did gain him the same name of GKEAT; for being inflamed with the emulation of the Acts of his Predecessors, he excelled their glories by the greatness of his vertues; he made many wars with his neighbours, where he shewed great demonstrations of his valour, and added many Nations to the Parthian Kingdom, and having made many prosperous Wars against the

Dd 2

Scy-

m, er

e-

ve

re

Scythians, he revenged the injuries of his Predecessors, and made War at last upon Arroadistes

King of the Armenians.

But because we have here a passage opened to Armenia, we will in the first place derive its original from the first beginning; neither is it fit that it should be passed by in silence, it being so great a Kingdom; whose bounds, Parthia being excepted, do exceed the magnitude of any Kingdom whatsoever; for Armenia lies open from Cappadocia towards the Caspian Sea eleven hundred miles in length; the latitude of it containeth but feven hundred only: It was founded by Armenins the Companion of Fafon the Theffaliam , whom when King Pelias defired to have dellroyed by reason of his excellent valour, thinking him dangerous to his Kingdom, he was commanded to be one of the adventures into Colehos, to bring home the Fleece of the Ram, fo famous amongst all Nations; the King hoping that he would be destroyed either by the length of the Expedition, or by war amongst those most barbarous of the Nations. Fason therefore, the report being spread abroad of that glorious expedition, when the most noble of the youth of the whole world did ftrive who first should come into that fervice, did compose an Army of most excellent men, who were called Argonaute, whom after great atchievements, when he had brought back fafe into Greece, they were with great force beaten from Theffaly by the Sons of Pelias : fason therefore with a great multitude (who on the report of his glory came daily out of all Nations to him) his Wife

Wife Medea being his companion (whom having repudiated, he again in the commiseration of her banishment did take into the participation of his Bed) and Medius his Step-son begotten by Agens King of the Athenians did return to Colches, and restored there his Father-in-law not long before

driven from his Kingdom.

42.

rede-

diftes

d to

that

reat

ept-

lom

pa-

red but

me-

m,

Dy-

im

to

ng

2-

he he

a-

1,

e

t

t

After that, he made great Wars against the neighbours, and added to the Kingdom of his Father-in-law, divers Cities that were taken, to take away the injury of the former War, in which, he both took by force his Daughter Medea, and killed Ægialus the Son of Ætas, and part of the Cities he distributed to the people whom he had brought with him to serve him in his Wars: He was the first of all men who subdued that part of the world, Hercules and Bacchus excepted, who were faid to be the Conquerors, and the Kings of all the East. To some of the people he assigned Phrygius and Anfistratus to be their Generals, who were drivers of the Chariot of Castor and Pollux; he made a league also with the Albanians who having followed Hercules out of Mount Albania in Italy after he had flain Geryon, did drive his Cattel for him through Italy, and being mindful from whence they derived their Original, did in the War of Mithridates salute the Army of Cnaius Pompeius by the name of Brethren. All the East therefore did erect Temples and conflitute Divine Honours to him, which many years asterwards, Parmenio Lieutenant General under Alexander the Great did command to be pulled down, and abolished, that no name in the East Dd 3 should

should be of more veneration then the name of

Alexander himfelf.

After the death of Jason, Medus was the emulator of his vertues, who in honor of his Mother Medea, did build a City, and called it after her, name, and founded the Kingdom of the Medes after his own name, in the Majetty whereof the Empire afterwards did a long time flourish. The Amazonians are near unto the Albanians whose Queen Theleftris defired, for generation, to have the carnal knowledge of Alexander, the Great, as we find it afferted by feveral Authors. nius also being himself a Thessalian, and one in the number of Fafons Captains, having recollected a confiderable party that wandred up and down after the death of Fason, did plant Armenia from whose. Hills the River Tigris doth first flow but with small beginnings, and after some pace the hides her felf under Earth, through which running undiscovered for the space of five and twenty miles, the theweth again her felf, and appears a great and violent River in the Country of Sophone, from whence falling down, the is received into the waters of Euphrates.

But Mitbridates King of the Parthians, after the War of Armenia, was expelled by the Senate from the Parthian Kingdom, by reason of his cruelty: His Brother Horodes having possessed himself of the vacant Kingdom, did for a long time besiege Babylon whither Mitbridates sled, and at last compelled the Inhabitants, being oppressed by famine, to surrender themselves; and Mithridates of his own accord in considence of the 30

nu-

her

her,

af-

m-

A-

Se

ve

ıt,

C-

10

1-

d

407

contiguity of his blood, diddeliver himself into the power of Horodes. But Horodes taking him to be rather an enemy then his Brother, did in his own presence command him to be flain. After this he made War upon the Romans, and overthrew Crassas the Roman General, with his Son, and all the Roman Army. His Son Pacorus having performed great atchievements in Syria, and Being sent to pursue the relicts of the Roman Army, was called back into Paribia being suspected by his Father, in whose absence, the Army of the Parthians being left in Syria, were slain by Castas the Quæstor of Crassas with all their Captains.

This being performed, not long after there did arise the Civil Wars of the Romans betwint Cefar and Pompey, in which the Parthians took the part of Pompey, both by reason of their after ciation with him in the War with Mitheldures and by reason of the death of Grassie, whose Som they heard did fide with Cefar, and who they doubted not but would throughly revenge his Fathers death, if Cafar were the Conqueror, Therefore Pompey and all his party being overcome, they afterwards sent their Auxiliaries to Cassins and Brutus against Augustus and Antonius; and after the end of that War, having entred into a league with Labienus, they made desolate with their Armies both Syria and Afia, and being as high intheir resolutions, as their numbers, they assaulted the Camp of Ventidius; who after Caffius, in the absence of Pacorus, did overthrow the Parthian Army; but Ventidius having diffembled a fear, did a long time contain himself within the Camp,

Dd 4

and

and permitted the Parthians for a while to insult; who being considert and secure, he at the last did send forth one part of the legions against them, who charging upon them with great courage did utterly rout them; Pacorus conceiving that his slying men had drawn, along after them, the Roman legions to pursue them, did fer upon the Camp of Ventidius; supposing it to be destitute of desenders; whereupon Ventidius sallying forth with the other part of the legions, did cut off the whole Army of the Parthians, with the King Pacorus chimself; neither did the Parthians in any War pective a greater wound then in that battel.

or When these things were reported in Parthia, Horodes the Father of Pacorus, who not long before had understood that all Syria was plundred, and Afia feized upon by the Parthians, and who did slory that his Son Pacorus was a Conqueror of the Romans being on a suddain informed both of the death of his Son, and the total destruction of the Army, his grief was heightned into a Frenzy. For the space of many days he would not speak to any one, nor take any fustenance, nor utter any word at all, infomuch that he feemed to be a durib man, and when grief had afterwards opened the passage of his voice, he called upon nothing but Pacorus; he seemed as if he both saw, and heard Pacorus, and would frand fill awhile and fpeak as if he had discoursed with him, and by and by again he would lamentably condole him, being flain.

After a long time of forrow, another affliction did invade the miserable old man which 42.

fult;

did

iem.

did

his

Ro-

the

c of

orth

the

Pa-

any at-

bia,

be-

ed,

ho

of of

of

y.

to

ny di

ne

ut d

15 n

was to determine with himself, which of his thirty Sons he should make King in the place of Pacorus.

He had many Concubines, on whom so great a number of Children were begotten, and every one of them was importunate with him to make choice of her own Son; but the fate of Parthia did so ordain, (it being there a solemn custom to have Kings to be parricides) that the most wicked of them all, Phrahartes by name, should be elected King, who no fooner was invested in his royalty, but (as if he had no mind to die a natural death himself) did kill his Father, and afterwards did put to death his thirty Brothers; neither did his guilt cease here: for perceiving that the Peers of the Kingdom were much incenfed against him for his daily cruelties, he commany ded his own Son, being almost of age, to be killed, that there should not one remain who might bear the name of a King.

Mark Anthony made War upon him with fixteen gallant Legions, because he brought aid to Pempey and his party, against Cefar and himself, but his Army being sorely weakned by many encounters, he retreated from Parthia, by which Victory, Phrahartes being grown more infolent, when he determined many things cruelly against the people, he was driven into banithment by them: and having with repeated importunities for a long time wearied the neighbouring Cities, and last of all the Scythians, he was by their great affiftance restored unto his

Kingdom.

410

Book 42.

In his absence the Parthians had constituted one Tiridates to be their King, who understanding of the advance of the Scythians, did sly with a great number of his friends to Casar, making war at the same time in Spain, carrying with him as a pledge to Casar, the youngest-Son of Phrahartes, whom he took away by force, being too negligently guarded. Which being understood, Phrahartes sent presently Embassadors to Casar, demanding that his servant Tiridates and his Son should be restored to him.

barres, and the defires of Tiridares, (for he defired also to be restored to the Kingdom) conceiving that the Romans would have a right to Partibia, if the Kingdom therefore should be at his dispoint, did make answer, That he would neither deliver Tiridares to the Parthians, neither would he aid Tiridares against them.

And that it might appear that Cafer was not of that fullen temper, that they could prevail nothing at all upon him, he fent Phrabartes his Son without ransom, and allowed Tiridaies a large exhibition, as long as he would continue with the Ro-

mans.

After this, the War in Spain being ended, when he came into Syria to compose the State of the East, Phrahartes was possessed with a great fear that he would make war against him.

Therefore the Captains over all Parthia, that were taken Prisoners in the Armies of Crassus, or of Anthony, were recollected, and the Enligns that were taken, were also sent

back

one

of

reat

the

lge

om tly ent

nat rc-

or Sen C-In

F

8,101

back to Augustus; with them the Sons and Nephews allo of Phrahartes were given as pledges to Augustus; and Cafar prevailed more with the greatness of his Name, then another Emperor could have done by Arms. such side , qual . If a riange did to ay where it.

The Three and Fortieth Book deven from his own seat, is calm the Capital

effection, was the at, in war a firs Burnde

The affairs of Parthia, and the East, and almost of all the World, being described ; Trogue , as after a long Pilgrimage, doth return home, thinking it the part of an ungrateful Citizen, if having illustrated the Actions of all Nations, he should conceal the Affairs only of his own Country. He briefly therefore touched upon the beginning of the Roman Empire, that he might not exceed the measure of his propounded work, and not in filence pass by the Original of that City which is now the Mistress of the whole world.

The Inhabitants of Italy were first the Aborigines, whole King Saturn was reported to be of fo great Justice, that no man served under him

him, neither had he any thing private to himfelf, but all things were undivided and common unto all as one patrimony to them. In the memory of which example, it was provided that in the Saturnalia, the Interests of every one being made equal, the servants did every where in their banquets, lie down along in the same posture as their masters. Therefore Italy was called Saturnia, after the Name of the King; and the Hill where Saturn did inhabit; being by Inpiter driven from his own Seat, is called the Capitol.

The third King who Reigned in Italy after him, was Faunus, in whose time Evander came into Italy from Pallansheum, a City of Arcadia, with a small retinue, to whom Fanmus did bountifully affign certain fields and a Hill, which he afterwards called the Hill Palatine. At the foot of this Hill he erected a Temple to Lycans; whom the Greeks call Pan, and the Romans Lupercus. The Effigies of the God is cloathed with the skin of a Goat, in which habit they run up and down in Rome at the Lupercals. Faunus had a wife whole name was Faina, who being daily filled with a divine Spirit, did as it were in a phrenzy prefage of things: to come, from whence those that this day are inspired, are said to Fatuate, or to foretel the events of the Fates to come. Latinus begotten in whoredom, was the Son of the Daughter of Faunus, and of Hercules, who at that time having killed Geryon, did drive his Cattle through Italy, the rewards of his Victory. In the Reign of Latinus Aneus came from Ilium into Italy, Tray

im-

om-

the

hat

be-

e in

ure

Sa-

Hill

iter

aly

der

of

au-

ill,

At

to

he

is

14-

u-

3-

oi-

gs:

re

he

t-

of

g

y,

of

V ,

y

Troy being facked and defroyed by the Greeks. He was immediately entertained with War, and Marshalling his Army to the Battel, Latinus fending a Trumpet to parley with him, was possessed with such an admiration of him, that he received him into the fociety of the Kingdom, and Lavinia being given him in marriage he was the Son-in-law to Latinus. this, they had both of them war with Turnus King of the Rutilians, because Lavinia who before the arrival of Eneas was betrothed to him, was denied him in Marriage. In this War both Turnus and Latinus perished; therefore when Eneas by the Law of Arms commanded over the two Nations, he builded a City after the name of his wife Lavinia. He afterwards made War against Mezentius King of the Tuscans, in which dying himself, his Son Ascanius did succeed him, who having abandoned the City Lavinium, did build long Alba, which for three hundred years was the Metropolis of the Kingdom. After the Reign of many Kings of that City, at the last Numitor and Amulius did enjoy the Kingdom : but when Amulius had difinthroned Numitor, who was the more respected by reason of his age, he politickly devoted his Daughter Rhea to a perpetual Virginity, that there should be no more children of the race of Numitor, to take revenge on him for the usurpation of the Kingdom, and the better to conceal his defign, a pretence of honor was added to the injury, and the feemed not fo much to be a person condemned,

as a Voteress elected. Therefore being that up in a Wood facred to Mars, the brought forth two Children at one Birth: it is uncerrain whether begotten by Mars, or by incontinence with another. Amulius his fear being multiplyed by the birth of the two Boys, did command them to be exposed, and laded Rhea with chains, by the injury and burden whereof the not long after died. But fortune prospicient to the O. riginal of Rome, did provide a Wolf to give fuck to the Children, who having loft her Whelps, and defiring to empty her teats, did offer her felf as a Nurse to the Infants and returning often to the Children, as if they were her young ones, Faustulus the Shepherd observed it, and having taken them from the Wolf. he brought them up amongst the flocks in a rural life. It is by manifest arguments believed, that the Boys were begotten by Mars, both because they were born in his Grove, and were nurfed also by a Wolf, which is a creature under the protection of Mars. One of the Boys was called Remus, and the other Romulus; being at mans effate, in their daily exercises amongst the Shepherds, they did encrease their strength and swiftness, and did oftentimes with prompt industry drive away the Theeves that came to steale the Cattle. It so fell out, that Remus at last was taken by them. and as if he was himself the same which he did forbid in another, he was brought unto the King. and accused to have been accustomed to rob the flocks of Numitor, wherefore the King did deliver

43.

it up

forth

whe-

with

Aved

nand

ains,

long

0.

give

her

did

and

vere

ved

olf,

1 3

red,

oth

ere

ure

the

nu-

-X

en-

of-

the

fo

m,

r-

g

06

id

er

deliver him to Numitor to be revenged on him, But Numitor being moved with the flourish of the youth, and his suspicion calling to his mind his Nephew exposed, when the similitude of the favour of his Daughter, and the time at which he was exposed, did agree with his age, and held him very doubtful, behold where Faustulus came unexpectedly with Romn. lus, by whom the Original of the boys being understood; the design immediately was contrived; the young men were armed for the revenge of their Mothers death, and Numitor for his Kingdom taken from him. Amulius being slain, the Kingdom was restored to Numitor, and the City of Rome was builded by the young men; the Senate then was constituted, confifting of one hundred Seniors, who were called Fathers. The Neighbours also disdaining that their daughters should be married unto Shepherds, the Sabin Virgins were taken away by violence, and the Nations about them being overcome by Arms, they first obtained the Empire of Italy, and afterwards of the world.

In those times it was the custom of Kings, instead of Diadems, to use Spears, which the Greeks call Scepters; for in the beginning of times, the Antients worshipped Spears for the immortal Gods; in the memory whereof, Spears at this day are added to the Images of the Gods. In the times of King Tarquin, the youth of the Phocensians, being brought into the mouth of Tyber, did enter into friendship

with

Book 43.

with the Romans; and sayling from thence into the surthest parts of France, they builded Massilia betwixt the Ligarians and other sierce Nations of the Gauls, and performed great atchievements, whiles by Arms they either protected themselves against their barbarous insolence, or whiles of their own accordithey did provoke them, of whom they were provoked heretosore.

For the Phocenfians (being compelled to it by the barrenness of their foyl)did live with more industry and alacrity on the Seas, then on the Land, and did lead their lives sometimes by fishing, sometimes by trading, but for the most part by Pyracy, which at that time was accounted honourable. Therefore having failed into the farthest Coasts of all the Ocean, they came into a Harbor at the mouth of the River of Rhone, and being delighted with the pleasure of the place, on their return to their own Country, discovering to others what they had feen themselves, they stirred up many men to undertake that voyage. Furius, and Peranus were the Admiral and Vice-Admiral of They came to the King of the their Fleet. Segoregians, Senanus by name, in whose Territories they defired to build their City, defiring his friendship. It so fell out, that the King on that day was employed in the preparations for the marriage of his Daughter Gyptis; for whom according to the custom of that Nation, he intended to provide a Husband, who was to he chosen by herfelf, at the great

in-

lcd

rce

eat

rofo-

lid

ed

by

n-

he

by

oft

n-

to

y

10

e

O

S

P

c

and solemn feast prepared for that purpose Therefore all the Suitors being invited to the Dinner, the Grecian-Guell's were also intreated to be present at it. The Virgin then according to the custom being brought in and being commanded by her Father to give water unto him, whom the would make choice of to be her Husband, the passing by all the Gauls, did turn towards the Greeks, and gave the water to Peranus, who being made of a Guest a Sonin-law, had a place affigned to him wherein to build his City. Massilia therefore was builded near unto the mouth of the River of Rhone on a remote Bay, as it were an Angle of the Sea. But the Ligurians envying the prosperity and increase of the City, did weary the Grecians with daily Wars, who, in beating back the dangers from themselves became so glorious, that their enemies being overthrown, they fent forth many Colonies into the neighbouring Country; By these, the Gauls being instructed (their barbarous manners being either quite laid afide, or more civilized) they learned the use of a more refined course of life; as to exercise and cultivate the fields with ploughs, and to environ and defend their Cities with Walls. They then began to live not only by Arms, but Laws; they learned to prune the Vine, and to plant the Olive. And so great a beauty and order was observed both in disposing of the things &men, that Greece did not feem to come into Gallia, but Gallia to be translated into Greece. Senatus King of the Segoregians being dead, from whom the place Ee

place was received to build the City, his Son Commanus did succeed him in the Kingdom, and a certain King affirming that the time would come, when Massilia should be the destruction of the neighbouring people; did advise that it might be suppressed in the Original, less growing strong by degrees, it might at last suppress him, who gave both an Original and an encrease unto it; to the performance whereof he inserted this following Fable.

A Bitch great with Whelp, did petition to a Shepherd to give her room in which to bring forth her young ones; which being obtained, the petitioned to him again to grant her the fame room to bring up her young ones; at the last her Whelps growing into age, and the being supported with her Domestick numbers, did challenge

the propriety of the place unto her felf.

So the Massilians who do now appear to be but strangers, may in a short time become Lords of

the Country.

The King being incited by the application of this story, did attempt by deceits to destroy the Massilians. Therefore on the Holy-day dedicated to Flora, he sent many lusty and able men into the City, to be entertained as guests, and gave order that many more should be brought in Carts. In which they should be covered with green leaves, whiles he himself with his Army lay hid under the next hills, that they might be present when the opportunity served for their Ambush, and the Gates in the night being opened to receive their Carts, they might with their

42.

Son

and

ould tion

at it

ving

nim,

into this

to a ing

the

me her

or-

nge

but

of

of

oy le-

ble

s,

ht th

ny

e-

n-

7-

r

d

Armed men invade the City drowned in Wine,

and fleep.

But a woman, who by the contiguity of blood had neer relation to the King, being accustomed to play the wanton with one of the Grecians, pitying the loveliness of the young man in her embraces of him, did berray the deceit unto him, and defired him to decline the danger. He immediately informed the Magistrates with it; and the prepared treacheries being discovered, the Ligurians were apprehended, and lying hid were drawn out of the Carts, and being all put to death, deceits were prepared for the deceitful King, and seven thousand of the Ligurians were flain with the King himself.

After this, the Massilians did always upon their holy-days keep their Gates shut, and observed a ftrict watch, and had Centinels to walk their Rounds on the walls, and to take notice of strangers, and to demand the word; and thus, as if they were invironed with War, they managed their City in the times of peace; so punctually good Instructions were observed there, not so much by the necessity of the times, as by the custom of do-

ing well.

After this the Massilians had for many years great Wars with the Ligurians and the Gauls, which both increased the glory of their City, and amongst the neighbouring Countrys made famous the valour of the Greeks by their multiplied

Victories.

And when a new War arose from Carthage, having surprised the Busses of their Fishermen, Ee 2

they often overthrew the Army of the Carthaginians, and gave peace unto them, being conquered. They entred into a league with the Spaniards; and almost from the first foundation of their City, they observed their friendship with the Romans with great sidelity, and in all their wars industriously assisted their Associates, which both increased the considence of their strength, and purchased

them peace from their enemies.

When Massilia flourished therefore with the fame of their atchievements, the abundance of their wealth, and the glory of their strength, the neighbouring people, in conspiring multitudes, did gather themselves together to root out the name of the Maffilians, as to extinguish a common fire. By the confent of all, Caramandus was chosen General, who when he belieged the City with a powerful Army of chosen men, being affrighted in his fleep with a vision of a hard favoured woman. who called her felf a goddes, he offered peace of his own accord to the Massilians, and having defired that he might be allowed the liberty to enter into their City, and to worship their gods, when he came unto the Temple of Minerva, having beheld in the portal of it, the image of the goddess which he beheld before in his fleep, he immediately cryed out, that that was the who did affright him in the night, and commanded him to raise the siege; and having gratulated the Massilians, that the immortal gods had care of them, he entred into a perpetual league with them, having recompenced the goddess with a chain of Gold.

Peace being obtained, and their fecurity establi-

hagiqueratds; City, mans ioufafed

afed

the e of the did me ire. Ifen in n, of

ed

to

shed, the Embassadors of the Messilians having returned from Delphos, to which place being fent, they had brought gifts unto Apollo, did inform them that they heard in the way that the City of Roma was taken by the Gauls and fet on fire; they feemed to be much affected at their loss, and did profecute it with a publick mourning, and fent unto them Gold, both what they had in private as well as publick to make up the fum, having understood that they had redeemed their City and their peace with money from the Gauls. which benefit, it was decreed by the Senate, that they should be made free of Rome, and a place allowed them in the publick Spectacles, and a folemn league was again confirmed perpetually to be observed with equal Interests on both sides. In his last book Trogus affirms that his Ancestors derived their Original from the Volscians, that his Grandfather Trogus Pompeius was made free of the City, at what time Cneius Pompeius made War against Seriorius in Spain; he declareth also, that his Uncle under the same Pompey, was Colonel of a Regiment of horse in the War against Mithridates, and that his Father ferved in the wars under Cains Cafar, and that he was both his Secretary, the Master of the Complements, and had the Office of the Seal.

Ee 3

The

first, the Embalders of the Magainst hirty. The Four and Fortieth Book

USTIN.

Pain as the doth thut up the himits of Europe, O fo it is here the conclusion of this Work. The Antients called it first Hyberia from the River Hyberus, and after Spain from Hispanus. It is figured betwixt Africk and France, and inclosed with the main Ocean and the Pyrenean mountains; and as it is less then either Africk or France, fo it is more fruitful then either, for it is not scorched with the violence of the Sun as Africa, neither is it troubled with daily winds as France, but enjoys a mosn betwixt both, and by its temperare heat, and seasonable and pregnant showers, it produceth all variety of fruits, infomuch that it sufficient not only the Inhabitants, but fendeth forth abundance of all things into Italy and the City of Rome; neither is there in it only great store of Corn, but alfo of Wine, Honey, and Oyl. There is also an abundance of Steel, and of swift horses; and it is not only to be praised for the outward goods of the earth, and which are on the fuperficies of it, but for the many Mines, and richness of the Metals in the bowels of it. There is also abundance of Flax and Whins, and

no Country in the world undoubtedly is more full of Vermilion.

In this Kingdom, the courses of the Rivers are not fo violent as to bring any hurt by their fwiftness, but smooth and gentle, and do water both the fields and Vineyards, And the Marshes overflown by high tides from the Ocean

are very full of fish.

pe,

TK.

the

MS.

n-

an

or is

1-

25

y

it

-

Many of their Rivers are rich in Gold, which are celebrated by the praises of many writers; it only joyns to France by one ridge of the Pyrenean hills; on all other parts of it, like to a circle, it is forrounded by the Sea. The form of the Country is almost four square, unless when it is that in by the Pyrenean Hills, the Sea shores being there more streight and narrow.

The space of the Pyrenean Hills doth contain fix hundred miles. The falubrity of the Air, and the equal temper of it throughout all Spain is not infected with any heavy milts from the Marshes; to this may be added the cool Airs from the Sea. and the gentle and daily whisperings of the winds, which peircing through all the Country, is an occasion of a great and general health to all.

The bodies of the men are prepared for hunger and labour, and with resolutions for death. They are all and altogether given to frugality, and covet War rather then floth; if they want an enemy abroad, they will feek him at home. They have been oftentimes tormented to disth. for the concealing of things committed to their trult;

Ee 4

Bo

it i

co

or

in

CO

W

th

pi

t

(

truft; fo much stronger is the care of their tacitur-

nity, then of their life.

The patience of that servant is made famous in the Carthaginian War, who having revenged his Master, did insult with lowd laughter on the Rack, and, in an unclouded and pure joy overcame the horror of death, and the cruelty of his tormentors.

The Nation are swift of foot, they have for the most part active spirits; Horses for service in War, and good swords are more unto them then their own blood. They have no seasts there

but on holy-days.

After the second Carthiginian War, they learned of the Romans to be bathed in hot water. In a long course of time they had never any famous General besides Veriatus, who for the space of ten years, wearied the Romans with various victory, (so much the more near to unruly beafts then unto men are their dispositions) Neither was he elected by the suffrages of the people, but they followed him as a wary man, and expert to decline dangers; and so great was his valour, and his continence, that though oftentimes he overthrew the Armies of the Confuls, and was renowned for great atchievements, yet he never changed his Arms nor his habit, no not fo much as his diet, and continued in the same fathion of Cloaths and Arms in which at first he began to fight, infomuch that every common Souldier did seem more gallant then the General himself.

In Portugal, near unto the River of Tagus

it is affirmed by divers Authors, that Mares do conceive by the wind; which fables received their original by the fruitfulness and the abundance of them, who are found to be so swift in Galicia, and in Portugal, that not undeservedly they seem to be

conceived by the wind.

The Galizians do derive their pedigree from the Grecians; for after the end of the Trojan War, Tencer being hated by his Father Telamon, and not received into the Kingdom by reason of the death of his Brother Ajax, failed unto Cyprus, and builded there the City Salamina, after the name of his antient Country; to which place (having understood of the death of his father) he not long afterwards returned; But when Eurix the Son of Ajax, would not suffer him to land, he lanched forth into the Deeps again, and by rough winds was driven on the Coasts of Spain, where he possessed himself of that place on which new Carthage now doth stand; from thence he failed to Galizia, and having planted there a Colony, he gave a name unto that Nation. Howfoever Galizia, is faid to be the portion of Amphilocus.

The Country doth abound with Lead, and Brass, and with Vermillion also, which giveth a Name to the neighbouring River. And it is so rich in Gold, that oftentimes in ploughing the ground, they do turn up the Oar of Gold with it.

On the bounds of this Nation, is a confectted Hill, which it is accounted a great fin to violate with Iron, but when the Earth is cleaved with thunder Bolts, which is usual in those

O

places; it is permitted to any to collect the

detected Oar as the gift of God.

The women do exercise themselves in houshold affairs, and in manuring of the ground; the men do live by their swords and by their plunder. Steel with them is a principal commodity, but their water is more violent then Steel it self; for the Steel being extinguished in it, is made more sharp and hard; neither do they approve of any weapon which is not dipped in the River of Bilbe, or in Chalybe from whence the Inhabitants who live near unto this River are called Chalybes, and are said to excel all others in the commodity of Steel. But the Curetians do inhabit the Forests of the Tertesians, in which it is reported that the Titanian Gyants made War, against the gods.

The most antient of their Kings, was Gargoris, who did first find out the use of honey. He, when a Nephew was born unto him by the incontinence of his own Daughter, being ashamed at the dishonor of the act, commanded that the little one, by feveral varieties of death should be destroyed; but being preserved by fortune through so many chances he at the last, even by the compassion of the dangers themselves, did arrive unto the Kingdom. In the first place when he commanded him to be exposed, after certain days he did fend to enquire after his body, and found that he was wonderfully preserved, and nourished by the milk of several wild beafts; Being brought home, he commanded him to be cast into a narrow path, in which the droves & heards of Cattel were accustomed to pals; too cruel he

was in this to have the young child rather to be trod upon by the multitude of beafts, then to perish by a single death; who still remaining untouched by them, and not wanting nourishment, he commanded that he should be cast unto fierce bandogs, ravenous by the abitinence of many days; and they also forbearing him, he not long after+ wards commanded that he should be thrown unto the hogs, who did not only not hurt him, but fome of the Sows did nourish him, with their milk; whereupon at the last he commanded that he should be cast into the Ocean. Then by the present power of Providence, as if he was carried rather in a Ship then on the waves, by a gentle tide, be was brought to the land fafe, betwixt the raging fands and the tumults of the Billows: And not long after there did appear a Hind, who did offer her futting udder unto the little one, who by his daily convertation with his nurse, became of a wonderful swiftness of body, and a long time wandred on the Mountains and the Valleys amonest the herds of the Dear, being no way, inferior in his swiftness to them; At the last, he was taken in a snare, and given as a great present to the King, and being discovered to be his Nephew by the similitude of his lineaments, and by the marks of his body, which presently after his birth were burned on it; in the admiration of the deliverances from fo many chances and dangers, he was ordained by the King to be his Successor in the Kingdom; his name was called Habis, and no fooner was he invested in the Kingdom, but he shewed such proofs of nobleness and greatness,

fo

of

ol

pl

n

p

V

0

b

O

2

T

ft

fi

greatness, that it appeared he was not in vain delivered from fo many dangers by the Majesty of God; for by Laws he did unite the barbarous people, and taught them how to yoak their Oxen, and to plough and fow the ground, and enforced them to feed on better nourishment then what the trees or Plants provided, belike in the distast of those things which he himself had endured. The education of this Prince would feem fabulous, but that it is recorded, that the builders of Rome were nourified by a Wolf, and that a Bitch did give fuck unto Cyrus King of Perfia: The people were by him forbidden to exercise any servile labour, and by him they were diffributed into feven Cities. 3.1 1X1W

Habit being dead, the Kingdom for many Generations continued amongst his Successors. But in another part of Spain which confilteth most of Islands, the Kingdom was in the power of Geryon. In this place there is such abundance of grafs, and withal fo pleasant, that if by the providence of the Herdsmen the Cattel were not enforced to discontinue feeding, their bodies would break by the excess. From hence the Droves of Geryon (in those times accounted the only wealth of the world) were of that fame amongst the Nations, that by the greatness of the booty, they allured Hercules out of Afia. It is recorded in Story, that Geryon was not a Gyant of three bodies, as the Fables do make mention, but that there were three brothers of fo fast a concord, that all three seemed to be governed by one mind, and that of their own accord they did not make War upon Hercules, but having observed

observed that their own Droves of Cattle were forced from them, they indeavoured to regain

what they had loft by the fword.

After the Succession of many Kings in Spain. the Carthaginians first of all possessed themselves of it; for when the Inhabitants of the Gades being obedient to the Vision, had translated into Spain the holy things of Hercules from Tyre, from which place the Carthaginians also do derive their Original, and had builded them there a City, the neighbouring people of Spain envying the growing happiness of the new City, and upon that account provoking them to War, the Carthaginians being of the same kindred, did send releif unto them, and by a happy expedition they both vindicated the Gaditans from injury, and added the greatest part of Spain to the Empire of their command: And afterwards being incited by the fortune of their first expedition, they sent Amilear their General, with a great Army to make themselves Maflers of all the Province, who having performed great atchievements, whiles he followed his fortune too inconfiderately, he was betrayed into an Ambush and slain. Aldrubal his Son-in-law was fent to supply his place, who was flain himself by the Servant of a Spaniard, in the revenge of the unjust death of his Master.

Annibal the Son of Amilear did succeed him, and was a greater General then them both; for having excelled them in his atchievements, he subdued all Spain, and having afterwards made war on the Romans, he afflicted Italy with several losses and overthrows for the space of 16 years.

The

The Romans in the mean time having sent the Scipio's into Spain, did first of all drive the Carthaginians out of that Province; afterwards they had great Wars with the Spaniards themselves, neither could they be conquered to an absolute obedience, until Angustus Casar, having subdued all the world, did carry thither his conquering swords, and having by Laws brought the barbarous, and rude people into a more civil course of life, he reduced all Spain into the form of a Province.

The End of the Book of JUSTIN the HISTORIAN.

Col-

Collections taken from the Books of Sextus Aurelius Victor, on the lives and manners of the Roman Emperours, from the time of Cafar Augustus, to the Emperor Theodosius.

Octavianus Augustus Casar.

N the feven hundred and two and twentieth year after the City of Rome was built, but in the four hundred and eightieth year after the expulsion of the Kings, the custom was renewed at Rome to

obey only one person, not entituled a King but an Emperour, or by a more reverend Name Augustus. Octavianus was the Son of Octavius a Senator by the Mother side; he derived his discent from Aneas by the Julian Family, and by the adoptions of Caius Casar his great Uncle, he was called Caius Casar, and by reason of his victories sirnamed Augustus: Being established in the Empire, he exercised the Tribunitian power of himself; He reduced the Country of Egypt, being before unpassable by reason of the Marshes and the inundation of Nilus, into the form of a Province, which

which that he might make ferviceable to the City by the transportation of Corn, he caused with the great labour of his Souldiers, all the deep ditches to be opened, which the negligence of Antiquity had covered with mud. In his time four hundred Millions of measures of Corn were brought yearly out of Egypt unto Rome. To the number of the Provinces of the people of Rome he added the Cantabrians and Aquanians, the Rhatians, Vindelicans, Vandals, and Dalmanians; he overthrew the Swedes, and the Cattans; and translated the Sycambrians into France, and enforced the Pannonians to be tributary to Rome, and compelled the people of the Gothes and Bastarnians to a peace, having first provoked them to feel his power by War. The Perfians presented their Hostages unto him, and granted him the permisfion to chuse them a King. The Indians moreover and the Scythians, the Garamants and Ethiopians did tend their Ambassadors with Presents to him: He so much abhorred all Wars, troubles, or division, that he would never denounce War upon any Nation, unless for great and just causes; alledging that it shewed a vain-glorious and most unconstant mind, either in the immoderate defire of triumph, and for a few unfruitful leaves in a Laurel Garland, rashly to throw the fafety of the Citizens into the danger of a doubtful war. He affirmed that nothing was more incongruous to a good Emperor then precipitation, and that every thing is done foon enough that is well done; and that Arms are never to be undertaken unless for some necessary cause, lest the Victory

Victory being obtained by a great loss, and accompanied but with small advantage, it may resemble those who do fish with a golden hook, the which being lost or broken off, the loss connot be recompenfed with any gain of fish that can be taken. In his time, the Roman Army that was beyond the Rhine, was destroyed, and the Tribunes and the Proprætor flain; which he fo deeply resented, that in the height of lamentation, he would beat his head against the wall, and did put on mourning apparel, and was known by all the Liveries of forrow and deformity; he much reproved the practice of his Uncle, who too much flattering the Common Souldiers, and calling them his companions, whiles he fought to become dearer to them, he lessened the authority of a Prince; he deported himfelf with great clemencie towards the Citizens, he was most faithful to his friends, the chiefest whereof was Mecanas, whom he loved for his fecrefie, as he did Agrippa for his modefly and patience in enduring of labour : he also loved Virgil, he was very careful whom he entertained into his friendship, but having once acknowledged them, he was most confrant to preferve them : he applied himfelf much to the study of the liberal Arts', but most of all to Eloquence, so that no day did pass in which he did not write, read and declaim : he made some new Laws & others he corrected, and inferted his own name to them; he encreased and adorned Rome with many fiructures, glorying with these words, I found the City made with Back, but I leave it made of Marble : he was mild, grateful, of a civil and a pleasant nature, beautiful over Ff

all his body, but most in the lustre of his eyes. which did dart forth their beams after the manner of the brightest Stars, and therefore he gladly did give way, that those who looked stedfasty upon him should draw off their eyes, as being dazled with the glory of his own; A certain Souldier having turned himself from beholding his face, and being demanded wherefore he did so, he made answer, because I cannot endure the lightning flying from your eyes. Howfoever so great a man was not without his faults; for he was angrybut not immoderately, privately envious, and openly ambitious, and beyond all measure desirous of Soveraignty;a great player at dice, and although much given to wine and high food, he did fleep but little; he was enclined to luft, even to the reproach of common Fame; for he was accustomed to lie betwixt twelve profiture Boys, and as many Maids; being devorced from his wife Scribonia. he fell in love with Livia the wife of another man. and married her, her Husband giving way unto it; the had at that time two Sons, Tiberius and Drufus; Augustus although he was a slave unto his luft, yet he was a great punisher of it in others. after the manner of men, who are severe in chastifing those crimes which they themselves with greediness commit : For he condemned Ovid to banishment because he composed three Books of the Art of Love; he was much taken with all manner of spectacles, especially with the strange shapes, and the number of wild beafts: having lived seventy and seven years he died of a sickness at Nola, although some do write that he was poyfoned

foned by the treachery of Livia, who because in a Step-mothers hatred, the had caused Agrippa to be condemned into an Island, and found he was to be recalled, did fear that when he was constituted Emperour, he would call her to friet account for it, what she had made him to endure; but howfoever it was whether he fell by the treachery of Livia, or died a natural death, the Senate decreed to profecute him being dead, with many and new honours: For having before given him the Title of the Father of his Country, they now confecrated Temples unto him, not only in Rome, but in all the most famous Cities of the Empire, all men commonly faying, I would be had never been born, or had never died. The Government of the whole World in the hands of one man being of a dangerous beginning, was of an excellent ending. For in obtaining the Empire he was accounted an Oppressor of the Liberty, and yet in the management thereof he fo loved the Citizens, that but three days provision of Corn being found in the Granaries of Rome, he had refolved to die himself by poyson, if in the mean time the Fleet laden with Corn had not returned from the Provinces; which being arrived, the fafety of his Country was imputed to his Felicity: he reigned fix and fifty years, twelve with Mark Anthony, and four and forty alone: certainly he could never have contracted to himfelf the whole power of the Common-wealth. nor so long have enjoyed it, had he not abounded with most excellent gifts both of Art and Nature.

Claudius Tiberius.

Laudius Tiberius the Son of Livia, and Step-I fon to Augustus Cefar, did reign four and twenty years: He was called Claudius Tiberius Nero, and by the wits of Rome, by reason of his great love to Wine, Caldius Biberius Mero: He was expert enough in all the Arts of War, and fortunate withal under Augustus, before he was made Emperor, to that the Government of the Common-wealth did not feem unworthily to be committed to him: He had the knowledge of good Letters, and was more excellent in his elocution, then candid in his apprehension; for he was of a cruel, covetous, and treacherous disposition, pretending to do those things, to which he had not the least inclination: he seemed to be offended with those whose counsel he did follow, and to bear good will to those whom he most hated, he was better in sudden Answers then those that were deliberated, he fainedly refused the Government of the Empire, which was offered him by the Senate, and found out thereby what every man did fay or think of him, which was the occasion of the death of many excellent men; who conceiving that according to the fense of his long Speeches he did decline the burden of the Empire, whiles they delivered their opinions therein, and as they thought according to his own desires, they incurred the greatest dangers, and met with a certain ruine. He reduced

reduced the Cappadocians into the form of a Province, and deposed their King Archelaus; he suppressed the great Robberies of the Getulians, and finally cajoled Marabodunus King of the Smitzers; having with incredible sury lived in the height of cruelty and injustice, punishing both the guiltless and the guilty, and as well his friends as strangers; all discipline of War being neglected, Armenia was spoyled by the Parthians, Massa by the Dacians, Pannonia by the Sarmatians, and France by the neighbouring Nations; having lived seventy eight years he was destroyed by the treachery of Caligula.

Cajus Casar Caligula.

Aligula Reigned four years, he was the Son of Germanicus; and because he was born in the Army, he took his name according to the shoothe Souldiers do wear; which the Latines call Caligula. Before he was made Emperour, he was dear and acceptable to all, but after he was invested with the Empire, he was such a one that not undeservedly it was said of him, That there must never a more cruel Lord then himself; He defiled his three Sisters, and did wear that manner of habit in which his gods were cloathed; he affirmed himself to be Jupiter for his incest, and amongst the roaring Boys he called himself Bacchus. I know not well whether it be expedient to commit his name to memory: but because we de-

428 The EPITOME of

light to know all things concerning Princes, and that wicked men might decline fuch bad examples for the fear of infamy, I have inferted his name in this Catalogue; he caused noble Matrons to be profituted in his Palace unto publick luft, and was the first, who having let the Diadem on his head, did command himself to be called Lord. In the space of three miles in the Bay of Puteoli, having cast up the fand, and made the ground firm and paffable, being cloathed in habiliaments wrought all over with Gold, and having on his Head a Crown of Brass, he did ride as triumphant in a Chariot drawn with two horses richly entrapped; not long afterwards he was killed by his own Souldiers.

Claudius Tiberius.

Claudius Tiberius, the Son of Drusus, the Brother of Tiberius, and Uncle to Caligula, did Reign sourteen years. He when the Senate had decreed, that the stock of the Casars should be rooted out, being sound by the Souldiers where he lay hid in a blind hole, because he seemed to them to be a modest and a tame thing, they having no knowledge at all of him, was made Emperour. He was much addicted unto drunkenness, gluttony, and lust, cowardly, and almost stupid, slothful and timerous, and a slave to the commands of his servants and his wife.

In this time Scribonianus Carmillus being made Emperour amongst the Dalmatians, was immediately put to death. The Moores were expelled from their Provinces, and the Army of the Masulamians was overthrown, and the Water called Aqua Claudia was brought unto Rome.

His wife Meffalina, at the first privately, and afterwards openly, and as it were by Authority, did pollute her felf with adulteries; and many for fear abstaining to joyn with her, were put to

death.

Afterwards being inflamed with a more delperate luft, the commanded the most noble of the Matrons and the Virgins to go along with her and to do as she did; and men were compelled to be present, and if any one did refuse, he was immediately accused of one capitol crime or other, and he and his whole Family were condemned to fuffer all the torments that cruelty could invent, infomuch that the feemed to command all her felf, rather then to be subject to the Emperor her Husband. And her fervants made free, being preferred to the places of the chiefest Authority, they did pollute all things with their whoredoms and murders, and banishments and proscriptions; amongst whom she made Felix Governor of the Legions in Judes. At the triumph over the Britains, the gave unto Possidius the Eunuch, a gallant suit of Arms, as a pertaker of this victory amongst the most valiant of the Souldiers; in the mean time Polybus in great state did walk in the midst of the two Confuls. Narciffus the Secretary did furpals them

all , and feemed to be his Masters Master. Pallas being honored with the Robes of a Prætor, was grown so rich, that he being the cause of the great Dehaust of moneys in the Exchequer, it was wittily divulged in the Libel, That the Emperor might have supplies of money enough if he might be received by his two flaves into their fociety. In this time a Phoenix was feen in Egypt, which Bird they fay did fly out of Arabia in the five hundred year of its age, to some memorable places thereabouts; An Island did suddenly rise out of the Agean Sea. This Claudius married Agrippina the Daughter of his own Brother Germanicus, who procured the Empire for her Son, and first made away her step-son by manifold treacheries, and afterwards her own Husband by poyfon. lived threescore and four years, whose Funeral (as sometimes the Funeral of Tarquinius Priscus) was a long time concealed: whilst the Guard, corrupted by the craft and largeffes of this Woman, did diffemble that he was but fick; Nero his stepfon did take upon him the Government of the Empire.

Pr

Ne

pla

Re

Pr

me

lif

th

tic ke

ot

Se

pe

re

S

i

n

0

Domitian Nero.

Domitian Nero, the Son of Domitian Anobarbus and Agrippina, reigned fixteen years. He for the place of five years seemed tolerable, whereupon some have delivered, that the Emperour Trajan was accustomed to say, That all Princes

Princes do differ much from the first five years of Nero. He builded in the City an Amphitheatre, and places to bathe in. By the permission of Polemon Regulus, he reduced Pontus into the form of a Province, whereupon it was callen Pontus Polemoniacus; he also reduced the Cottian Alps, Cottius the King thereof being dead; the rest of his life he did lead with fuch infamy and dishonour; that any one might be ashamed but to make mention of it; for he made such a progress in all wickedness, that he spared not either his own or any others modesty, and at last being cloathed in the habit of Virgins when they are to be married, the Senate openly called, and the Dowrie named, the people flocked round about as to a Wedding; and being covered with the skin of a wild Beaft, he shewed to both sexes many proofs of abhorred Lust. He defiled his own Mother, and afterwards killed her; he married Octavia Sabina, surnamed Poppea, their Husbands being flain. Not long afterwards, Galba in Spain, and Caius Julius did attempt to difpossess him of the Empire; when he underflood of the approach of Galba, and that it was decreed by the Senate, that his neck being put into a fork; (after the antient manner) he should be whipped to death with rods. being forfaken on all fides, he did steal out of the City about midnight, and none following him but Phaon Epaphroditus Nephitus, and the Eunuch Sporus, whom sometimes Nero had affaied in the spite of nature to turn into a Woman, he did thrust himself through with

a fword, the impure Eunuch Sporm helping his trembling hand, and when he found that there was none of them that would kill him out-right; he cried out; Is it so I have neither a friend left me, nor an enemy? I have lived wickedly, and shall die as wretchedly. He died in the two and thirtieth year of his age; the Persians so much did love him, that they sent Ambassadors to desire leave that they might be permitted to build a Monument for him. But all the Provinces and the City of Rome so much rejoyced at his death, that the people having on their heads the Caps of manumission, did triumph as if they had been delivered from a cruel Master.

Sergius Galba.

Calba derived of the noble Family of the Souldiers, Souldiers stand to your Arms, Galba is here, and not Getulieus. Being informations.

er

by

P

b

h

ty three years of age, whiles in his corflet he endeavoured to appeale the Legions stirred up by the sedition of Otho, he was slain at the Lake of Curtius.

Otho Salvins.

Salvius Otho, derived of noble parentage, in the City of Terentinum, Reigned four months; he was dishonest in all his life, but especially in his youth. Being overcome by Vitellius first at Placontia, and afterwards at Bebriacum; he did run himself through with his own sword, in the seven and thirtieth year of his age. He was so beloved by his own Souldiers, that many of them having seen his dead body, did with their own hands become their own executioners.

Aulus Vitellius.

Vitellius was born of a noble Family, and Reigned but eight months, his Father was Lucius Vitellius, who was the third time Conful; he was cruel of mind, extreamly covetous, and extreamly prodigal. In his time Vespasian did possess himself of the Government in the East, by whose Souldiers Vitellius being overcome in a Battel under the Walls of the City of Rome, and plucked out of his Palace where he had hid himself,

he was dragged about the City with his hands bound behind him, as a spectacle for all to look upon. And lest the impudent man, in the consciousness of the evils he had committed, should for shame hold down his head, a sword was put under his chin; and being half naked, many cafting dirt, and others more filthy excrements in his face, he was drawn to the Gemonian Ladders, where he caused Sabinus the Brother of Vespasian to be flain; and falling by many wounds which he received from feveral swords, he there died himfelf; He lived seven and fifty years. All those of whom I have here spoken, especially those of the Cefarian race, were of fuch learning and eloquence, infomuch that abounding with all manper of vices (Augustus only excepted) they had nothing elfe to commend them.

Vespasian.

VESpassian Reigned ten-years. Amongst other vertues of this man, this was the most remarkable, that he would forger all enmities, infomuch that he married to a most honourable man, the Daughter of Vitellins, having a very great dowry: He patiently endured the insurrections of his friends, answering their reproaches (as he was the most witty man in the world) with sharp and innocent conceits of mirth. He so prevailed upon Licinius Mutianus, presuming, too much upon his own merit, because by his assis-

ftance

bei

pa

be

fin

yes

a f

ex

CO

to

th

ftr

de

OV

th

m

N

of

kı

T

t

stance he obtained the Empire, that a third friend being called in, and familiar to them both, he did pacific him with these few words, You know me to be a man. But what shall we speak of friends, fince he dispised also the tauntings of the Lawyers, and the reproaches of the Philosophers. In a short time he refreshed the world, wearied and exhausted with War; for he had rather overcome by perswasions then by torment, or to put to death the ministers of tyranny, unless it were those who had been found to be too bloody inftruments, thinking most wisely, that wicked deeds are in many restrained only by fear. Moreover, he abolished many vices in admonishing the offenders by most just Laws, and which is more effectual, by the example of his own life. Nevertheless there are some who do accuse him of covetoulness, when it is manifest enough that through the want of money and the reedification of fo many ruined Cities, he was enforced to impose those Taxes which were not known before his time, nor after it : He reedified Rome wasted with former fires, and gave free leave to any to build the houses again, if the old mafters of them were not to be found; he repaired the Capitol; the House of Peace, and the Monuments of Claudius, and builded many new Cities in all Lands which were under the Roman jurisdiction; the Cities were renewed with excellent Art and Elegance, and the Avenues unto them fortified with great industry. The Flaminion Mountains were made hollow and cut down on both fides,

a way made to pass through them, which way is now commonly called The Rock Pertuse ; he new formed and established a thousand Nations, who hardly before were reckoned to be two hundred, the greatest part of them being extinguished by the cruelty of Tyrants. Vogolese King of the Parthians was through fear confrained to feek peace of him. By his vertue Swia which is also called Palestine, Curaminia, Tracheta, and Comagine, which at this day we call Augustopbrateusis, were reduced to the Roman Provinces; Judea also was added to them; his friends advising him to beware of Mutius Pomposianus who aspired to the Empire, he made him Conful, with this allusion, That the time might come he would be mindful of fo great a benefit; he governed the Empire with great unformity; he watched much in the night, and the great affairs of the Common-wealth being over, he permitted his friends to come unto him, putting on his Princely habiliments whiles he was saluted; The first thing that he did, was to exercise his body, afterwards he rested, and having washed, he fell to his meat with a better stomach; The love unto this good Emperor hath caused me to speak so much of him, whom the Roman Common-wealth for the space of 56 years after the death of Augustus, being almost breathless and spent by the cruelty of Tyrants, by Providence enjoyed that it might not altogether fall into decay; he lived threescore and ten years wanting but one, and died; with his most serious studies, he always mingled jests with

which

7

to

fr

ft

CZ

ar

th

ta

Pi

W

ra

al

in

ed

pr

to

to

of

T

Ou

ly

ne

1-

70

1-

g

d

h

y-

1-

ıt

-

ì

d

g

1,

e

d

-

T

e

6

ft

,

d

S

which he was much delighted. I find that a blazing Star appearing formidable by his fiery train, This (faith he) pertains to the King of the Parthians who doth wear a long bush of bair. At the last, being tormented with the repletion of the belly, he rising from his bed, did say, That it becomes an Emperour standing on bit feet to depart out of the world.

Titus.

Itus called Vesposion after his Fathers name, born of Domicilla a Free-woman, reigned two years, two months and twenty days. He from a child most diligently applyed himself to the excellent studies of Vertue and Military Discipline, and above all to learning, which he afterwards shewed by the gifts both of his mind and body; taking upon him the Government of the Empire, it is incredible how much he excelled those who were before him, especially in clemency, liberality, magnificence and in the contempt of money; all which graces were fo much the more effected in him, because many thought that being discended of a private man, he would be more cruel to private men himself, and be given to avarice and to riot; For having gotten the office of the Prætor in the reign of his Father, he oppressed many of his opposites, having his Emissaries in the Theaters and in the Army, who did cast forth envious and railing accusations against them, and as if

they had been convicted of the crimes of which they were accused, he did demand them unto punishment, amongst whom he commanded that Cecinna a Consulary man, whom he had invited to supper, should be put to death upon suspicion that he had defiled his wife Berenice; and all men took very greviously the quarrels which he revenged in the time of his Father, alledging that he was greedy of spoyls, and that he would be another Nero when he had got the Empire into his hands. But these things falling out better, did procure him such immortal Glory, that he was called, The Delight and the Love of mankind. As foon as he was invested with the Government of the Empire, he fent Berenice home, and commanded the Companies of the Eunuch to depart; which was a good fign that he had changed his intemperate life; and the succeeding Emperours, being accustomed to confirm the Donations and Grants made by the former Emperours, he as foon as he took upon him the Government, in the first place, of his own accord did ratifie them. One day calling to mind in the Evening, that he had performed no good office to any man that day, in a reverend and celeftial speech he thus expressed himfelf, O my friends, we have loft a day, of fuch a magniticent liberality he was. He to tamous made his Clemency, that when two men of great Honour had conspired against him, and could not deny the intended Treason, he first admonished them, and afterwards having brought them into the publick Spectacles, he did place them on each fide of himfelf, and having fent for a fword from the Fencers being

d

n

11

t

0

S

f

,

present, whose exercises were that day to be feen, he did give it first to the one and afterwards to the other, who being amazed at it, and wondring at his constancy, See you not (faid he) that power is given by Providence, and that it is in vain to attempt a villany either in hope to commit it, or through fear to be disappointed of it? He also with tears in his eyes did oftentimes request his Brother Domitian, who follicited the Souldiers against him, that he would not feek to obtain that by parricide which would come unto him in course and with his own consent, nay, which he had already, fince he was his partner in the Empire. In his time, the Mountain of Vesuvius in Campania did begin to burn, and there was a great fire in Rome, which burned night and day for three days together; there was also one of the greatest plagues that was ever known, with which calamity many being afflicted, with his own money he provided all kind of remedies, and in his own person would visit and relieve the sick, and comfort those who mourned for the death of their friends. He lived one and forty years, and died of a feaver in the fame place amongst the Sabines where his Father died. It can hardly be believed how great a lamentation there was for his death, both in the City and the Provinces, who calling him, Their Publick Delight, did so bewail him, as if the whole world had been deprived of a perpetual preferver.

Domitian.

Omitian the Son of Domicilla a free woman, the Brother of Titue, reigned fifteen years; he at the first pretended clemency, and feemed to be more tolerable both at home and abroad, and not to be so cowardly as indeed he was : He overcame the Cattuns and the Germans, and administred the Law most justly : He builded many houses in Rome, either begun before, or also a new from the foundation : He reftored the Library confumed with the fire, Copies every where being fent for, but especially from Alexandria. He was loskilful an Archer, that standing far off. he would shoot Arrows betwixt the fingers of a mans hand stretched forth : Afterwards growing cruel and outragious, he exacted unjust punithments by the murders of good men, and after the manners of Caligula he commanded men to call him Lord and God; and fending off his Attendants, he ridiculously would pursue Iwarms of flies : He raged with that luft, the filthy exercife whereof the Greeks call Extravalation; from his purfuing the flies it came to pals that a certain man asking who was in the Palace, Answer was made, Not so much as a fly; with those cruelties of his. and especially with the injury of words (by which an aspersion of lust was laid upon him, Anthony being incenfed did invade the Empire, having at that time the command of the Upper Germany; but he being flain in a battle by Normanus

Appins

Appins, Demitian growing more furious against all kind of men did profecute even his own friends with the utmost crueky; Therefore many in fear of his unbounded rage did conspite against him, Parthenius the Groom of his Chamber, and Stephanus inciting them, to whom was added one Clodian fearing to be punished for the sums of money he had intercepted, Domitia also the Wife of the tyrant fearing to be tormented by him for the love the did bear to Paris the Stage-Player, was one of the Conspiracy; Domition by their infligation having his Body printed full of wounds died in the five and fortieth year of his life. The Senate decreed that there should be no more honor done unto him at his Funeral then was allowed to a common Ruffian, and that his name should be razed out of the Registers of Honour. In his time the fecular Plays were celebrated.

0-

en

2-

he

d,

lo i-

re

z.

f

-

r

S

Cocceius Nerva.

Hitherto such as were born in Rome or in Itally did govern the Empire; Strangers afterwards were advanced to the Government of it, by whose vertue the City was much strengthned; For, who was there more wise or more moderate then Nerva? who more divine then Trajan? who more excellent then Adrian? Cocceius Nerva was born in the Town of Narnia, he reigned thisteen months and ten days; Having taken upon him the Empire, a rumour being raised that Domitian

was fill alive and approaching, he was surprized with to great a fear, that his countenance being changed, and his voice loft, he was hardly able to fland upon his legs; but being afterwards affured to the contrary by Parthenius, he returned to his former temper: Being joyfully received by the whole Senate; Arrius Antonius, a Gentleman of a high spirit, and his greatest friend, wisely observing the estate of those who did bear rule before him, did embrace him faying, That he did gratulate the Senate, the People, and the Provinces, but he could not gratulate bim; It having been better for him always to suppress ill Princes, then taking upon him so great a burthen to be subject. not only to the troubles and the dangers, but also to the reports of all, as well enemies as friends, who when they prefume that they have deferved all things, if they cannot extort any thing from him, will be more cruel then the greatest enemies. He forgave all the penalties due at that time for not paying the Tributes, he relieved the afflicted Cities, he commanded that boys and girles born of poor Parents should be brought up throughout all the Towns of Italy at the charge of the Common-wealth: He (that he might not be terrified by the access of Malignants) was then advertised by the faying of Mauritius a grave and an ingenious man, who being his familiar friend and at Supper with him, when he beheld Veientones, who had been Conful to be present, who had brought many private informations to Domitian against him: mention being made in the time of Supper of Cutulus, who was the chief informer, What would

be

m

rc

pb

fo

hi

lc

W

m

V

0

to

ın

ly

le

d

n

n

he have done (faid Nerva) if he had out lived Domitian? Wby? be would have supped with us too (faid Mauritius.) He was a most knowing and frequent reconciler of all differences. He removed Calphurnius Craffus with his Wife to Tarentum, for folliciting the Souldiers with great promiles against him, the Senators reproving him for his too much lenity. When the Murtherers of Domition were demanded to be put to death, he was fo much amazed at it, that he could not forbear to vomit or defer the forced burthen of his belly; howfoever, he did vehemently oppose the Vote of the Senate, laying, That it were better to die, then to injure the power of the Empire, and to betray those by whose means be assumed the Authority which be bad. But the Souldiers letting alone their Prince, did kill Petronius with a fword, but the privy members of Parthenius were first cut off and thrown in his face: Guspering redeemed his life with great fums of money, and grown more infolent, he constrained Nerva to give thanks to the Souldiers before the people, because they had defroyed the worst and the most wicked of all men: He adopted Trajan into the place of a Son, with whom he lived three months; and one night exclaiming against one Regulars with a very loud voice, being in a great choler against him, he fell into an extream (wear, and died not long afterwards on the same day wherein there was an Ecclipse of the Sun. a rusolda au ni tadt innie

rood and all good men in loved the med

be here close Thid . To can if he bad, at fixed 130-

an Tu

bo tie

g

h

fi

bili 201 in hine bogint sand bened sydit basizim sauport bas Vipins Trajanus. H. aniti mill

This Trajdant born in the City of Tuderium Trajahur of Trajus, who was the first of his Fathers flock, or elle fie was fo called after the name of Trajane his Father: he Reigned twenty years: He did demonstrate himself to be lo brave a man, and of fuch admirable parts, that the great wits of the most excellent Writers are hardly able to express them: He took upon him the Empire at Agropping a noble Colony in France . To the affairs of War he used industry, in the affairs of peace, lenity; and in relieving the diffressed Cities liberality. And feeing there are two things which are expected in great Princes, Religion at home, and Fortitude in Ariffs abroad; and Wildom in both: he was indued with fo great a measure of the poblett gifts, that he feemed to effloy a transcendant temperature of all Vertues, only he was a little too much addicted to meat and wine, he was liberal towards his friends, and did use the society of them as if he enjoyed with them the fame lociery of life : He builded terrain Baths in the honour of Sura, by whole means he attained to the Empire. It would appear superfluous to give you an exact account of him in particulars : it is fufficient that he was absolute in all things! He was patient of labour, studious to do the Souldiers good, and all good men; he loved the most candid wits and the most learned men, although

he himself was not much indebted unto Learning. and but a little Eloquent: He was a great lover of Justice, and as well a finder out of new Rights, both Humane and Divine as an observer of the antient : All which in him feemed fo much the greater, because the splendor of the Roman State being as it were quite destroyed and levelled to the ground by many cruel Tyrants he was thought to have been feat by Providence for the redress of fuch great calamities, and many wonders did prefage his comming to the Empire: Amongst the reft a Cough from the top of all the Capitol was heard to speak in the Greek tangue wares asas, which is by interpretation, It shall be well. The Ashes of his body being burned, were brought to Route aiand buried under his Pillar in the Marked place of Trajon. His Image (as those who did come anto triumph were accustomed) was brought into the City, the Senate and the Atmy going before it. In his time, the River of Tyber overflowed more dangerous; by far therein the reign of Nerva, and covered very many Houses: There was also a great Earthquake in many of the Provinces fartended with a devouring Pestilence, and the calamities of confuming fires, all which he much helped by exquifite remedies, and ordained for the time to come that no house should be higher then threescore foot, because of the vast ruines and expences when fuch fires did happen whereupon he was deservedly called, A Futher of bis Country: He lived fix and forty years.

Elius Adrianus.

The Line Adrianus of Ilalian Parentage, and L' Coufin german to Trajan the Emperour, was born at Adria, which Town standing in the Country of the Picenis did give the name to the Adrianch Sea : He reigned twelve years, he was fo entirely addicted to the Greek Tongue. that by many in derision he was called Greenlur : He augmented the Attick Studies and manners, not only with Poetry; but with the faculty of Singing, and with the art of healing, and with Mulick and Geometry: He was an excellent Painter and Carver, and a rare Workman in Brass or Marble, and next to Polyelerus or Euphraner a man would have thought that he had been only made for those Arts, for they never received to exquifite an elegancie as by the work of his hands? He had a memory beyond belief, and could remember all places, butinesses, Souldiers, and call them all by their own names, although he had been long absent from them: He travelled on foot over all the Provinces, and in that Expedition was the formost by far of all that were with him; in the way he rettored many Cities ; and established them by fundry Orders: For after the Discipline of the Legions, he had many Bands by Hundreds together of Smiths, Carpenters, Engineers, and all manner of Workmen either for the building the Walls or for the adorning them. In all causes he wa; a nost absolute Judge, being born as it were

80

cui

he

an wi

th

in

ve

W

CC

ci ti

(1

to be an Arbitrator betwixt Vice and Vertue : He governed his affections with great Artifice, and cunningly covered his infolent, envious, fullen and wanton disposition; In the oftentation of himself, he counterfeited chastity clemency, and attraction, and closely carried his Ambition with which he wholly was enflamed . He was most ingenious either at Questions or at Answers; whether it were in earnest or in jest; he would ex tempore give you verse for verse, and sentence for sentence, insomuch that won would think he used premeditation in whattoever he did focak. His wife Sabina being ufed by him more like a flave then a wife, was compelled with her own hands to be her own Executioners the reported what an inhumane disposition of her Husband the indured, and endeavoured (the faid) that the might not prove with child by him to the ruine of mankind. Being overcome with the pain of a Dropfie which a long time he patiently endured , he eaufed many of the Senators to be flain. Divers Kings having line rich prefentsuto him to purchase their peace the boasted openty, That he bad glained more by eafe? then others had obtained by Armini He established the Palatine and publick Offices, and reduced them and the Milita into that form in which it continues unto this day , fome few things fince being changed by Confrancine, He lived threefcore and two years? and stied most miserably, being so tormented in all the members of his body what he delired the most faithful of his fervants to dispatch him, but was kept by the care of his wearest friends from doing violence on himself of mill bewing vi

Antoniaus Pius.

fei

to

fet

ye

at

Pi

th

th

H

cł

th

ti

F

N

Numinus called Fulvius or Bonnonius, was afterwards firnamed Pius; he reigned three and twenty years: He was adopted by Adrian being his Son-in-law; he shewed so much goodness in his reign, that he lived above all example, although that age in which he lived did compare him unto Nama: Without making any war at all, he ruled the world three and twenty years by his own Authority infomuch that all Kings, Nations, and people, did fland in twe of him, and loving him withal , they rather effected him to be their Father and Patron, then their Lord and Emperor. and with one confent they all defired his determination of all their Controversies, looking on him as if he had flid down from Ideaven. The Indians, Bactrianus, and Hyrcanians did find their Ambaffadors to him, being moved with the Juffice of fo great an Emperour, which hie adorned with a fair and pleasant countenance being tall in flature and firong of limbs: Before he did go out of his chamber to faltise any man, his toanner was to eat a morfel of bread, left by the cooling of the blood about his heart he might lofe his strength; and be rendred unable in the performance of Publick Affairs, which he extocuted with incredible diligence (like a good Mafter of a Family) with out any appearance of vain-glory or offentation: He was for meek, that when the Senators did earnestly perswade him to punish them with death

Answer, That it was not necessary too strictly to feared them out who had a hand in it; for if they should be found to be many in number, he well understood him much haved be might contract unto himself thereby. Having reigned three and twenty years, he dyed of a feaver, twelve miles from Rome, at a Town of his own called Lorium. Temples, Priests, and infinite other things were decreed in the Honor of him. His meckness was such, that when on a time the people of Rome would have stoned him for want of bread, he did chuse rather to satisfie them by giving them the season of it, then to revenge the Sedition.

Marcus Antoninus.

he was a man of a Celestial spirit, a sincere maintainer of vertue, and abstrotector of Rome in the publick calamities; and truly, if he had not been born for that timesolall the glory of the Empire had sallen at once. There was no respite at all from wars, which most of all raged in the East through Hyria, staly and France. Many Cities were buried in the ruines which the Earthquakes made, there were great immundations of waters and much Pestilence, and swarms of Locusts that devoured the grass of the fields, insomuch that there was almost no judgement by which

which men can be said or thought to be afflicted, which in his reign did not exercise its greatest vengeance. I do believe it was ordained by Ptovidence, that when Nature produceth such evils as are unknown to men, the counsels of such righteous Princes should be present to asswage and redress the calamity. In a new way of Benevolence he made Antonians Verus his kins-man partaker with him in the Empire, who afterwards in the eleventh year of his reign, travelling betwitt Astinum and Concordia, did dye by a percussion of blood in the head, which Disease the Greeks call the Apoplexy; this Verus was of a sharp but a wanton wit, a great lover of Verses, especially those which are called Tragical.

Marcus Antoninus.

A fter his decease Marcus Antoninus reigned alone; being from his Infancy a marrof a quiet spirit; It is observable, that neither for nor forrow did ever make any change in his countenance; he was much haddicted to the study of Philosophy, and was exactly derived in the Greek Tongue. He permitted the more apparent of the Nobility wo seast in the same manner, and to have such Attendants as he himself was accustomed unto. When his treasury was exhausted and money was wanting to give the Souldiers their promised largesses, being unwilling to impose any Taxes upon the Senate of Inajanus for

for the space of two Months together, did set to fail all the Princely Furniture, the Vessels of Gold. and Cups of Chrystal and of Myrrh, his Wives Wardrob, and his own, in which there were many Garments of Silk, of Gold, and many Ornaments of Pearls and Precious Stones, whereby he gathered together a great mass of Gold. The War being ended, and the Victory obtained, he restored the Money again to so many of the Merchants as would return their bargains, and troubled not any of them who refused to part with that which they had bought. In his reign, Caffins endeavouring to play the Tyrant, was put to death; in the nine and fiftieth year of his age he died of a disease at Bendobona: When the news thereof was brought to Rome, the City made a great lamentation for him, and the Senators weeping, and clad all in mourning, did meet in the Senate House, and what was hardly believed of Romulus, was with one confent confidently presumed of Marcus Antoninus, that he was received into Heaven, and in the Honour of him they erected Temples, Columns, and many other Monuments.

- s - c - f

Commodus.

Vrelius Commodus, the Son of Antoninus called also Antoninus, raigned thirteen years: At his first inauguration it was suspected what an Emperour he would prove; for being counfelled by his Father on his death bed, not to fuffer the Barbarians to grow in strength, He made Answer, That men in health and safety might perform some actions by leasure, but of dead men nothing could be expected. He was extreamly addicted to luft, avarice, and cruelty, and kept promise with none; he was most cruel to those whom he had before advanced unto the greatest honours, and enriched with most vast rewards. He was so deboyst that very often he would challenge the Fencers at their own weapons, and play with them openly in the Amphitheatre. Martia, a woman of a fordid birth, but excelling in beauty, and in light and wanton Arts, was altogether the Miftrels of his heart, and as he came out of the Bath, the did give him a Cup of poyloned drink: At the Taft, in the two and thirtieth year of his age, a molt flout and firong Wrestler being sent unto him, did overthrow him, and held his Chaps so fast together, that he dyed.

Helvius Pertinax.

d

e

e

TElvius Pertinax reigned but eight and fifty days, and against his will too; for he was entorced to be Emperour, and for that cause was firnamed Pertinax; he was but of obscure and fordid Parentage, and from the Prætorship of the City was advanced to be the Emperour of the World; He fell by the wickedness of Julian; having received many wounds, in the threefcore and seventh year of his life; his head was cut off and carried all about the City: This end had this man, the example of humane inconstancy, who having known all fortunes, and endured all manner of labours, was fo bandied from one extream unto another, that he was called, The Tennis Ball of Fortune; for his Father was at first but a flave to Lollius Gentianus, who lived in the fenny Country amongst the Ligurians, and he himtelf oftentimes did willingly confess himself to be a Retainer to him, during the time of his refidence in that place; He was a School-Master of the Grammer, and more affable then profitable, for which cause the Grecians called him Xpnsoxoy . An injury being received, he could never be induced te revenge it; He loved fimplicity, and exceeded not other men either at Table, Conference, or in Habit; being dead, it was decreed, That he should be Deined: The people in the honour of him, with repeated applauses, cried until they could speak no more, Pertinax be-

464 The EPITOME of

ing Emperour, we lived in safety, we seared no Enemy. A righteous Father he was, the Father of the Senate, the Father of all good men.

Didius Julianus.

Didius Julianus being born in Millan, reigned seven Months, he was noble by his birth, an excellent Lawyer, but sactious, heady, and ambitious of Government; In his reign Niger Piscennius at Antiocb, and Septimius Severus in Pannonia were both created Augusti. By this Severus Julianus was led into the secret Baths of the Palace, and his neck being stretched forth, after the manner of those who were condemned, his Head was struck off, and afterwards set up in the Court where the Causes were pleaded.

Septimius Severus.

Septimius Severus reigned eighteen years, he put to death that monster of men Priscennius, and afterwards Albinus, who made himself Cesar at Lions in France, Severus lest his two Sons Bassianus and Geta to be his Successours: He made a Wall in England quite cross the Land from Sea to Sea, containing at the least two and thirty thousand paces in length; He was the most warlike of all the Emperours that were be-

fore

be

th

W

he

of

ar

D

in

21

ir

a

Orc:

before him, quick of apprehension, persevering to the end in all things which he determined, and where he inclined to favour, he was as admirable as he was constant, diligent in seeking out, and liberal in giving; he was equally vehement both towards friends and foes, as it appeared by his inriching of Lateranus, Chilo, Amilius, Bassus, and some others, as also in those great and memorable Houses of receipt which are called the Parthians and the Laterans; he permitted no man in his Dominions to fell his Honours; he was sufficiently instructed in the Latine Tongue, but more prompt and Eloquent in the Africk, being born at Lepris; in the Province of Africa; he was afflicted with fo great a pain in all the members of his body, but especially in his feet, that being not able to endure the torment, he called for poylon, which being denied, he with great greediness did so glut himfelf with gross and heavy meats, that being not able to digeft it, he died of a furfeit in the fixtieth year of his Age.

d

n

Antonius Caracalla.

A Urelius, Antonius, Bassianus, Caracalla, the Son of Severus, was born at Lions, and reigned tix years alone; he was called Bassianus, after the name of his Mothers Grandfather: Having brought with him a full and large Garment out of France, which was there called Caracalla, hanging down unto the Ancles, the peo-H h

people that came to falute him, feeing him arrayed in that Garment, did call him Cornealle, after the name thereof: He caused his Brother Geta to be flain, for which cause vengeance followed him, and being troubted in his conscience he did fall mad, of which madness he was afterwards recovered. Having feen the body of Alexander King of the Macedons, he commanded that his followers should call him Alexander the Great; and by the fuggettion of his Flatterers, he was brought to such a fond conceit, that he would walk like Alexander, with an awful and threatnine countenance, and bend his head to the left shoulder, and whatsoever he observed in the countenance of Atexander, he would imitate to the life, and did perswade himself that he had the fame lineaments, and proportions : He was much addicted to luft, which was the cause that he Married his own Mother-in-law. In his journey to Carre, not far from Edeffs, going out of the way to ease his body, he was flain by a Souldier, who followed him as a guard to his person: He lived almost thirty years; his body afterwards was brought unto Rome.

orh Oppilius Macrinus and Diadumenus.

Acrims with his Son Diadumenus were created Emperours by the Army, and reigned but fourteen Months: and were killed by the same Army, because Macrinus did attempt to contract their pay, and suppress their luxury.

Anrelins Heliogabalus.

A Urelius Antonius Varius, who was also cal-led Heliogabalus, was the Son of Carticalla by his cousin-german Semea; he was privately begotten in adultry, and reigned two years and eight Months; Baffianus Grand-father to his Mother Semea, was the Prieft of the Sun: When Heliogabalus came to Rome with a great expectation both of the Senate and the Souldiery, he defiled himself with all manner of pollutions: So inordinate was his concupifcence, that nature not permiting him to that which his defires did prompt him unto, turning his lusts into himself, he did put on the name of a woman, and instead of Bassianus, commanded himself to be called Bassiana: He married himself to a Vestal Virgin, and having cut off his privy parts, he confecrated himself to the great Mother Cybele: He made his coufin-german Marcellus, who afterwards was called Alexander, a Cafar; and he himself was slain in a Tumult by the Souldiers: His body was drawn by a Souldier through all the streets of Rome like the carkass of a Dog, in a military Irony, calling him the Whelp of a ravening and untamed lust; At the last, the bulk of his body being so great that it would not enter into the hollow feat of a Privy, they did drag it unto Tiber, and fastning a great weight unto it, that it might not rife again, they did cast it into the River. He lived fixteen years, and for Hh 2 thefe

468 The EPITOME of

these things which happened to him, was called Tiberinus and Traciisms.

Severus Alexander.

CEverus Alexander reigned thirteen years, he I was destructive to the good of the Common-In his time Taurinus was made Augustus, who for fear did cast himself into the River Euphrates. At that time Mauritius did take upon him the Empire, having corrupted many of the Souldiers; but when Alexander did observe himfelf forfaken of the Souldiers, he cried out upon his Mother, alledging that the was the occasion of his death; and the Executioner coming to him, he covering his head, did with great confidence offer his neck unto him to be firuck off. ther Mammea did carry so close a hand over him, that if any thing at Dinner or at Supper was left, were it never so little, it was referved for his next meal.

Julius Maximinus.

Julius Muximinus a Souldier born in Thrace, governed three years, who while he perfecuted the rich men, as well innocent as guilty, was torn in pieces at Aquilcia, and his Son with him, by the sedition of the Souldiers, the Souldiers in derision

derision crying out, Of a bad Sire they must not keep a Whelp. Under his Government, Gordianus the Father, and Gordianus the Son, one after another did take upon them the Government, and one of them after another came to confusion. In the like manner, Pupianus and Balbinus affecting the Principality, were both put to death.

Gordianus.

Ordianus, the Grand-child of Gordianus by his Mother, was born at Rome; he was the Son of a noble Father, and ruled fix years; he was slain at Ctesiphon by Philip a Prætorian Commander, the Souldiers being stirred up into sedition this was done in the twentieth year of his life: His body being interred in the Contines of the Roman and Persian Empire, did afterwards give a name unto the place, which was called, The Sepulchre of Gordian.

Philip.

Marcus Julius Philippus ruled five years; he was flain by the Souldiers at Verona, his head being cleaved afunder in the middle, a little above the upper row of his teeth; his Son Gakus Julius Saturniaus being about Hh3 twelve

470 The EPITOME of

twelve years of age was flain at Rome, being of fo melancholly a disposition, that after he was five years of age, he could by no sport or invention be moved to laughter, and in the secular Games seeing his Father to laugh profusely, although he was but a child (in dislike of it) he turned his face from him. This Philip was born but of mean Parentage, his Father being a Captain or Leader of Robbers.

Decius.

D'Ecius born in Pannonia Bubalia, reigned thirty Months, and made his Son a Cafar; he was a man well learned in all the Arts, addicted entirely unto vertue, pleasant and familiar at home, and a brave man at Arms. In a great tumult he was drowned amongst many others, in a place so full of Bogs and Fens that his body could never afterwards be found: His Son also was slain in War: He lived fifty years; In his time Valens Lucinianus was made Emperour.

Virius Gallus.

Virius Galius with his Son Volusio, reigned two years: In their time the Senate created Holilianus Perpenna Emperour, who not long

long afterwards died of the Pettilence- In their time also Aimilianus was created Emperour in Mesia, against whom both the Father and the Son marched with an Army, and were flain by their own Souldiers at Imerannis, the Father being seven and forty years of age; they were created Emperours in the Island of Meningis, now called Gerba, Amilian in the fourth year of his Government was slain at Spaletum, or Pontes, which by reason of his death was afterwards called Sanguinarius, being a place in equal distance betwixt Ociculum, Narnia, and the City of Rome; He was by his birth a Moor, a man of a daring spirit, but not too rash; he lived seven and torty years.

Licinius Valerianus.

Linius Valerianus sirnamed Colobius, reigned fifteen years: he was discended of noble Parentage, but of a slow and stupid disposition, and not fit for any publick place either in Council or of Action: he made his Son Galienus Augustus, and his Grandson Cornelius Valerianus, Cafars: In their times, Religianus in Massa, Cassus Labienus Postbumus in France, (the Son of Galienus being slain) were made Emperous: In the same manner Ælianus at Mentz, Æmilianus in Ezypt, Valerius in Macedonia, and Aurelius at Millais, assumed the Imperial Title; But Valerinus making War in Messpotamia, he was overcome H h 4

by Sparores King of the Persians, and not long afterwards being taken, grew old amongst the Parthians, in an ignoble servitude; for as long as he lived, the King did set his foot upon his neck when he mounted on horse-back.

Galienus.

Alienus in the place of his Son Cornelius, I did substitute his other Son Salonianus; he was addicted to the uncertain love of Concubines, Salenina and Pipa; but he coloured his love to Saloning with the pretence of marriage; and her Father the King of the Marcomans did grant him thereupon by covenant, one part of the upper Pan-At the last, he marched against Aureolus, monis. whom he befieged at Pontus, and obtained it, which place afterwards was for that cause called Aureolus; he also besieged Millain, but by the contrivement of Aureolus, he was flain by his own Souldiers, after he had reigned fifteen years, seven with his Father, and eight by himself, he lived fifty years.

Claudius.

Claudius reigned two years, some are of opinion that he was the Son of Gordianus, others say of the woman Licensa by whom he

W

fi

was taught how to deport himself towards a Wife; he was appointed Emperor by the last Will and Testament of Galienus, who sent unto him to Ticinum the Imperial Robes by Gallonius Bafilius. Aureolus being flain by his own Souldiers, he received the Government of thole Countries. and fighting against the Almains, not far from the Lake of Benacum he cut in pieces such a multitude of them, that of their infinite numbers scarce half a part remained; In those days Victorius was made Emperor; And when Claudius understood by the book of the Destinies, which he commanded to be looked into, that a principal man of the Senate must die, Pomponius Bassus who was then prefent, did offer himself to be a sacrifice for the publick: but he not suffering the Oracles to be frustrated, did give his own life a free gift to the Common-wealth, having first expressed himself, that no man of that order could be interpreted to be the principal man, but the Emperor only. This was fo acceptable to every one, that he was not only honoured with the Title of a Saint, but they also made him a Statue of Gold, and did place it near unto the Image of Jupiter, and the Nobles also in the Court in the remembrance of his piety, did confecrate unto him a Golden Image.

Quintilius.

HIs Brother Quintilius did succeed him, who ruling but a few days, was slain.

Aurelian.

Urelian born but of mean Parentage, for as fome affirm , his Father was but a Farmer. in the Country betwixt Dacis and Macedonia, under Aurelian the most famous Senator; he ruled five years, and was not unlike either to Alexander the great, or to Cafar the Dictator: for he upheld the City of Rome, and in the space of three years delivered the Empire from all her Enemies, whereas Alexander was thirteen years making a way by his Victories into India, and Cafar was ten years in fubduing France, and four years afterwards in a War with Pompei, and the Citizens of Rome. Aurelian in three great Battles was a Conqueror in Italy, at Placentia near unto the Rhine of Meutaurus, at the Temple of Fortune, and in the Fields of Ticini. In his time Septimins was proclaimed Emperor amongst the Dalmatians, but he was pretently beheaded by his own Souldiers. In his time the Minters of money rebelled, whom he tuppressed, using against them the utmost cruelty: He was the first man amongst the Romans who did

wear

felf

pre

fed

cat

pr

ele

o

d

wear a Diadem upon his Head: and arrayed himfelf in cloath of Gold made fast with Pearls and precious Stones, which before his time the Romans were not acquainted withal; He encompasfed the City with stronger and larger Walls then before, and made orders that the people should cat Swines flesh; He advanced Tetricius, and made him Corrector of Lucania, having been before proclaimed Emperour by the Souldiers in Gallia, elegantly upbraiding him, that it was more maiettical to rule some part of Italy, then to reign beyond the Alpes. At the last, by the treachery of-his fervant, who shewed unto some Commanders (the friends of Aurelian) their own names in a Book, as if Aurelian himself had set them down and defigned them to destruction, he was flain himself by them in the midst of the way, betwixt Constantinople and Heraclea : He was a fierce, cruel, and a bloody man all his time, and the Murtherer of his own Sifters Son. After his death there was no Emperor for the space of seven Months.

Tacitus.

Acitus was the next who did take upon him the Empire, a man of an excellent temper, who in the two hundreth day of his reign died at Tarfus of a Feaver.

Florianus.

Florianus succeeded him, but when the greatest part of that Cavalry had chosen Probus, a man well experienced in the affairs of War, Florianus having as it were in sport but personated an Emperour for threescore days, did with a Lance open his own veins, out of which his blocd issued so abundantly, that he died.

Probus.

Mobus a Dalmatian was begotten by a Father who was an husbandman, and a Gardner; He ruled fix years, and overcame Saturninus in the East, and afterwards Proculus and Bonosus who were made Emperours at Agrippina; He permitted the Gauls and the Pannonians to have Vines, and by his Souldiers hands he planted the Hill of Alma at Syrmius and Aureus in upper Mæsia with Vines; He was afterwards killed at Syrmius in a Tower inclosed with Iron.

fla fli

do

th

Anin

d

Carus.

r,

Arm was born in Narbona, and reigned two years, he immediately created Carinus and Numerianus, Cafars, and by a thunderbolt was flain at Ctefiphon. His Son Numerianus, being afflicted with a pain in his eyes, and carried up and down in a little Litter, was flain by treachery, at the Instigation of Aper who was his Father-in-law; And when by contrivement, his death was cunningly concealed until Aper had got strength enough to invade the Empire, the Treason was discovered by the most noysom smell of the dead Corps. Sabinus afterwards invading the Empire. was flain by Carinus in the fields of Verona: This Carinus did pollute himfelf with all manner of iniquities, he did put to death many innocent perions by pretended accusations, he defiled the Marriage beds of many honourable Personages; At the last, he was slain by the hand of that Tribune whose Wife he was said to have defiled.

Dioclesian.

Dioclesian a Dalmatian, the servant heretotore of Amelians the Senator; his Mothers name, and the name of the Town where he was born was called Diocles, by reason whereof until

fa

(

he was made Emperour, he was called Dioclea, and having taken upon him the Government of the World, he changed his Grecian name into a Roman, he reigned five and twenty years: He made Maximianus Augustus, and freated Confrantine, Galerius, and Armanientarius, Cafars; He gave Theodora the Step-daughter of Herculins Maximianus to Wife to Contantinus, having caused him to put away his former Wife. In his time Cerause was made Emperour in France, Achillens in Agypt, and Julian in Italy, but they all fell by feveral deaths: Amongst whom Inlianus having a Dugger thrust through his ribs into his bowels, did throw himself into the fire: But Divelesian of his own accord gave up the Empire in Nicomedia, and spent his old age privately in his own poffethous, and being afterwards defired by Herculius and Galerius to take upon him the Government of the Empire again, like a man flying from some great and dangerous evil, he made answer, I would you could fee to Salon to fee the Plants which I have there planted with my even hands, you would then certainly judge that I am not to be tempted to fo great, a trouble: He lived threescore and eight years, the latt nine years whereof he lived as a private man: He died (as it is apparent) by a voluntary fear; for being invited by Constantinus and Licinius to their Marriage Fealts, and having excuted himself, that by reason of his age he could not be present, they did write back unto him threatning Letters, in which he was charged to have favoured Maxentius, and to favour

lea,

of

nto

rs :

ca-

RS,

ter

ti-

er

ur

ly;

th

h

1-

d

is

goe

d

favor Maximinus, whereupon fearing fome shameful death, he is faid to have poyloned himself. In his time Constantine, the Father of Constantine, and Armamentarius, were called Cafars August. When Severus was created Cafar for Italy, and the Sisters Son of Maximinus Galerius for the East: at the same time Constantin also was made Cefar. Maxentius was made Emperour in a Village fix miles from Rome in the way as you go to Lavicanum. Afterwards Licinius was made Augultus, and in the same manner was Alexander made Emperor at Carthage, and so was Valens allo created Emperor. But Severus was flain by Herculius Maximinus at Rome amongst the Inns. and his Corps was put into the Sepulchre of Galerius, distant from Rome by the way of Appins about nine miles.

Galerius Maximianus.

Alerus Maximianus, his privie members being consumed, died. Maximianus Herculeus was besieged at Massilia by Constantine:
and being there taken was strangled with a halter: Alexander had his throat cut by the Army
of Constantine. Maxentius when he was to
sight with Constantine, having made a Bridge
with Boats a little above the Bridge Milvius,
making haste on horse-back to secure the
Bridge, did sall with his Horse into the River, and there perished, and through the weight

W

bo

pa

ri

pl

te

in

D

th

fo

e

IN

de

W

his Armour did fink fo deep into the mud, that his body could hardly be found again. Maximianus died a natural death at Tarfus. was put to death by Licinius. Having thus acquainted you with the manner of their deaths, I will now give you a Character of their dispolitions; Herculeur Miximianns was by nature cruel, vehemently addicted to luft, and foolish in Counsel, of ordinary Parentage, being born in the wild parts of Pannonia. There is a place not far from Sirmius where now standeth a Palace wherein the Parents of Herenleus did follow mercenary labour : He died in the fixtieth year of his age, having governed the Empire twenty years: He begot upon Eutrapia the Syrian woman , Maxentius and Faulte the wife of Conftantine, to whose Father Constantins he gave his Step-daughter Theodora. But some affirm that Maxentius by the imposture of the wife of Maximianus was brought from another place, because the knew that it would be most acceptable to her Husband to have a Son, whereas indeed he was not the Son of Maximianus. Howfoever it was, Maximianus himself was never beloved of any, neither of his own father, nor of his Father-inlaw Galerius.

Galerius Armentarius.

Alerius, although rude and unexperienced in the way of Justice, was a man other-wise

t

5

C

1

wise commendable enough; he was well made of body, an excellent and a successful Souldier: His parents were Country people, and keepers of Herds, from whence he had his name Armentarius. He was born in Ducia and there buried, the place where he was buried he called Romulus, after the name of his Mother Romula: He would insolently affirm, that his Mother mingled with a Dragon when she conceived him, as did Olympias the Mother of Alexander the Great.

Galerius Maximinus.

Alerius Maximinus was the Son of the Sister of Armentarius, and before he was made Emperour he was called Daza: He was Cefar tour years, and called Augustus three years in the East: By his birth and education he was a Pastoral man, but a great lover of wise and learned men; of a quiet disposition, but much inclined to wine, in the excess whereof he commanded many unlawful things, of which afterwards he repented, and gave a charge to all his followers, that they should not execute his desires except he was sober or gave them a commandment in the morning.

Alexan-

Alexander.

A Lexander was by birth a Phrygian, fearful in his disposition, and by reason of his old Age not fit to endure labour, so that all these whom last of all I have named, being destroyed some one way, some another, the Imperial Rights discended to Constantinus and Licinius.

Conftantinus.

Onstantinus the Son of the Emperor Constanbeing but youth, the more religiously to observe the agreement made, was a pledge to Galerius in the City of Rome, from whence he made an escape, and to save himself from those who did purfug him, he killed all the horfes and the beafts he did meet with, to block up the way, and came fafe to his Father in Britanie, who at that time was a dying man. After his death by the confent of all his friends that were prefent, and especially of Eroens King of the Alemans, who with Auxiliarie Souldiers did affift his Father Conflantius, and accompanied him in his wars, he did possels himself of the Empire at Millain, and married his litter Constantia to Licinius, and made his Son , Crispus born of his Concubine Minervina ,

and his Son Constantius born much at the same time, and Licinius the Son of Licinius, being but twenty Months of age, Cefars. But as Empires do hardly continue in concord, so there grose discentions betwixt Constantine and Licinius, and first of all Constantine did fall upon the Army of Licinius at Cibale near to the Lake Hinlea, taking the advantage of the time of night, whereupon Licinius did flie unto Bigantium where he created Martianus Cesar. Confrantine having reinforced his Army, constrained Licinius at Bythinia to surrender to him by the hands of his wife, the Imperial Robes, upon condition to have only his own life saved. Not long afterwards he was sent to Theffslonics, where both he and Martinianus were strangled. Licinius was threescore years of Age, and reigned fourteen years, he was extreamly covetous much addicted unto Tuft, tharp of apprehention, and not a little impatient; he was a great Enemy to learning, especially to the pleadings at the Bar, calling learning, through his ignorance, a poylon, and a publick plague; he was well affected to husbandry, and to the filly people in the Country, because among such he had his education; he was a great observer of Martial Discipline and most superstitious in the Institution of former Ages. A great suppressour he was of Eunuchs and Courtiers, calling them the Moths and Rits of the Pallace. Configuring having possessed himself of the whole Empire being as successful in his Government at home as in the Wars abroad, did (as it is thought) by the instigation of his Wife Fausta, put his Son Chris-Ii a pus

Crifpus to death; And afterwards being much condemned for it by his Mother, he caused his Wife Faulta to be thrown into a Bath of scalding water, where the miferably died : He was himfelf most immoderately desirous of praise, and finding the name of Trajan to be written upon the Walls of many of the Palaces, he called him a Wall-flower; he builded a Bridge over the River of Danubius. He adorned the Imperial Robes with Pearls and precious Stones, and perpetually did wear a Diadem on his head; he was qualified and enabled for many things, as to suppress calumniations and tumults, and to nourish all good Arts, especially Learning; he himself would read, write, meditate, hear the Ambassies and the Complaints of the Provinces; He made his own Son, and Dalmatins his Brothers Son Cefars; he lived threescore and three years, and governed the Empire almost half of them alone; He died of a difease, being addicted more in his life time to derifion then affability, whereupon he commonly was called Tracalla. In his first ten years of his Government, he was called Excellent; In his next twelve years a Robber; and in his ten last, an ungoverned Pupil, by reason of his immoderate Expences; his body was buried in Byzantium, which after his name was called Constantinople; after his death the Souldiers did kill Dalmatius, & the Roman Empire was divided into three parts, betwixt his three Sons, Conftant, Conftantius, and Constantinus: Constans ruled over all Italy, I .lyricum, Africa, Dalmatia, Thracia, Macedonia and Achaia; the command of Constantius did begin

begin at the Propontick Sea, and reached over all Asia and the East: And Constantinus did govern all beyond the Alpes.

Annibalianus, Conftantius, and Conftans.

Nnibalianus the kinsman of Dalmatius Cafar, did govern Armenia, and the Nations adjoyning to it: In the mean time Constantius and Constant fell at variance about the Dominions of Italy and Africa. Constantius a rash-man, and living like a Plunderer, being filthy drunk, whiles he endevoured to intrench upon his brothers pofseffions, did lose his own, and being taken, was killed and thrown into the River of Alfa, not far from Aquileia. Constans given much to hunting, whiles he followed the game in the Forrest Chrestius, Marcellinus, and Magnenius, with some others of the Souldiery did conspire his death, and having agreed upon the day; Marcelinus amongst many others did invite him to supper in pretence of celebrating the birth day of his Son; the Feast continuing late in the night, Magnentius arising (as he faid) to eafe his belly, did put on the venerable habit of the Emperour; which when Conflans understood, he made means to flie away, but was over-taken and flain by Gaife, who with a felect band of the Cavalry was lent af-This was done at Helens a Town not far from Peirene in the thirteeth year of his Reign; he was made Cefar three years betore

fore, and he lived seven and twenty years; He was lame in his feet, and had the Gout also in the joints of his fingers. In the Division of his Dominion, he was tortunate in the temperature of the Air, in the abundance of fruits, and for not being annoyed by the Barbarians, which benefits had indeed been greater, if he had advanced his Lieutenants into the Government of the Provinces, not by money but by merit: His death being understood, Verranius the General of the Army did take upon him the Empire in Pannonia, of which he was not long afterwards deposed by Constantius: he lived to a great age, and in a voluptuous life, being soolish almost to Idiotism it self.

Constantius.

Constantins made Gallus his Uncles Son Casar, and married him to his Sister Constantina. Magnentius also at that time beyond the Alpes did create his kins-man Decentius, Casar: And Nepotianus the Son of Euthropia who was Constantines Sister, did assume the Government of the Empire at Rome, whom Magnentius in the eight and twentieth day afterwards did suppress. In his time there was a great battle fought at Marsia in which Constantius overcame: Magnentius. The strength of Rome did never more suffer then in this War, and the Fortunes of the whole Empire were desperately shaken. Magnentius after this having retreated into Italy, did kill at Thicanum many of his

He

he

nihe

ng

ad u-

5,

d

h

his pursuing enemies, who too improvidently did tollow the chale, as it oftentimes falls out in Victories. Not long afterwards being that up in Lions, with a prepared sword (the promel of it being fet to the Wall level to his breatt,) with all his strength and the whole weight of his body he received the point, which runing through him (being a man of a great bulk, pouring torth his blood not only at his wound, but at his mouth and his note also) he expired, in the thirteenth Month of his Government, and the fiftieth year of his age; His Parents were of Gallia; he was a great Reader, acute in his discourse, of a proud spirit, and yet immoderately fearful, but a great Artist to conceal his fear under bold pretences. Decentius no sooner heard of his death, but strangling himself with his own garter he ended his life. Much about this time Gallus Cefar was flain by Constantius; he ruled four years.

Silvanus.

Silvanus being made Emperor, was slain in the eight and twentieth day of his Government; he was of a most pleasing and courtly wit, although begotten by a barbarous Father; he was sufficiently instructed in, and prone enough to learn the Roman civilities.

Constantius.

Onstantius did honour Claudius Fulianus the Brother of Gallus with the name of Cefor, being about three and twenty years of Age. He in the fields of Argentoratum in France did flay an innumerable company of his Enemies. The bodies of the flain being piled up, did feem like so many Hills, and the blood that flowed from them did feem like so many Rivers; Their famous King Nodonarius was taken, all the Nobility were utterly overthrown, and the limits of the Roman power were restored: At the last fighting with the Almains, he took their most puissant King Badomarius Prisoner: By the Souldiers of Gallia he was proclamed Augustus, but Constantius did urge him by his Ambassadors to Abandon that honour, and to discend into his former Name and condition.

Julianus.

Julian by Cofter Mandates did make Answer, that he more officiously would obey, if the injunction laid upon him were confirmed by the Authority of the high Empire, whereat Constantius being greatly offended, being more and more inflamed with grief and Choler, did contract a violent Feaver at M forene being situated at the foot of the Mountain Taurus: his indignation and

us

of

of

ce

5.

n

n

IS

C

1

want of fleep did encrease the malignance of his difease. So that he died in the four and forrieth year of his age, and the nine and thirtieth of his reign, having been Augustus four and twenty years, and reigned with Magnentius and his own Brothers fixteen years, and eight years alone; He was fortunate in all his Civil Wars; but most unhappy in Forraign Wars; He was admirably expert in Archery, and much given to meat, wine and to fleep, very patient of labour, and defirous of eloquence, which not being able to obtain he envied others; He was much given to the love of his Attendants and Eunuchs, and to the love of his Wives, with whom he lived very contented, not turning his lawful affections to any unnatural or filthy lufts. Amongst all his wives he loved Enfolia best, who indeed was very beautiful, but by her Amantia and Gordania, and other importunate fervices, the much blemished the Emperours reputation, contrary to the custom of modest Ladies, whose taving Counsels do oftentimes much affift their Husbands. To omit other Examples, it is almost incredible how much Pompeia Plotina encreased the glory of Trajan, whose procurators did so opprets the Provinces, that one of them is faid in these words to falute every rich man he did meet with , What haft thou on thy Table ? From whence bast thou it? Deliver what the haft. She understanding of it, did reprove her Husband, that he was so unmindful of his henor, and caused him so much to detest such exactions, that he afterwards called his Exchequer the Milt, because the Milt swelling too much, all the rest

of the members do consume. Julianus having invested himself in the Government of the Roman Empire, being desirous of glory, did make War upon the Perfishs; where being deceived by a Fugitive fent by the Parthians for that purpose, who had round about inclosed him, and begun to fall upon his Camp, he armed only with his shield did run out of his Tent, and in too rash valour leading forth his Forces to the battle, he was run through with a Spear by one of his Enemies rifing from the ground; being mortally wounded, he was carried into his Tent, and coming forth again to encourage his Souldiers to the right, his blood so issued forth that he died about midnight, having first faid that he would not (as the custom then was) give any order for the succession in the Empire, left in the multitude of his friends pretent, who with different Counsels did seek that dignity, the envy or emulation of any of them through civil discord should procure any danger to the Army. There was in him a vast knowledge of Letters and of a great affairs, which made him to give fuch a countenance to Philosophers and the wifest men of Greece; He was but short of stature, and not strong, yet able through exercise. There were in him tome things which did diminish the glory of his vertues, as his immoderate defire of praife, his superstitious worship of the gods, and a valor more rath and daring then became an Emperour, whose safety being the common good of all men, is diligently to be provided at all times, but especially in War. The ardent defire of glory did so much overcome him, that he could not be diswaded

dissipated by an Earthquake nor many other prefages from his expedition into Persia, no nor by seeing in the night a great Globe to fall down as if Heaven fell with it, could he be induced to appoint a more happy time for that War.

Jovinian.

h

is

t,

n

R

-

at

m

er

çe

re, re

of nd

m-

to

s,

ory

be

ded

Jovinian the Son of Varonianus in the Isle of Singidons in the Province of Pannonia, did reign eight Months: His Father having lost many children was admonished in a dream to call that child of which his Mother was ready to be delivered, Jovinian; he was a man of a most gallant personage, pleasant of wit, and studious of Letters. In the midst of a sharp winter, travelling from Persia to Constantinople, he fell into a crudity of his stomach, and being oppressed by the management of his new dignity, he died suddenly, being almost forty years of age.

Valentinian.

Maintinian ruled twelve years and about nine months; His Father Gratianus was meanly born, and among the Cibale was called Funarius, because that carrying cords up and down to be sold, five Souldiers could not take one of them from him: for this he was called to be a Souldier, where

where by degrees he did ascend to the power of a Prætor. The Souldiers for his fake did bestow the Empire upon Valentinian his Son, who at the first did refuse to accept it; He made his cousin Valens Companion with him in the Empire, and afterwards his Son Gratianus, whom (by the per-Iwations of his Mother-in-law and his wife) being but a child, he created Augustus. This Valentinian was of a comely prefence, of a sharp apprehenfion, and most eloquent in speech, although he was not forward to express himself: He was severe, vehement, and an enemy to vices, especially to covetousness, of which he was a great punisher, and in all things which I have spoken of him, he was most like to Adrian: He was well versed in Antiquities, and invented new Arms and Utenfils of War: He could draw the figures of men exactly in Earth or Clay: He wifely knew how to make use of place, time, and words. To conclude he had been an absolute Prince, if he had not given too much credence unto flatterers, or had followed the advice of his most approved and learned Counsellors. In his time Firmius was flain attempting the Empire in Mauritania. At the last, giving Audience to an Embassy of the Guardians at Bergentium, by a disease in the blood, he was struck speechless in the five and fiftieth year of his Age, and being of perfect fense and memosy he expired: Some affirm that this difease fell upon him through intemperance of diet, his finews being overtiretched by too much faturity. being dead, Valentinian his Son being but four years of Age, was with his Mother brought

T of

flow the usin and

per-

nian nen-

he

erc,

her,

he

rfed

ten-

nen

to ude

ven wned at-

ast,

he

ear

no-

fell

WS

H:

Dur

ght

10

to Rome, and created Emperor by the procurement of Aquitius and Merobaudus.

Valens.

Valens with his young Cousin Valentian reignned ten years, and five months. Valens making an unfortunate War with the Goths was wounded with arrows, and being brought into a most fordid Cottage, the Goths following the pursute set fire on it, where he perished in the Flame: He was to be commended for these things. He was a good Counseller, just in altering of judgements, trusty to his friends, not angry to any mans prejudice, and searful enough when he saw cause for it. In his time Procopius the Tyrant was put to death.

Gratianus.

Ratianus was born at Syrmium, and reigned I with his Father Valentinian eight years, with his Uncle and his Brother three years, with the same Brother and Theodosius sour years, and with them.all, Arcadius also being inserted six months. He overthrew thirty thousand Alemans at Argentoratum in Galia: having understood that the Goths and Tribalians, and the Huns and Alans, Nations more

more ruinous then destruction it self, had possessed Thrace and Cacia, as if those Countries had been theirs by inheritance, finding that the Roman name and State were in great danger to be utterly extinct, did fend for Theodofius out of Spain, and in the three and thirtieth year of his Age he did refign the Government of the Empire to him. This Gratian was not meanly learned; he could make a Verse, speak Eloquently, and lay open a Cause like a perfect Orator; Night and day he made it his business to meditate on Archery, and the hurling of Darts, thinking it a faculty of the greatest pleasure, and which carried in it some divinity, with a fledfast dexterity to hit the mark affigned him; he was a conqueror of his lufts. wine, and luxury: And he had been good to all if he had addicted his mind to manage the Government of the Common-wealth, in which he was defective both in knowledge to rule, and in inclination to learn; for having neglected the Army, and preferred the Alani (whom with a vaft fum of money he had drawn unto him) and being become fuch a triend and Companion of the Barbarians, that he would be seen in publick with them, and walk in their habit, he drew upon him the hatred of the Roman Souldiery. In his time Maximus who rebelled in Britanie came into France, and being received by those Legions who

were discontented with Gratian, they did put him to flight, and immediately afterwards he died, ha-

ving lived eight and twenty years.

led en

rly

nd

re-

his

ke

use

it

he

ea-

vi-

irk

its,

all

-0

he

in

r-

aft

e-

he

ith

im

me

ito

ho

im

13-

eo-

Theodosius.

T'Heodofins was the Son of Honorins, his Mothers name was Thermantia he was a Spaniard by his birth, but deriving his Original from the Emperour Trajan; He was made Emperour by Gratian at Syrmium, and ruled seven and twenty years; It is reported that his Parents were admonished in a dream to give him this Name, whereby we might understand in Latin, that he was given us by God; There was an Oracle alfo famous over all Afia, that one should succeed Valens in the Empire; whose name should begin with the Greek letters, 0, e, and with a prefumption whereof Theodorns being deceived, he was juffly put to death for his ambirious and immederate defire of Soveraignty. Theod fim was an Hluftrious Defender and an enlarger of the Common-wealth; for in divers memorable Battels he overthrew the Goths and the Huns who laid walte the Empire: and having invaded the Perfians, he compelled them to feek for peace of him; he flew at Aquileia Maximins the Tyrant, who had killed Gratian, and challenged all France to himself; He caused also Victor his Son to be killed, whom his Father Maximius had proclamed Angultus, when he was in his years of his Infancy he overcame also Eugenius the Tyrant, and Arbogastes, ten thousand of their Army being cut in pieces; This Engenius truffing to the forces of Arbogustes, after he had flain Valentinian

at Vienna, called himself Emperor; but not long after he loft his life and Empire both together. Theodofius in body and conditions did much resemble the Emperor Trajan, as the writings of the Historians in those days and his Picture do declares fo tall he was in stature, such was the proportion of his limbs, such was the colour of his hair; the same face, unless his cheeks were a little more thin by often plucking out the hair by the roots, neither had he so great eyes, and I know not whether he had altogether to great a flourish of beauty in his face, and fuch a gracefulness in his gate; but I am fure their minds were most alike, so that nothing can be faid or read in books of the one, which may not properly be translated to the other: He was gentle, inerciful, and affable to all, and though that only in his habit he did differ from other men : he was munificent to all, but magnificent to the good; he loved ordinary wits, and admired the great ones (provided they were harmless; with a great mind he gave great largesses he loved the Citizens, and those most known unto him by private acquaintance, and enriched them with honours, money, and other benefits, especially those whose good Offices to him as towards a Father in the time of his adversity he had approved: but for loving of Wine, and the defire of Triumphs, with which Trajan was a spersed, he so much detefted them that he found Wars, but did make none: and by a Law did prohibit all wanton meetings, and to have fongs at Banquets, fo much he did contribute to continence and modefly, that he did forbid the marriage of Coutin

e-

of

e-

1-

ir,

re S;

cu-

2 ;

at

r:

m

i-

d-

n-

ne

h

ly

1-

i-

ပြ

d

n

)-

in

fin-garmens as an unlawful thing : For learning, being compared to those who are absolute, he was not extraordinary, but wife and prudent he was, and very diligent to read men in their manners. He would haftily condemn the cruel deeds of the Ancients, and those enemies to publick liberty, Cinna, Marine, and Sylla, and he did bear an' especial hatred to perhdious and ungrateful perfous; He would suddenly be angry, but he was apt to return to his first temper, and after a little paule he would of himself be quickly appealed. Sometimes he would propound unto himself the levere precepts out of Livy, or what Augustus was taught: by him who did read Philosophy unto him, that if he were angry at any time, before he attempted to revenge the displeasure, he should repeat the four and twenty Greek Letters, by means whereof the concitation of the spirit, which in a moment was raised (the mind being otherwise imployed) might in a little respite of time be appeafed. A brave man undoubtedly he was thus to exercise his patience, and which is a proof of a fingular vertue; after the regal power confirmed by years, and much more after a civil Victory. What shall I speak of his sollicitous care in providing of Corn, and to restore out of his own treasure the vast sums of gold and silver taken away by force and confumed by Tyrants, even when bountiful Princes do hardly give unto their Followers the revertion of a few unfruitful fields, or of a plundred Farm? Neither can those less things be forgotten, which being practifed within the Court, do more attract the eyes and ears of K % 211

all curious natures to behold them, as to reverence the Uncle like the Father: to bring up the children either of the dead Brother or Sifter as his own . to embrace kindred and allyance with the affection of a Parent, to make a near and a merry Feaft. but not a sumptuous one, to frame the discourse to the quality of the persons, and observances to Dignities, to have a discourse pleasant with gravity, a tender Father and a loving Husband; He To exercifed himself in sports, as to be neither thereby engaged or wearied, and when he had leifure. he refreshed his spirits with walkings He governed his bodily health with a good diet; And thus in the fittieth, year of his Age he died in peace at Miliain, leaving in a peaceable condition the two Commonwealths to his two Sons, Areadius and Honorius; his body was the fame year in which he died, conveyed to Constantinople, and there interred.

en n, ti-

to

ra-

He

c,

ce

23

in

AN

Alphabetical Table of those things which are most remarkable in this History

A

He Abderits forced from their own Country by the mulitude of Frogs, page 196 Aborigines the first Inhabitants of Italy, The Abrogation of the custom amongst the Carthaginians to facrifice men alive, P. 233 Abydus. P. 43 The Achaians fight with Nabis P. 321 The Adriatick Sea, and why so called p. 238 Adultry most severely punished amongst the Parthians p. 396, 397 Eacides King of the Moloffi their Original from p. 127, 129, 192 Agrades from whence fo called. p.93 Agypt the Granary of the Roman people, p. The Ægyptims superstitious p. 13 Amilius gave Law to the Macedons P. 344 Aness came into Italy and died in the Wars against Mezenine P. 413. The Eolian Iflands p. 60 Holm heretofore governed Sicily, p. 62 KK 2 Aine

Ætne hill, and its perpetual burning, p. ibid.
The excellent words of Africanus, p. 332, 334
His moderation in receiving his Son, p. ibid
Agathocles twice a bannished man, who of a base
Original became a Tyrant in Silicy, p. 253
Agathocles took away all hope of flight by burn
1: 0:
Agashocles his Death, p. 270
Alcibiades his gallant Courage, Wit, and per-
fonage, p. 68, 72
Alcibiades called back from his Command to
answer to his charge of prophanels, p. 63
(66
Alcibiades goes again into banishment , p. 72
Alcibiades goes again into banishment, p. 72 Alcibiades burned alive in his chamber, p. 76 Alexander his pious care for putting to Death the
Alexander his pious care for putting to Death the
10 1 61: 51
Alexander having subdued the Persians doth put
upon them the yoak of servitude, p. 143.
Alexander marrieth Statyra the Daughter of
D.rius , p. 151, 162
Alexander would be worshipped as a God , p.
139
Alexander conspired against by Lyncestes, p. 139
Alexander having killed Clyeus, being high with
wine determined to die of hunger, p. 156
Alexander grievously wounded, p. 161
Alexanders dead body conveyed to the Temple
of Jupiter Hammon by his own command,
p. 168
Alexander Cefar, p. 482
Alexandria on Tanais built by Alexander the great,
p. 154
Alex

Alexandria in Egypt builded by him, p. 140, 152
The Original of the Amazont, p. 24
The comming of Queen Thalestris to Alexander,
66. but 100 m 20
Amileo succeeded Amilear, and killed himself,
p. 236
Amphisrio dedicated Athens to Minerva, 29
Annibal made Captain before he was at mans estate
p. 311
Annibal fixteen years a Conquerer in Italy, 323
Annibals Policy to overcome by ferpents, 34
Annibals death by poylon, p. ibid
Annibalinus Cesar, p. 485
Antigonus threw the Diadem from Him , p. 307,
866 dehit to by Minunder to the Bring of
Antigonus War with Perdiccas, p. 180
Amiochia builded by Selenent, P. 200
Antipater kill's his Mother Theffalonica, 203
All the family of Antipater extinguished , 211
Antoninus Cofar Pins , MA Vd D. P. 458
The use of honey found by Ariftens, p. 183
The Argonauts p. 339
Aristotle Tutor to Alexander the great, p. 169
The greatness of Armenia, and discription of it,
P. 404
Arfaces the common name of the Parthian Kings,
p. 399
Artaxerxes had one hundred and fifty Sons, p.
ela in oli stria si predgitoly il a tanta 122
Artemifia that memorable, and gallant Queen,
less with the state of their our stp. 42
Affyrians afterwards called Syrians how long
they held the Empire, p. 4
K k 3 Affyries

1. 4. 1e 3-00 - 2.0 36 26 c6 t . 1 2 0. 9 9 h 6 1 e 1,8 2 5, 4 -

Appages conquested b	A Chimin in a series	Pig
Athens one of the Ey	es of Greece	P. 75
The Athenians the	Inventers of Oyl	Wine
and the manufactu		p. 29
Augustus Cefer his bi		
Aurelian Cafar	A Jantin Hitman	P. 474
Elius Adrianni		4 5
he was a cons diece	troted marg. 2 about	n l. cumA
11(4)	В	
1000 in in in 1922	such years Conc	1
D'Abylon builded by	Semiramis,	P.3
D Bactrians lofe the	eir liberty, and a	Il things,
Balirians lose the	Par	201, 401.
Belgius Commander p		
Beffes delivered by		
Darius, Breunus Captain of	the Coule Withed	him 614
Dreunius Captain of	The Count MINIST	Winnest ?
Brundusium builded	Kill's his Mother i	3 B4 284
Brundusum builded	by the Autolians,	P. 149
Bucephal's builded by	Alexander in the n	acmory of
his charging Horse	Bucephalus,	p. 164
Byrfa the City of Cari	bage to called	P 226
The second second		1
C-1 -1	C malun	
	The state of the s	
Attie the Roman	Conful took away	the Gold
Cat Tholouze;	Pamer court was	D 220
at Indiance,		
Caligula, why fo call		P. 437
Califibenes the Phyloso		
cause he would not		
Cambyses demolished		
his own Army ov	eithrown at the T	emple of
Hammen,	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	P. 13
	6	andaules

Candaules King of the Lydians,	P. 11
Caracalla Cefar,	p. 465
Carthage builded before Rome sevent	y two years,
est Official Carde Gain, page	p. 228
Carus Cefar,	P-477
Coffander killeth Alexander with his	Mother Ar-
finoe's	p. 197
Cafter and Pollux propitious to the	Locrenfians,
	P. 241
Cimon overcometh Xerxes by Sea	and Land,
named not in all his wars egulant to	P. 47
Civil war betwixt Cafar and Pompey,	p. 407
Claudius Tiberius .	p. 436
Claudius Cefar,	P. 438
Chopetra married her own Brother I	Ptolomy, and
the execrable murders committee	
Carl all alled to the first the carl	p. 376
Chin killed by Alexander,	p. 156
Cocceine Nerva,	P. 451
Commodus Cafar,	p. 462
Constans Cefar,	P 485
Constantinus Casar,	p. 482
Constantius Cafar,	p. 462
Craffus with all his Army overthro	wn by Hero-
, ndergol Les ma sendal et e	p.
Cyclops heretofore Inhabiting Scieily,	p. 61
The Cyprian Virgins provide then	n Dowries
by the profficution of their bodies,	p. 225
Cyrus definoyed by the Septhians	
Army,	p. 13.
Clandins	P. 472
501-4-1	

Ca dado King of the La

Ephofions death,

Faunus

P. 165

40

54

44

en

37

70

81

he

d

9

6

8

6

0

0

Plough,

W. 37.

How them bed for handred Some Aunus King of Italy, 1802 201 Faustulus the Kings thepheard, p. 414 Florianus Casar, p. 476 Flaminius overcame the Macedons, P. 322 Y & n his exped do Do Colcher, wir called Spaintrom the Mour Herus, P. Galerius Maximinian Cesar, p. 479

Galerius Armentarius Cesar: p. 480

Galerius Maximinus, p. 481 Gallienus Cefar, 2 mil 2 balles p. 472 ighO 1 P. 470 Galles Cafar, . The Gauls posses themselves of Rome, p. 277 The Gauls overcome the Macedone 1819 .. p. 280 The Gauls Army utterly destroyed, P. 285 Geryan wherefore reported to have three Bodies, P. 428 Gordiamus Cefar, saw-no. n. .. Denzimma P. 400 Gratiantes Cefar, smooth o meinemaban p. 493 Gardius made King, his plough, and the ends of this Cord discovered by the sword of Alexander, Erig tounded by Anem. P. 413 te Lam being an Act of Oblivion or facts commirred in the time of Hvar first inforured by the TErcutes, and Bacebus the first Conquerors of Hoceles Conquered the Amazons, 10 p. 188 Habis first taught the Spaniards the use of the

P. 427

Hiero-

	THE TADIS.	
Hierotimus had	d fix hundred Sons,	P- 391
Heliogabulus C		P. 467
Helvins Pertin		P. 463
Herselea the Se	eat of Tyrants land	P/211
Hippias the Ty	rant of Arbens killed	ip. 15
è		Distance Co
515.4	Land the Miner in,	Pluminens
TAfon his exp	pedition into Colebos,	p.
J Iberia called	Spain from the Rive	er Iberus, p.
Joseph preferve	ed Ægypt from Famil	to policy
Foseph fold by	nie Bretheen Ingin	PART [
Hrael had ten S	Sons, di Saturnia, ginal,	a 14 211 Pa 354.
Italy why called	Saturnia,	19.0 emp 412
Jems their Orig	ginal,	12 53 P 353
Julianns Calar	fl.fs themfelves of R	P. 488
	ercome the Macedone	
788.0	my unterly demoned	The Gunds E.
e three Bodies,	tive report day in his	STUM HOLITA
8000	C	
Accaemont	ans Common-wealth,	what, p. 51
Laceaemon	ians overcome by	ne Athensons
and the nest of	Eng, his hely	P103,70
Latine founded	by Eneas,	
The I am being	an Act of Oblivion f	P. 413
mitted in the	time of War first in	Gituted by the
Athenians,	thin of wat hit in	
	er Temple at Athens,	P.79
Lycurgus Laws,	the plant areas,	
	Red to Alian, rampa	nt with Rane
	Light the Spanial	
-516-613	on the second of the second	· Figuren.
		M. Mace-

1

P. 391 fortitude at it death, P. 467 Cont on find by Aug. Ms Catar, P. 463 2/211 Acedonia Subjected to the Roman Empire, P. 351 P. 322 Machens crucified by his own Father, P. 231 11.13 Meffiles builded by the Phocenfiant P. 417 Their Institutions, p. ibid. p. Marcus Antoninus V bas Assini O antimop. 460-Millayer builded by the Gauls, musbau aid ap. 244 354 Madar instructed by Orphem, filled all Phrygia with 412 Superflition and Ceremonies, P. 134 353 Macrines, Cafar, mol and I be a P. 466 488 Julius Maximinus, P. 468 491 Mofes polleffed himfelt of Mount Binai, p. 354 The Empire of the Meder continued three hundred and fifty years, · 51 who hift is all Knowlet Highams into THE 70 Thus first King that made War on his neigh-359 o bours, Adenia Nife, the place whose Buchus was worthiped, 113 m-P. 157 the Numiter, and Amulius, P. 413 79 O. 50 sge Copvins taketh Perfen with his two Sons, 19 P. 344

Olympias guilty of her husbands death,

ce-

P. 117

Her

	194
	. 434
Otho Salvius,	443
Arduit fibjeftid to the Roman Empire.	MA
ecs • 1 P.	2 /2 1
end comitted by his own Father rar	Wint Fellow
D'Armenio, and Philotas killed by Alexa	nder,
bidi q . p. ibid.	4153
Ramaffus Hill, Ament ads at a vop	
The Parthians War with the Romans,	
The Parthiens Original, and Name, that he p	
Perdicess his undaunted courage, ve bolded p	176
The end of the Perfian Empire under Codo	man,
artiffina and Ceremonies, p. 134	
Pertinex Cæfar called the Tennis-Ball of	
Saune,	
Philips perfidiousness, and Sacriledge, histop	
A Phanix Comin Egypt, sall sall le eri p	
Probus Cæfar, Sassy yells has b	
	469
Pyribus who first of all brought Elephants	
	215
His overthrowing the Roman Army,	210
Pyribus the Son of Achilles flain by Oreftes, p.	
Pythagoras bred up in the learning of the Ag	
	241
His House esteemed as a Temple,	243
Q.	

Quintilian Casar,

P-474

R.

P. 194

P. 434

394

176

124

For-

104

440

476

469

into 215

210

715

piz-

241

143

74

hea

P. 443 Hea a Vestal Virgin, p. 413 Romulus, and Rhemus nourished by a the Wolf, P. 414 inder, Rome builded by Romulus, p. ibid. The Arts of the Romans, and how they did arise 281 unto the Soveraignty of the World, p. 369,8cc. 407 Roxane with her Son killed by Caffander,

S.

man, He Sabbath, and the Religion of that day among the Jews, P. 355 The Seythians the most ancient of all Nations, p.20. They founded the Parthian, and Bactrian Kingdoms, They subdued Afia, p. 23. And at last were fubdued by Alexander the great, P. 150 Selencus and his posterity after him, had all of them the fign of an Anchor on their thigh, P. 200 Semiramis killed by her own Son, P. 3 Syrian Kings derive their Original from Semiramis. p. 383 Alexander Severus Cafar, P. 468 Sergius Galba, P. 443 Septimius Severus, p. 464 Silvanus Cefar, p. 487 Solons Laws, p. 31 Sicily the description of it, p. 59, No Land more fruitful of Tyrants, p. 61 T. The-

T

Hemistocles,	P, 34, P. 42
Tacitus Cefar,	P-475
Theodofius Cafar,	P. 495
Titus Vespafian,	P 444
Trojan the Emperous	p. 454
Tyrus taken by Alexa	nder, p. 139

V.

T / Itellius, p-443. Valentinian Cefar,	P: 492
Valens Cafar 493. Licinfus Valerian	
Penerians difcended from the Trojans,	P- 471
Verona builded by the Gants.	P- 244
Virus Galius Carlar, p. 470. Vespasian,	P. 444

X

Erzes firft of all fubdued the Jems,	356
And flying into his own Country in a Fither	p. 39
symmet float is right a markety by the	P. 43

Z. 50 180

Topyron Lieutenant of Alexander the great utterly overthrown by the Scynbians, p. 361 Zoroastres found out the Art of Magick,



FINIS.